

# College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

---

Gary S. Krahenbuhl, Ed.D.  
Dean



The Agriculture Building, home to the African American Studies Program

John MacIsaac photo

Department of Aerospace Studies . . . . .	333	Department of History . . . . .	374
African American Studies Program . . . . .	336	Interdisciplinary Humanities Program . . . . .	378
Department of Anthropology . . . . .	337	Department of Languages and Literatures . . . . .	380
Department of Biology . . . . .	342	Department of Mathematics . . . . .	394
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry . . . . .	347	Department of Microbiology . . . . .	400
Department of Chicana and Chicano Studies . . . . .	351	Department of Military Science . . . . .	402
Computer Science . . . . .	353	Molecular and Cellular Biology . . . . .	404
Economics . . . . .	353	Department of Philosophy . . . . .	405
Department of English . . . . .	354	Department of Physics and Astronomy . . . . .	407
Department of Exercise Science and Physical Education . . . . .	359	Department of Plant Biology . . . . .	412
Department of Family Resources and Human Development . . . . .	362	Department of Political Science . . . . .	416
Department of Geography . . . . .	367	Department of Psychology . . . . .	420
Department of Geology . . . . .	371	Department of Religious Studies . . . . .	424
		Department of Sociology . . . . .	426
		Department of Speech and Hearing Science . . . . .	429
		Women's Studies Program . . . . .	431

## PURPOSE

Like all major research universities, Arizona State University provides the means for undergraduates to acquire a liberal education, an education that broadens students' understanding in the major areas of human knowledge while providing students with in-depth knowledge in their chosen areas of focus. While the professional schools and colleges can and do provide for important dimensions of a liberal education, the central academic setting for accomplishing this basic university purpose is the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (CLAS). The college provides a particularly rich and varied set of opportunities for students to gain the kind of liberal education that helps to prepare them for a lifetime of continued learning and application of knowledge in a diverse and ever-changing world.

As a consequence of the wide range of subjects CLAS offers in the humanities, the natural sciences and mathematics, and the social and behavioral sciences, instruction is provided in a number of core areas for undergraduate students from all of the other colleges. Students with majors in business, education, engineering, nursing, and other professional colleges rely on CLAS for basic foundation courses. CLAS also offers the majority of courses meeting the General Studies requirement.

CLAS initiated and continues to participate actively with the University Honors College. It also offers advising to undergraduates who are working out their undergraduate programs or are planning for graduate studies.

Most of the university faculty's engagement in the discovery and creation of knowledge and its dissemination occurs in CLAS. As an integral part of this activity, CLAS offers a wide range of graduate training programs leading to a master's or doctoral degree. For graduate degree application information, consult the *Graduate Catalog* and contact either the Graduate College or the academic unit in which the degree of interest would be earned, the latter in order to receive detailed information on particular degree requirements.

## ORGANIZATION

CLAS consists of 23 academic departments, several interdisciplinary programs, seven centers, and several research institutes and laboratories. The college offers 34 programs leading to a bachelor's degree, 28 programs leading to a master's degree, 20 programs leading to a doctoral degree, and interdisciplinary graduate programs in cooperation with other colleges. Undergraduate customized interdisciplinary degrees are also available in the college.

For more information, visit the college's Web site at [www.asu.edu/clas](http://www.asu.edu/clas).

## ADMISSION

Any entering ASU student who has met the minimum university entrance requirements can be admitted to CLAS. Students with fewer than 50 earned hours of credit can, if they wish, be admitted as "no preference" students. Students with 50 or more hours must declare a major to be accepted into the college.

Any student with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 who is currently registered in good standing in another college at ASU and who wishes to major in a subject offered by CLAS and to follow a program of study in the major may transfer

into the college. (Students wishing to transfer into the majors of Computer Science or Economics must have an ASU cumulative GPA of at least 2.50.) The student transfers by applying and being initially advised in the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111. Students admitted from other ASU colleges are under mandatory advising during the first semester and must take courses leading directly to a degree in CLAS. Failure to follow mandated advice on course selection can result in enrollment and registration problems, including cancellation and holds.

**Transfer Students.** The university standards for evaluation of transfer credit are listed under "Transfer Credit," page 63. All students who meet the university standards are admissible to CLAS, but students desiring to major in either Computer Science or Economics must have transfer GPAs of at least 2.50. Transfer students are urged to contact the relevant academic department or the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111, to ensure a smooth transition to CLAS. Students who have transferred courses from institutions other than Arizona community colleges must have their transcripts evaluated by an advisor in SS 111. Students who have attended only Arizona community colleges have evaluations performed in the department of the major.

### Advising for Preprofessional Programs

Professional Field	Office Where Advisor Is Located
Dentistry <sup>1,2</sup>	Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C
Foreign service	Department of chosen major
Health physics	Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C
Law	Office for Academic Programs, SS 111
Medicine <sup>1</sup>	Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C
Ministry	Department of Religious Studies, LL B605
Occupational therapy <sup>1</sup>	Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C
Optometry <sup>1,2</sup>	Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C
Osteopathy <sup>1</sup>	Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C
Pharmacy <sup>1</sup>	Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C
Physical therapy <sup>1</sup>	Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C
Podiatry <sup>1,2</sup>	Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C

<sup>1</sup> Students preparing for a career in these areas should register in the Pre-Health Professions office, 480/965-2365.

<sup>2</sup> No school in Arizona offers a program in dentistry, optometry, or podiatry. Students interested in pursuing these professions should confer with the Pre-Health Professions advisor concerning out-of-state schools where they may complete their training.

Courses transferred from two-year (community) colleges are accepted as lower-division credit only. Students are urged to choose their community college courses carefully, in view of the fact that a minimum of 45 semester hours of work taken at the university must be upper-division credit (see "Community Colleges," page 64).

**"Undecided" or "Undeclared" Majors.** Students in CLAS are not required to select a major upon entering the college as freshmen or at any time thereafter until the semester in which 60 semester hours are earned. Until such "no preference" students have chosen a major, they are advised through Cross-college Advising Services, in the Undergraduate Academic Services Building. It is important to consult

an academic advisor before any enrollment activity. Before or during the semester in which they earn 60 semester hours, students *must* select their major and transfer into the appropriate department.

*Note:* Students who wish to enter a program of study that has a rigidly structured curriculum should be aware that delay in choosing a major could result in added time and cost in the completion of requirements.

## ADVISING

All students are urged to seek advising in the appropriate college unit before registration. Students must follow the calendar published in the *Schedule of Classes* for each semester for information regarding enrollment, adding/dropping classes, and withdrawals.

**Regular Advising.** All students are strongly urged to seek advising in the appropriate college unit before registration.

**Advising Locations.** CLAS students should seek routine advising at the locations shown in the “Advising Locations” table.

### Advising Locations

Student	Location
Declared majors	Department of major
No preference; no preference, prelaw	Cross-college Advising Services, UASB (480/965-4464)
No preference, premedical	LSC 206C (480/965-2365)

The Office for Academic Programs, located in SS 111, is the central resource center for academic information in the college. Requests from students, departmental advisors, and faculty for clarification of rules, procedures, and advising needs of the college and university should be directed to that office.

**Mandatory Advising.** The following categories of Liberal Arts and Sciences students *must* receive advising and *must* be cleared on the Mandatory Advising Computer System (MACS) before their classes may be scheduled:

1. students in their first semester at ASU;
2. students on probation;
3. students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.00;
4. students who have admissions deficiencies;
5. other students with “special admissions” status; and
6. students who have been disqualified (these students are allowed to attend ASU summer and winter sessions only and must be advised in the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111).

Students in the above mandatory advising categories should consult an advisor in the appropriate location listed in the previous section. Students with admission deficiencies are carefully monitored to ensure that they take courses that eliminate their deficiencies. Students are encouraged to check their mandatory advising status each semester before attempting registration transactions.

**Advising for Preprofessional Programs.** Special advising is available for students planning to enter the fields listed in

the “Advising for Preprofessional Programs” table. The professional programs shown in the table are not majors in themselves; that is, there are no majors called “premedical,” “prelaw,” etc. In each program, the student must eventually select an established major in CLAS or in one of the other colleges.

## DEGREES

**Majors.** Programs leading to the B.A. and B.S. degrees are offered by CLAS, with majors in the subjects listed in the “College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Baccalaureate Degrees and Majors” table, page 325. Each major is administered by the academic department indicated.

**Minors.** Although not required for graduation, special college-approved minors are available in most departments. Check department program descriptions for details. Minors offered by departments must have at least 18 hours of designated courses, including 12 hours of upper-division work. The college requires a grade of at least “C” in all upper-division courses in the minor. Some departments have stricter requirements. A minimum of six upper-division hours in the minor must be taken in residence at ASU Main.

University policies prohibit the “double-counting” of courses from the major in the minor. Specific questions concerning double-counting, as well as general questions about the approval processes for minors, should be taken up with an academic advisor in the department offering the minor or the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111.

Refer to the CLAS portion of the “Minors” table, page 110.

## UNIVERSITY GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to fulfilling college and major requirements, students must meet all university graduation requirements. For complete information, see “University Graduation Requirements,” page 81.

### General Studies Requirement

All students enrolled in a baccalaureate degree program must satisfy a university requirement of a minimum of 35 hours of approved course work in General Studies, as described in “General Studies,” page 85. Note that all three General Studies awareness areas are required. Consult your advisor for an approved list of courses.

General Studies courses are listed in the “General Studies Courses” table, page 89, in the course descriptions, in the *Schedule of Classes*, and in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*.

## COLLEGE DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

CLAS degree requirements are more extensive than the General Studies requirement. Additional course work in the humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, and social and behavioral sciences is required. A well-planned program of study enables students to complete the General Studies requirement while fulfilling college degree requirements. Students are encouraged to consult with an academic advisor in planning a program to ensure that they meet all necessary requirements. It is also important to note that the college classification of the humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, and social and behavioral sciences is, in some courses, different from that used for General Studies.

## College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Baccalaureate Degrees and Majors

Major	Degree	Administered by
African American Studies	B.A.	African American Studies Program
Anthropology	B.A.	Department of Anthropology
Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese)	B.A.	Department of Languages and Literatures
Biology	B.S.	Department of Biology
Concentration: biology and society		
Chemistry	B.A.	Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Chemistry	B.S.	Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Emphasis: biochemistry		
Chicana and Chicano Studies	B.A.	Department of Chicana and Chicano Studies
Concentrations: humanities/cultural sciences, social sciences/policy		
Clinical Laboratory Sciences	B.S.	Department of Microbiology
Computer Science	B.S. <sup>1</sup>	Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Conservation Biology	B.S.	Department of Biology
Economics	B.A., B.S. <sup>2</sup>	Department of Economics
English	B.A.	Department of English
Concentrations: linguistics, literature		
Exercise Science/Physical Education	B.S.	Department of Exercise Science and Physical Education
Concentrations: exercise and wellness, exercise science, physical education		
Family Resources and Human Development	B.S.	Department of Family Resources and Human Development
Concentrations: family resources and human development in business, family studies/child development, human nutrition—dietetics		
French	B.A.	Department of Languages and Literatures
Geography	B.A., B.S.	Department of Geography
Concentrations: meteorology-climatology, urban studies		
Geology	B.S.	Department of Geology
German	B.A.	Department of Languages and Literatures
History	B.A., B.S.	Department of History
Humanities	B.A.	Interdisciplinary Humanities Program
Concentrations: architecture; architecture, culture, and society; business; design; film studies; humanities/liberal arts; justice studies; planning		
Interdisciplinary Studies	B.A., B.S.	College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
Italian	B.A.	Department of Languages and Literatures
Mathematics	B.A.	Department of Mathematics
Mathematics	B.S.	Department of Mathematics
Options: applied mathematics, computational mathematics, general mathematics, pure mathematics, statistics and probability		
Microbiology	B.S.	Department of Microbiology
Philosophy	B.A.	Department of Philosophy
Physics	B.S.	Department of Physics and Astronomy
Emphasis: astronomy		
Options: I, II		
Plant Biology	B.S.	Department of Plant Biology
Concentrations: environmental science and ecology, molecular biosciences/biotechnology, urban horticulture		
Political Science	B.A., B.S.	Department of Political Science
Psychology	B.A., B.S.	Department of Psychology
Religious Studies	B.A.	Department of Religious Studies
Russian	B.A.	Department of Languages and Literatures
Sociology	B.A.	Department of Sociology
Spanish	B.A.	Department of Languages and Literatures
Speech and Hearing Science	B.S.	Department of Speech and Hearing Science
Women's Studies	B.A., B.S.	Women's Studies Program

<sup>1</sup> The department is in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, which also offers this major, with different requirements.

<sup>2</sup> The department is in the College of Business, which also offers this major, with different requirements.

To graduate from CLAS, a student must satisfy separate requirements of three kinds in addition to the General Studies requirement: *proficiency requirements* indicate a minimal level of competence in written communication, quantitative reasoning, and a second language; *major requirements* involve concentrated course work in one field; and *distribution requirements* ensure that the student is exposed to disciplines outside the major field.

**I. Proficiency Requirements.** Each student is required to demonstrate proficiency in First-Year Composition, a foreign language, and mathematics.

Each student must demonstrate proficiency by completing the courses specified below with a grade of “C” or higher in each course. Courses used to meet a proficiency requirement may not ordinarily be used to satisfy the distribution requirement; the two exceptions are specified under III.A and III.B.

**A. First-Year Composition**

1. ENG 101 and 102 or
2. ENG 105 or
3. ENG 107 and 108 for foreign students.

**B. Second Language**

1. completion of foreign language course work at the intermediate level (202 or equivalent; see Department of Languages and Literatures listings for these equivalencies) or
2. a foreign language course at the 300 level or above taught in the foreign language and having 202 or its equivalent as a prerequisite or
3. completion of secondary education at a school in which the language of instruction is not English or
4. completion of SHS 275 American Sign Language IV or its equivalent.

**C. Mathematics**

1. MAT 114 or
2. MAT 117 or
3. MAT 170 or their equivalents or
4. any higher-level MAT course.

**II. Major Requirements.** Each student is required to select a major from among the fields of study offered by CLAS. The requirements for completion of the major are described under departmental listings.

**A.** The major department may require up to 45 semester hours of course work. The minimum is 30 hours. A maximum of 15 additional hours may be required in related courses and prerequisites. No more than 60 semester hours of course work may be required to complete the major, related courses, and prerequisites. Some departments require calculus-level mathematics; up to five of these semester hours may be excluded from the 60-hour maximum because they satisfy the mathematics proficiency requirement. A minimum of 12 upper-division hours in the major must be taken in residence at ASU Main.

**B.** No credit is granted toward fulfilling major or minor requirements in any upper-division course in that subject field unless the grade in that course is at least

a “C.” In CLAS, the assignment of a grade of “Y” indicates a level of performance that would have resulted in a grade of at least “C” had the normal grading scheme been used.

**C.** Major fields of study are classified into the following three divisions:

1. Humanities
  - African American Studies
  - Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese)
  - Chicana and Chicano Studies
  - English
  - French
  - German
  - Humanities
  - Italian
  - Philosophy
  - Religious Studies
  - Russian
  - Spanish
2. Natural Sciences and Mathematics
  - Biology
  - Chemistry
  - Clinical Laboratory Sciences
  - Computer Science
  - Conservation Biology
  - Geology
  - Mathematics
  - Microbiology
  - Physics
  - Plant Biology
3. Social and Behavioral Sciences
  - African American Studies
  - Anthropology
  - Chicana and Chicano Studies
  - Economics
  - Exercise Science/Physical Education (Students majoring in this field must satisfy the distribution requirements in all three divisions.)
  - Family Resources and Human Development (Students majoring in this field must satisfy the distribution requirements in all three divisions.)
  - Geography
  - History
  - Political Science
  - Psychology
  - Sociology
  - Speech and Hearing Science (Students majoring in this field must satisfy the distribution requirements in all three divisions.)
  - Women’s Studies

**III. Distribution Requirements.** The purpose of the distribution requirement is to ensure that the student is introduced to disciplines outside the division of the major. A list of major fields and their respective divisions is given under II.C.

Unless the major field notes otherwise in II.C, students are considered to have fulfilled the distribution requirements in the division of the major.

Students majoring in Exercise Science/Physical Education, Family Resources and Human Development, and Speech and Hearing Science must satisfy distribu-

tion requirements in social and behavioral sciences as well as in the other two divisions. Students majoring in African American Studies or Chicana and Chicano Studies satisfy either the humanities or social and behavioral sciences distribution requirements, depending on their concentrations.

Students majoring in Anthropology, Geography, and Psychology may not use ASM courses in the case of Anthropology majors, GPH courses in the case of Geography majors, or PSY courses in the case of Psychology majors to satisfy the natural sciences and mathematics requirements.

*Note:* In addition to the approved courses noted under each of the distribution requirement areas—humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, and the social and behavioral sciences—one course in each area may be selected from the larger set of General Studies approved course listings in each of these areas. (See “General Studies,” page 87.)

- A. Humanities (15 semester hours). Each student is required to complete five courses of at least three semester hours each. Course prefixes are identified in the following section.

At least three of the five courses must be taken in one or more of the following CLAS units: the African American Studies Program (AFH courses only), the Departments of Chicana and Chicano Studies (CSH courses only), English, Languages and Literatures, Philosophy, Religious Studies, the Interdisciplinary Humanities Program, and the Women’s Studies Program. At least two of these three courses must be at the 300 level or above.

*Note:* Literature or “civilization” courses (300 level or above) taught in a foreign language may be used to satisfy the humanities distribution requirement, even if they are also used to demonstrate foreign language proficiency (see I.B).

Course prefixes for the humanities distribution requirement:

1. APH (College of Architecture and Environmental Design)
2. ARS, DAH, MHL, MUS, THE (College of Fine Arts—only courses teaching the history of the discipline)
3. AFH (African American Studies Program)
4. CSH (Chicana and Chicano Studies)
5. ENG (Department of English; any literature course, including ENG 200 and 218)
6. CHI, FLA, FRE, GER, GRK, HEB, ITA, JPN, LAT, POR, RUS, SPA, (Department of Languages and Literatures: FLA 150 or any literature or “civilization” course at the 300 level or above)
7. HUM (Interdisciplinary Humanities Program)
8. PHI, HPS (Department of Philosophy)
9. REL (Department of Religious Studies)
10. WSH (Women’s Studies Program)
11. One course may be selected from the larger set of General Studies course listings in humanities (HU). (See “General Studies,” page 87.)

- B. Natural sciences and mathematics (14 semester hours).

1. Part A (eight semester hours). Two courses (either lecture courses with included laboratories or lecture courses with appropriate accompanying laboratories) to be taken in the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Geography (GPH 111 and/or 212 if taken with 214), Geology, Microbiology, Physics and Astronomy, or Plant Biology. Laboratories need to meet for at least 30 hours per semester. See departmental listings.
2. Part B (six semester hours). Two courses to be taken from the Departments of Anthropology (ASM only), Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Computer Science and Engineering, Geography (GPH only), Geology, Mathematics, Microbiology, Physics and Astronomy, Plant Biology, and Psychology (PSY only). See departmental listings. Students who complete Part A using courses from only one department may not use courses from that department in Part B.

*Note:* Only mathematics courses for which MAT 117 or a higher-level mathematics course is a prerequisite may be used to satisfy natural sciences and mathematics distribution requirements. Mathematics courses for which MAT 117 is a prerequisite may be used to satisfy distribution requirements in natural sciences and mathematics, even if they were also used to demonstrate mathematics proficiency.

- C. Social and behavioral sciences (15 semester hours). Each student is required to complete five courses of at least three semester hours each.

Courses used to fulfill the social and behavioral sciences distribution requirement must be taken from no fewer than two but no more than three departments.

At least two courses must be at the 300 level or above.

Course prefixes for the social and behavioral sciences distribution requirement:

1. AFS (African American Studies Program)
2. ASB (Department of Anthropology)
3. CSS (Chicana and Chicano Studies)
4. ECN (Department of Economics, College of Business)
5. GCU (Department of Geography)
6. HIS (Department of History)
7. PGS (Department of Psychology)
8. POS (Department of Political Science)
9. SOC (Department of Sociology)
10. WST (Women’s Studies Program)
11. One course may be selected from the larger set of General Studies course listings in social and behavioral sciences (SB). (See “General Studies,” page 87.)

**IV. General Electives.** Most CLAS majors can meet all of the above requirements with fewer than the 120 semester hours required for graduation. The remainder of their hours are general electives that may be selected

from any of the departments of CLAS and from the offerings of the other colleges.

**Program of Study/Declaration of Graduation.** The program of study/declaration of graduation, which is required by university regulations during the semester in which an undergraduate earns the 87th hour, must be filed and approved at least two weeks before the preregistration period for the subsequent semester. Students are expected to follow the approved program of study or to receive early college approval for proposed changes to the program of study. Students should contact the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111, regarding college graduation rules and deadlines. Deadlines for filing a program of study/declaration of graduation after enrolling in the 87th hour are March 1 and October 1 of each year. Students with 87 hours must have a college-approved program of study/declaration of graduation before registering for the next semester.

**Credit Requirement.** All candidates for graduation in the B.A. and B.S. degree curricula are required to complete at least 120 semester hours, of which at least 45 hours must consist of upper-division courses. A minimum ASU cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required for graduation.

**Course Load.** The normal course load is 15–16 semester hours. First-semester freshmen and entering transfer students are not permitted to register for more than 18 semester hours in the initial semester. Other students who wish to register for more than 18 hours must have a GPA of at least 3.00 and must file a petition in the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111, before registration. Any petition for an overload in excess of 21 hours must be presented to the Standards Committee of the college.

### SPECIAL CREDIT OPTIONS

**Pass/Fail Grade Option.** The pass/fail grade option is intended to broaden the education of Liberal Arts and Sciences undergraduates by encouraging them to take advanced courses outside their specialization. A mark of “P” contributes to the student’s earned hours but does not affect the GPA. A failing grade is computed into the GPA.

Only CLAS students with at least 60 semester hours may take courses under the pass/fail option. The option may be used under the following conditions:

1. enrollment for pass/fail needs the approval of the instructor and the college;
2. enrollment under this option must be indicated during registration and may not be changed after the late registration period; and
3. a maximum of 12 hours taken for pass/fail may be counted toward graduation.

Students may not enroll under the pass/fail option in the following courses:

1. those taken to satisfy the foreign or English First-Year Composition requirements;
2. those in the student’s major or minor or certificate program;
3. those counted toward or required to supplement the major;
4. those counted as 499 Individualized Instruction;
5. those taken for honors credits; or

6. those counted toward satisfying the proficiency and distribution requirements of the college or the General Studies requirement.

The above option is not available to CLAS students for courses offered by other colleges except for courses in economics offered by the College of Business.

**Audit Grade Option.** A student may choose to audit a course, in which case the student attends regularly scheduled class sessions but no credit is earned. The student should obtain the instructor’s approval before registering for the course. For more information, see “Grading System,” page 73.

*Note:* This grade option may not be changed after the late registration period.

**Independent Learning.** Study by independent learning is not a normal part of a degree program; special circumstances must exist for a resident student to take independent learning courses. Any enrollment in such courses must have the prior approval of the college

### ACADEMIC STANDARDS

The standards for GPA and the terms of probation, disqualification, reinstatement, and appeal are identical to those of the university as set forth under “Retention and Academic Standards,” page 77, except that the disqualified student in CLAS is suspended for at least two regular semesters at the university. When students are placed on probation, one of three things can happen:

1. the student may raise his/her cumulative GPA to a 2.00 or better, by taking new classes, and be removed from probation after the fall or spring semester;
2. the student may receive the required semester GPA, but not raise the cumulative GPA to the 2.00 level. In this case, the student may remain on probation for another semester. A student may continue on probation, earning the required semester GPA for as many semesters as it takes to raise the cumulative GPA above 2.00; or
3. the student may fail to achieve the required semester GPA and will be disqualified.

Students with cumulative GPAs of less than 2.00 who leave the university for a semester or more are not automatically readmitted. Such students, as well as all disqualified students, should contact the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111, regarding procedures and guidance for reinstatement and returning to good standing. By following recommendations and meeting established standards for summer school work or course work at other institutions, the possibility of successful reinstatement is enhanced.

Academic discipline is one of the functions of the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111. All students having academic difficulties of any kind should contact this office. Also available in this office is information on policies and procedures of the college on academic honesty, student grievances with respect to grades, and various petitions regarding college standards and graduation requirements.

Academic honesty is expected of all students in all examinations, papers, academic transactions, and records. The possible sanctions include, but are not limited to, appropriate grade penalties, loss of registration privileges, disqualification, and dismissal.

## College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Graduate Degrees and Majors

Major	Degree	Administered by
Anthropology Concentrations: archaeology, bioarchaeology, linguistics, medical anthropology, museum studies, physical anthropology, social-cultural anthropology	M.A. <sup>1</sup>	Department of Anthropology
Anthropology Concentrations: archaeology, physical anthropology, social-cultural anthropology	Ph.D.	Department of Anthropology
Biology <sup>2</sup> Concentration: ecology	M.S., Ph.D.	Department of Biology
Chemistry Concentrations: analytical chemistry, biochemistry, geochemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, physical chemistry, solid-state chemistry	M.S., Ph.D.	Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Communication Disorders	M.S.	Department of Speech and Hearing Science
Creative Writing	M.F.A. <sup>3,4</sup>	Creative Writing Committee
English Concentrations: comparative literature, English linguistics, literature and language, rhetoric and composition	M.A.	Department of English
English Concentrations: literature, rhetoric/composition and linguistics	Ph.D.	Department of English
Exercise Science Concentrations: biomechanics, motor behavior/sport psychology, physiology of exercise	Ph.D. <sup>3</sup>	Committee on Exercise Science
Exercise Science/Physical Education	M.S.	Department of Exercise Science and Physical Education
Family Resources and Human Development Concentrations: family studies, general family resources and human development	M.S.	Department of Family Resources and Human Development
Family Science <sup>2</sup> Concentration: marriage and family therapy	Ph.D.	Department of Family Resources and Human Development
French	M.A.	Department of Languages and Literatures
Geography	M.A., Ph.D.	Department of Geography
Geology	M.S., Ph.D.	Department of Geology
German Concentrations: comparative literature, language and culture, literature	M.A.	Department of Languages and Literatures
History Concentrations: Asian history, British history, European history, Latin American history, public history, U.S. history, U.S. Western history	M.A.	Department of History
History Concentrations: Asian history, British history, European history, Latin American history, U.S. history	Ph.D.	Department of History
Humanities	M.A. <sup>3</sup>	Graduate Committee on Humanities
Mathematics	M.A., Ph.D.	Department of Mathematics
Microbiology	M.S., Ph.D.	Department of Microbiology
Molecular and Cellular Biology	M.S., Ph.D.	Interdisciplinary Committee on Molecular and Cellular Biology

<sup>1</sup> Graduate students in the School of Justice Studies and the Department of Anthropology are able to receive a concurrent M.S. degree in Justice Studies and M.A. degree in Anthropology.

<sup>2</sup> This major has formalized concentration(s); other areas of study are available.

<sup>3</sup> This program is administered by the Graduate College. See "Graduate College," page 301.

<sup>4</sup> Fiction, nonfiction, poetry, and screenwriting are options for students in this program offered by the faculty in the Department of English. Playwriting is also an option in this program offered by the faculty in the Department of Theatre.

## College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Graduate Degrees and Majors (continued)

Major	Degree	Administered by
Natural Science	M.N.S.	
Concentrations:		
biology		Department of Biology
chemistry		Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
geology		Department of Geology
mathematics		Department of Mathematics
microbiology		Department of Microbiology
physics		Department of Physics and Astronomy
plant biology		Department of Plant Biology
Philosophy	M.A.	Department of Philosophy
Physical Education	M.P.E.	Department of Exercise Science and Physical Education
Physics	M.S., Ph.D.	Department of Physics and Astronomy
Plant Biology <sup>2</sup>	M.S., Ph.D.	Department of Plant Biology
Concentrations: ecology, photosynthesis		
Political Science	M.A., Ph.D.	Department of Political Science
Concentrations: American politics, comparative politics, international relations, political theory		
Psychology	Ph.D.	Department of Psychology
Concentrations: behavioral neuroscience, clinical psychology, cognitive/behavioral systems, developmental psychology, environmental psychology, quantitative research methods, social psychology		
Religious Studies	M.A.	Department of Religious Studies
Science and Engineering of Materials	Ph.D. <sup>3</sup>	Committee on the Science and Engineering of Materials
Concentrations: high-resolution nanostructure analysis, solid-state device materials design		
Sociology	M.A., Ph.D.	Department of Sociology
Spanish	M.A.	Department of Languages and Literatures
Concentrations: comparative literature, language and culture, linguistics, literature		
Spanish	Ph.D.	Department of Languages and Literatures
Speech and Hearing Science	Ph.D. <sup>3</sup>	Committee on Speech and Hearing Science
Concentrations: developmental neurolinguistic disorders, neuroauditory processes, neurogerontologic communication disorders		
Statistics	M.S. <sup>3</sup>	Committee on Statistics
Teaching English as a Second Language	M.TESL	Department of English

<sup>1</sup> Graduate students in the School of Justice Studies and the Department of Anthropology are able to receive a concurrent M.S. degree in Justice Studies and M.A. degree in Anthropology.

<sup>2</sup> This major has formalized concentration(s); other areas of study are available.

<sup>3</sup> This program is administered by the Graduate College. See "Graduate College," page 301.

<sup>4</sup> Fiction, nonfiction, poetry, and screenwriting are options for students in this program offered by the faculty in the Department of English. Playwriting is also an option in this program offered by the faculty in the Department of Theatre.

## STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

Any student enrolling in courses offered by CLAS is expected to follow the rules and deadlines specified in the *General Catalog* and the current *Schedule of Classes*. Students are urged to meet with their departmental academic advisors before registration. Students with additional questions or problems are also urged to meet with advisors in the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111, regarding the academic rules of the college and the university.

## SPECIAL PROGRAMS

**University Honors College.** CLAS works closely with the University Honors College, which affords qualified undergraduates opportunities for enhanced educational experiences. For a complete description of the University Honors College requirements and opportunities, see "University Honors College," page 316.

**Interdisciplinary Studies.** An Interdisciplinary Studies major leading to the B.A. or B.S. degree provides students of outstanding ability in the humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, and social and behavioral sciences oppor-

### Certificates

Certificate Program	Administered by
African American Studies	African American Studies Program
Asian Studies*	Center for Asian Studies
East Asian Studies	Center for Asian Studies
Health Physics	Pre-Health Professions Office
Jewish Studies*	Jewish Studies Committee
Latin American Studies*	Latin American Studies Center
Medieval and Renaissance Studies	Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies (ACMRS)
Medieval Studies	ACMRS
Museum Studies	Department of Anthropology
Renaissance Studies	ACMRS
Russian and East European Studies*	Russian and East European Consortium
Scandinavian Studies	Department of Languages and Literatures
Scholarly Publishing	Department of History
Southeast Asian Studies	Program for Southeast Asian Studies
Translation	Department of Languages and Literatures
Women's Studies*	Women's Studies Program
Writing	Department of English

\* Emphases are also available in these programs.

tunities to pursue courses of studies that cut across departmental boundaries and focus on specific topics or problem areas. Completion of 32 semester hours at ASU with a GPA of at least 3.25 and three letters of recommendation from ASU faculty members are required for admission. For more information about degree requirements, contact the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111.

**Washington Semester Program.** Students have a variety of opportunities for practicum and internship experiences that enable them to meld classroom learning with practical application. Among the several individual departmental programs that provide internships for majors, the Department of Political Science is the ASU sponsor of the Washington Semester Program. The program provides students a one-semester opportunity to study in Washington, D.C., through any one of several programs sponsored by the American University. The program is available to outstanding juniors or seniors and requires careful planning with an academic advisor early in the student's career. For more information, call the Department of Political Science, 480/965-6551.

**Military Officer Training.** The Departments of Aerospace Studies and Military Science offer programs leading to commissions in the armed forces, but they do not offer majors or minors. For further information, see the appropriate department descriptions in this catalog.

#### Certificate Programs and Areas of Emphasis

Sixteen certificates are available from units in CLAS, as shown in the "Certificates" table. Areas of emphasis are also available in some of the same areas.

**Asian Studies.** An Asian Studies certificate is offered through the Center for Asian Studies.

Students must complete two years (20 semester hours) of an Asian language plus 30 additional hours of Asian-area studies courses selected from core Asian studies courses or courses with a significant focus on Asia chosen in consultation with the Center for Asian Studies advisor. Students whose native language is an Asian language or who have otherwise mastered an Asian language may elect to take four additional Asian studies courses in place of the elementary and intermediate language classes. Language requirements may be selected from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Korean, Thai, and Vietnamese.

An East Asian Studies certificate is also available. Students must complete two years (20 semester hours) of Chinese or Japanese plus 30 additional semester hours of East Asian area studies courses; these courses must be selected from the core East Asian curriculum or must be courses with a significant focus on East Asia chosen in consultation with the Center for Asian Studies director.

*Note:* Students whose native language is Chinese or Japanese or who have otherwise mastered these languages may elect to take four additional East Asian studies courses in place of the elementary and intermediate language courses.

The center houses a comprehensive library and is involved in student and faculty exchange programs with several Asian universities as well as serving as a liaison with various Asian organizations.

For more information, contact the Center for Asian Studies, WHALL 105, 480/965-7184.

**Health Physics.** The curriculum of health physics involves work in CLAS and the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences. The purpose of the concentration is to serve undergraduate students who wish to prepare themselves for careers in health physics. To qualify for professional status, a health physicist needs a B.S. degree in one of the physical or life sciences and a group of specialized courses in physics, mathematics, chemistry, engineering, and biology.

A Certificate of Concentration in Health Physics is awarded for the successful completion of a B.S. degree in a physical or life science that follows a prescribed program. Inquiries about the program should be addressed to the Pre-Health Professions Office, LSC 206C, 480/965-2365, where academic advising is available.

**Jewish Studies.** The Jewish studies program is designed with the following goals in mind:

1. to examine the history and culture of the Jews;
2. to provide a model for interdisciplinary teaching and research;
3. to generate and facilitate research on Judaica;
4. to provide the community with programs, courses, and research furthering the understanding of Judaica; and
5. to stand as an example of the university's commitment to a program of meaningful ethnic studies on a firm academic base.
6. The Certificate of Concentration in Jewish Studies may be combined with a major in any college. For information about the program, refer to the Department of History or the Department of Religious Studies or the chair of the Jewish Studies Committee listed in the current *Schedule of Classes*.

**Latin American Studies.** The Latin American Studies certificate program is designed to give students an understanding of culture, economies, political structures, and the history of Latin American nations. The Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Languages and Literatures (Spanish and Portuguese), Political Science, and the College of Business offer courses that combine to make up the interdisciplinary certificate. Students must complete 30 hours of upper-division courses from the above departments/colleges with a concentration in Latin America—15 hours in the major subject and 15 hours in other disciplines. The certificate requires Spanish or Portuguese proficiency through the 313 level of conversation and composition. Only language courses above 313 in literature and civilization will count toward a major or interdisciplinary areas of preparation. Spanish and Portuguese courses above 313 in grammar and phonology will not count toward the major requirements.

The Latin American Studies Center will continue to offer the area of emphasis for students who do not wish to attain a high level of language proficiency.

For more information, visit the Latin American Studies Center at SS 213, or call 480/965-5127.

**Medieval and Renaissance Studies.** An undergraduate Certificate in Medieval and Renaissance Studies is offered by the Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies (ACMRS). In addition to the course work and examinations required in a student's major field of interest, the following minimum requirements must be fulfilled to earn the certificate:

1. six to eight semester hours of classical Latin and six to eight semester hours of Latin (classical and/or medieval) or of a vernacular language of the period (e.g., Old English, Old Norse, Old French, Renaissance Italian);
2. six to eight semester hours of course work in medieval and renaissance studies outside the major discipline;
3. three semester hours of thesis on a topic concerning the Middle Ages or Renaissance. The thesis may be used to fulfill the Honors College thesis requirement for students enrolled in the Honors College; and
4. a minimum of a "C" average in all course work leading to the certificate.

Students interested in the certificate program need to complete an application form before being accepted into the program. Applications are available by calling ACMRS at 480/965-1681.

See the *Graduate Catalog* for information about the Certificate in Medieval Studies and the Certificate in Renaissance Studies, and "Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies (ACMRS)," page 36, for information about the center.

**Museum Studies.** See the *Graduate Catalog* or contact the Department of Anthropology for more information.

**Russian and East European Studies.** Undergraduate students may complete an interdisciplinary certificate program leading to a bachelor's degree with a major in the chosen field with an emphasis in Russian and East European studies. The requirements for the Russian and East European Studies certificate follow:

1. three years (22 hours) of Russian or another Eurasian or East European language; and
2. 30 upper-division semester hours in Russian/East European area-related course work.

At least three disciplines must be represented in the area-related course work, and at least 12 hours must be outside the Department of Languages and Literatures (i.e., non-RUS and non-FLA courses). Fulfillment of these requirements will be certified by the Russian and East European Studies Consortium and will be recognized on the transcript by a bachelor's degree with "Major in [Discipline], Emphasis in Russian and East European Studies." The purpose of this undergraduate certificate program is to encourage students majoring in a chosen discipline to develop special competency in Russian or East European language and area studies. A major in any department may elect this emphasis.

For further information, contact the program coordinator of the Russian and East European Studies Consortium at 480/965-4188.

**Scandinavian Studies.** Students admitted to undergraduate degree programs in any field are eligible for the Scandinavian Studies certificate program. In addition to the course work and examinations required in the student's major, the student would be responsible for fulfilling the following minimum requirements (21 semester hours) before the certificate would be issued:

1. six semester hours of Norwegian or Swedish at the 200 level or above;
2. three semester hours in SCA 250 Introduction to Scandinavian Culture;
3. nine semester hours of upper-division course work in Scandinavian Studies outside the student's major discipline;
4. a minimum of a "C" average in all course work leading to the certificate;
5. three semester hours in an independent study thesis on a topic concerning Scandinavian Studies. The thesis may be used to fulfill the Honors College thesis requirement for students enrolled in the Honors College.

Students who test out of the basic language courses would under advisement take other approved courses to fulfill the minimum requirement of 21 semester hours.

**Scholarly Publishing.** See the *Graduate Catalog* for information on this certificate program.

**Southeast Asian Studies.** A Certificate in Southeast Asian Studies is awarded to any undergraduate student who elects an interdisciplinary focus in Southeast Asian studies while completing degree requirements in any discipline or professional program. The certificate program offers two options: (1) an area studies specialization emphasizing courses in the social sciences and humanities and requiring one year of Indonesian, Thai, or Vietnamese and (2) a language specialization requiring a two-year sequence in a Southeast Asian language and a proportional number of area studies courses.

Students wishing to study a Southeast Asian language other than those offered on campus may transfer credits earned at the Southeast Asian Studies Summer Institute, a consortium for intensive language and area studies, or at other accredited programs. Qualified students may request

placement testing on other national languages of the region, administered in accordance with the national American Council of Teachers in Foreign Languages (ACTFL) guidelines.

The ASU curriculum includes

1. language instruction in Indonesian, Thai, or Vietnamese;
2. ASB/GCU/HIS/POS/REL 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia;
3. HIS 308 Modern Southeast Asian History;
4. electives in the social sciences and humanities on the history, geography, culture, politics, and religion of the region; and
5. a culminating capstone seminar in which the students share multidisciplinary approaches to the region and integrate knowledge of Southeast Asia with their respective disciplinary orientations.

Courses counting toward the Certificate in Southeast Asian Studies fulfill requirements for undergraduate majors and General Studies in the social and behavioral sciences, humanities, literacy, and global and historical awareness areas. A two-year sequence in Southeast Asian language study meets the foreign language requirement for undergraduates in CLAS.

The Program for Southeast Asian Studies is a federally funded National Resource Center for Southeast Asia. For more information, contact the Program for Southeast Asian Studies, LL C32, 480/965-4232.

**Translation.** See "Certificate Program in Translation," page 384, for information about the Certificate in Translation.

**Women's Studies.** The curriculum of women's studies involves courses from colleges throughout the university. The program is designed with the following goals in mind:

1. to examine the central issues of the quality and shape of women's lives;
2. to provide a model for interdisciplinary teaching and research;
3. to generate and facilitate research on women's experience;
4. to provide the university and the community with programs, courses, and research that acknowledge and expand the potential of women; and
5. to stand as a visible example of the university's commitment to change in the status of women.

A Certificate of Concentration in Women's Studies is awarded for the successful completion of WST 100 (or 300) and 498 and an additional 15 semester hours from the list of approved women's studies courses, only six hours of which may also be applied toward the student's major.

Inquiries about the program should be addressed to the Women's Studies Program, EC A209, 480/965-2358, where the current list of approved courses is available.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Research Centers.** To expand educational horizons and to enrich the curriculum, CLAS maintains the following research centers:

Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies

Cancer Research Institute  
Center for Asian Studies  
Center for Meteorite Studies  
Center for Solid-State Science  
Center for the Study of Early Events in Photosynthesis  
Exercise and Sport Research Institute  
Hispanic Research Center  
Institute of Human Origins  
Latin American Studies Center

See "Research Centers, Institutes, and Laboratories," page 32, for a description of these research centers.

The faculty also offers the following LIA course to familiarize students with available resources and services for research purposes.

### LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES (LIA)

**LIA 390 The Use of Research Libraries.** (3) F, S  
Interdisciplinary resources and services of libraries, particularly this university's, with emphasis on research, information literacy, and applied critical thinking skills. Lecture, discussion, site visits. *General Studies: L1.*

For more information on LIA courses, see the current *Schedule of Classes* or contact the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111, 480/965-6506.

## Department of Aerospace Studies

Air Force ROTC

Col. John J. Gorman Jr.  
*Chair*  
(TC 311) 480/965-3181  
[www.asu.edu/clas/afrotc](http://www.asu.edu/clas/afrotc)

PROFESSOR  
GORMAN

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS  
KORBAS, OLSON, RIZZA, WARDEN

### PURPOSE

The Department of Aerospace Studies curriculum consists of the general military course and history for freshmen and sophomores (AES 101, 103, 201, 203) and the professional officer course for juniors and seniors (AES 301, 303, 401, 403).

**General Qualifications.** A man or woman entering the Air Force Reserve Officers' Training Corps (AFROTC) must be the following:

1. a citizen of the United States (noncitizens may enroll but must obtain citizenship before commissioning);
2. of sound physical condition; and
3. at least 17 years of age for scholarship appointment or admittance to the Professional Officer Course (POC).

Additionally, scholarship recipients must be able to fulfill commissioning requirements by age 27. If designated for flying training, the student must be able to complete all commissioning requirements before age 26 and a half;

persons in other categories must be able to complete all commissioning requirements before age 30.

#### FOUR-YEAR PROGRAM (GMC AND POC)

A formal application is not required for students entering the four-year program. A student may enter the program by simply registering for one of the general military course (GMC) classes at the same time and in the same manner as other courses. GMC students receive two semester hours for each AES 100 and 200 class completed for a total of eight semester hours. GMC students not on AFROTC scholarship incur no military obligation. Each candidate for commissioning must pass an Air Force aptitude test and a physical examination and be selected by a board of Air Force officers. If selected, the student then enrolls in the POC the last two years of the AFROTC curriculum. Students attend a four-week field training course at an Air Force base normally between the sophomore and junior years. Upon successful completion of the POC and the college requirements for a degree, the student is commissioned in the U.S. Air Force as a second lieutenant. The new officer then enters active duty or may be granted an educational delay to pursue graduate work.

#### TWO-YEAR PROGRAM (POC)

The basic requirement for entry into the two-year program is that the student have two academic years of college work remaining, either at the undergraduate or graduate level. Applicants seeking enrollment in the two-year program must pass an Air Force aptitude and medical examination and be selected by a board of Air Force officers. After successfully completing a six-week field training course at an Air Force base, the applicant may enroll in the professional officer course (POC) in the AFROTC program. Upon completion of the POC and the college requirements for a degree, the student is commissioned.

**Qualifications.** The following requirements must be met for admittance to the POC:

1. The four-year student must successfully complete the general military course and the four-week field training course.
2. The two-year applicant must complete a six-week field training course.
3. All students must pass the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test (AFOQT).
4. All students must pass the Air Force physical examination.
5. All students must maintain the minimum GPA required by the college.
6. All students must meet the physical fitness requirements.

**Pay and Allowances.** POC members in their junior and senior years receive \$150.00 per month for a maximum of 20 months of POC attendance. Students are also paid to attend field training. In addition, uniforms, housing, and meals are provided during field training at no cost to the stu-

dent. Students are reimbursed for travel to and from field training.

**Scholarships.** AFROTC offers scholarships annually to outstanding young men and women on a nationwide competitive basis. Scholarships can cover college tuition for nonresident students and provide an allowance for books, fees, supplies and equipment, and a monthly tax-free allowance of \$150.00. Scholarships are available on a four-, three-, or two-year basis. To qualify for a four- or three-year scholarship, a student must be a U.S. citizen and submit an application before December 1 of the senior year in high school. Interested students should consult their high school counselors or call AFROTC at ASU for application forms to be submitted to

HQ AFROTC  
MAXWELL AFB  
AL 36112-6663

Students enrolled in AFROTC at ASU are eligible for a limited number of three- or two-year scholarships. Those students interested must apply through the Department of Aerospace Studies. Consideration is given to academic grades, the score achieved on the AFOQT, and physical fitness. A board of officers considers an applicant's personality, character, and leadership potential.

#### AEROSPACE STUDIES (AES)

##### AES 101 Air Force Today I. (2) F

Introduction to U.S. Air Force and AFROTC. Topics include: the Air Force mission and organization, customs and courtesies, officer opportunities, officership, and professionalism.

##### AES 102 Leadership Lab. (0) F

Emphasis on common Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, health and physical fitness through group participation. Corequisite: AES 101.

##### AES 103 Air Force Today II. (2) S

Continuation of AES 101. Topics include: the Air Force mission and organization, customs and courtesies, officer opportunities, officership, and professionalism. Prerequisite: AES 101 or department approval.

##### AES 104 Leadership Lab. (0) S

Continuation of AES 102 with more in-depth emphasis on learning the environment of an Air Force officer. Corequisite: AES 103.

##### AES 201 The Evolution of USAF Air and Space Power I. (2) F

Further preparation of the AFROTC candidate. Topics include: Air Force heritage and leaders, communication skills, ethics, leadership, quality Air Force, and values. Prerequisite: AES 103 or department approval.

##### AES 202 Leadership Lab. (0) F

Application of advanced drill and ceremonies, issuing commands, knowing flag etiquette, and developing, directing, and evaluating skills to lead others. Corequisite: AES 201.

##### AES 203 The Evolution of USAF Air and Space Power II. (2) S

Continuation of AES 201. Topics include: the Air Force mission and organization, customs and courtesies, officer opportunities, officership, and professionalism. Prerequisite: AES 201 or department approval.

##### AES 204 Leadership Lab. (0) S

Continuation of AES 202 with an emphasis on preparation for field training. Corequisite: AES 203.

**AES 301 Air Force Leadership Studies I.** (3) F

Study of communication skills, leadership and quality management fundamentals, leadership ethics, and professional knowledge required of an Air Force officer. Prerequisite: AES 203 or department approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**AES 302 Leadership Lab.** (0) F

Advanced leadership experiences applying leadership and management principles to motivate and enhance the performance of other cadets. Corequisite: AES 301.

**AES 303 Air Force Leadership Studies II.** (3) S

Continuation of AES 301. Topics include: communication skills, ethics, leadership, professional knowledge, and quality management required of an Air Force officer. Prerequisite: AES 203 or department approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**AES 304 Leadership Lab.** (0) S

Continuation of AES 302 with emphasis on planning the military activities of the cadet corps and applying advanced leadership methods. Corequisite: AES 303.

**AES 401 Preparation for Active Duty I.** (3) F

Examines advanced ethics, Air Force doctrine, national security process, and regional studies. Special topics include: civilian control of the military, military justice, and officership. Prerequisite: AES 303 or department approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**AES 402 Leadership Lab.** (0) F

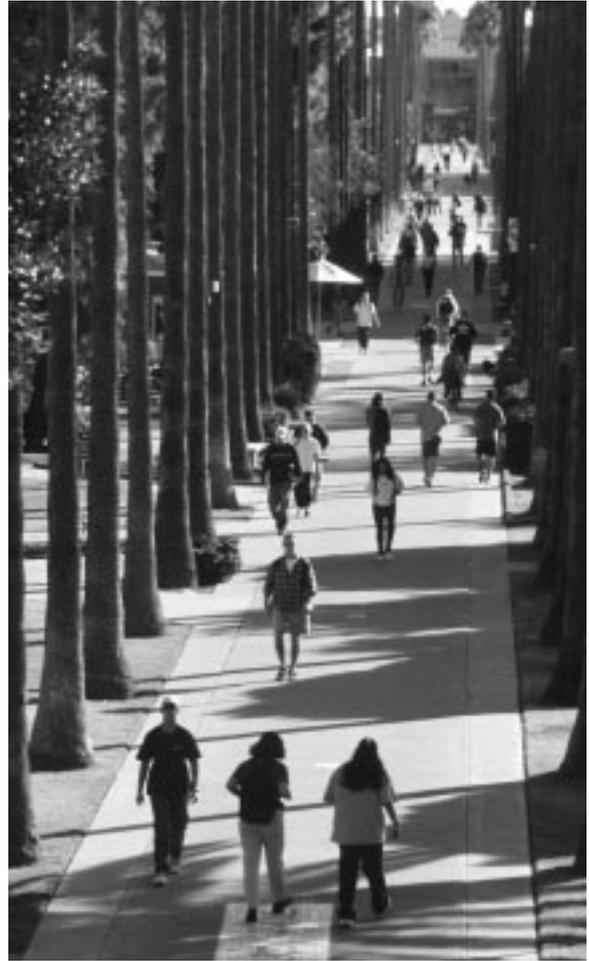
Advanced leadership experience demonstrating learned skills in planning and controlling the military activities of the corps. Corequisite: AES 401.

**AES 403 Preparation for Active Duty II.** (3) S

Continuation of AES 401. Topics include: civilian control of the military, doctrine, ethics, military justice, the national security process, and officership. Prerequisite: AES 401 or department approval.

**AES 404 Leadership Lab.** (0) S

Continuation of AES 402 with an emphasis on preparation for transition from civilian to military life. Corequisite: AES 403.



Palm Walk

Tim Trumble photo

---

## African American Studies Program

**Leonor Boulín Johnson**  
*Director*  
 (AG 201) 480/965-4399  
[www.asu.edu/clas/afamstu](http://www.asu.edu/clas/afamstu)

---

### CORE FACULTY

Associate Professor: Boulín Johnson;  
 Assistant Professor: Ramey;  
 Clinical Associate Professor: Cox

### AFFILIATED FACULTY

#### Anthropology

Senior Lecturer: Winkleman

#### Art

Professor: Young

#### Communication

Assistant Professor: Davis

#### Dance

Faculty Associate: Ganyo

#### Education

Associate Professors: Fisher, Hood;  
 Assistant Professor: Matthews

#### English

Professor: Lester;  
 Associate Professors: Chancy, DeLamotte, Miller;  
 Assistant Professor: Fuse

#### Family Resources and Human Development

Associate Professor: Wilson

#### History

Associate Professor: Hendricks

#### Humanities

Assistant Professor: Lund

#### Journalism and Telecommunication

Associate Professor: Bramlett-Solomon

#### Justice Studies

Professors: Romero, Zatz

#### Life Sciences

Associate Professor: Graves (ASU West)

#### Music

Professor: Sunkett

#### Political Science

Associate Professor: Mitchell

#### Psychology

Faculty Associate: Obleton

#### Religious Studies

Associate Professor: Moore

#### Sociology

Associate Professor: Keith; Assistant Professor: Rhea

African American Studies (AAS) is interdisciplinary and focuses on people of African descent throughout the world. Focus is given to the diversity of past and present experiences of those who live in the United States as well as in

Africa, the Caribbean, South America, and Central America. As an institutional program with a bidisciplinary emphasis, AAS is structured to

1. prepare students of all ethnicities to better understand, value, and more effectively participate in our increasingly diverse society;
2. combine knowledge of the African diaspora with intellectual and practical training in specific areas for the purpose of creating more effective community and global partnerships; and
3. provide students with a foundation for advanced studies in a variety of fields. While the program is dedicated to scholarly research, teaching, and creative activities, it also seeks to build partnerships with community based programs and organizations within Arizona and utilize channels for informing policies which affect the life of Blacks in the diaspora.

### AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES—B.A.

**Course Requirements.** The major in African American Studies requires 45 semester hours of course work. A minimum of 30 semester hours must be AFR, AFS, and AFH courses. The remaining course work must be in a related field approved by an AAS advisor. All majors must take 18 hours in the following core courses:

AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance <i>L2/HU, C</i> .....	3
or AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present <i>L2/HU, C</i> (3)	
AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies .....	3
AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods .....	3
AFR 490 Field Studies in the Diaspora .....	3
or AFR 498 PS: Pro-Seminar (3)	
AFS 363 African American History I <i>SB, C, H</i> .....	3
AFS 364 African American History II <i>SB, C, H</i> .....	3

Within the 45 semester hours, AAS majors must also take 12 semester hours in one of three concentrations: Social and Behavioral Sciences, Humanities/Arts, or Politics and Society. These courses are in addition to the required 18 core course semester hours. Of the remaining course work, 15 hours must be taken in related courses (i.e., non-African American Studies' prefixes). These courses must be selected from the concentrations (at least one from each concentration) in consultation with the major advisor.

In addition, AAS majors will be required to take a minor or a certificate program of a minimum of 18 hours in another academic field.

### MINOR IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES

**Course Requirements.** The minor requires 18 semester hours. All African American Studies minors must take nine core hours from the following courses:

AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance <i>L2/HU, C</i> .....	3
or AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present <i>L2/HU, C</i> (3)	
AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies .....	3
AFS 363 African American History I <i>SB, C, H</i> .....	3
or AFS 364 African American History II <i>SB, C, H</i> (3)	

In addition, one course from each of the three concentrations (i.e., Social and Behavioral Sciences, Humanities/

Arts, Politics and Society) must be taken. These courses are in addition to the required core courses. A minimum of 12 hours of upper-division courses is required. Courses should be selected in consultation with the major advisor.

### CERTIFICATE IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES

**Course Requirements.** The certificate requires 24 semester hours. Fifteen core hours must be taken from the following courses:

AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance <i>L2/HU, C</i> .....	3
or AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present <i>L2/HU, C</i> (3)	
AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies .....	3
AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods.....	3
AFS 363 African American History I <i>SB, C, H</i> .....	3
AFS 364 African American History II <i>SB, C, H</i> .....	3

In addition, one course from each of the three concentrations (i.e., Social and Behavioral Sciences, Humanities/ Arts, Politics and Society) must be taken. These courses are in addition to the required core courses. Courses should be selected in consultation with the major advisor.

#### AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES (AFH)

##### **AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance.** (3) F

Thematic and cultural study of African American literature through the Harlem Renaissance. Cross-listed as ENG 353. Credit is allowed for only AFH 353 or ENG 353. *General Studies: L2/HU, C.*

##### **AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present.** (3) S

Thematic and cultural study of African American literature from the Harlem Renaissance to the present. Cross-listed as ENG 354. Credit is allowed for only AFH 354 or ENG 354. *General Studies: L2/HU, C.*

#### AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES (AFR)

##### **AFR 191 First Year Seminar.**

##### **AFR 194, 294, 394, 494, 598 ST: Special Topics.**

**AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies.** (3) F  
Examination of the political, historical, and cultural origins of African American studies as an academic discipline. Lecture, discussion.

##### **AFR 298, 492 Honors Directed Study.**

##### **AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods.** (3) S

Examines social and behavioral science theories and methodological procedures pertaining to African Americans. Prerequisite: senior standing.

##### **AFR 484, 584, 684, 784 Internship.**

##### **AFR 490 Field Studies in the Diaspora.** (3) S

Introduction to methods and principles of research applied to Black communities within and outside Arizona. Involves working with field officer and faculty. Lecture, field study. Prerequisite: senior standing. Pre- or corequisite: AFR 429.

##### **AFR 493 Honors Thesis.**

##### **AFR 497 Honors Colloquium.**

##### **AFR 498 PS: Pro-Seminar.** (3) S

Topic is selected by instructor in consultation with the student. Designed to integrate and develop research skills. Required for majors. Prerequisite: Senior standing. Pre- or corequisite: AFR 429.

##### **AFR 499 Individualized Instruction.**

##### **AFR 500, 600, 700 Research Methods.**

##### **AFR 580, 680, 780 Practicum.**

##### **AFR 583, 683, 783 Field Work.**

##### **AFR 590, 690, 790 Reading and Conference.**

##### **AFR 591, 691, 791 Seminar.**

##### **AFR 592, 692, 792 Research.**

##### **AFR 593, 693, 793 Applied Project.**

##### **AFR 594 Conference/Workshop.**

##### **AFR 595, 695, 795 Continuing Registration.**

##### **AFR 599 Thesis.**

##### **AFR 799 Dissertation.**

#### AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES (AFS)

##### **AFS 363 African American History I.** (3) F

The African American in American history, thought, and culture from slavery to 1865. Cross-listed as HIS 363. Credit is allowed for only AFS 363 or HIS 363. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

##### **AFS 364 African American History II.** (3) S

The African American in American history, thought, and culture from 1865 to the present. Cross-listed as HIS 364. Credit is allowed for only AFS 364 or HIS 364. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

---

## Department of Anthropology

Barbara L. Stark

Chair

(ANTH A124) 480/965-6213

[www.asu.edu/clas/anthropology](http://www.asu.edu/clas/anthropology)

---

#### REGENTS' PROFESSOR

TURNER

#### PROFESSORS

ALVAREZ, BAHR, BRANDT, CARR, CHANCE, CLARK, COWGILL, EDER, HUDAK, JOHANSON, KINTIGH, KOSS-CHIOINO, MARTIN, MARZKE, MERBS, NASH, REDMAN, SCHOENWETTER, STARK, WILLIAMS

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

BARTON, FALCONER, HEDLUND, HEGMON, KIMBEL, B. NELSON, M. NELSON, RICE, SPIELMANN

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

BAKER, REED, STEADMAN, WELSH

#### SENIOR LECTURER

WINKELMAN

#### ASSOCIATE RESEARCH PROFESSOR

SIMON

#### ASSISTANT RESEARCH PROFESSOR

McCARTNEY

#### ANTHROPOLOGY—B.A.

**Course Requirements.** The Anthropology major consists of 45 semester hours of which 36 must be in anthropology and nine in related fields. At least 18 of the semester hours must be in upper-division courses (300–400 level). Three of

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

the nine hours in related fields must be in statistics. Related fields are determined by the students in consultation with his or her advisor. No ASU courses are automatically classed as related and none are automatically classed as unrelated. In effect, and depending on the student's own program and special interests, any ASU (or other university) course may be defined as related. Course requirements for the major are distributed as follows:

#### Required Courses

ASB 102 Introduction to Cultural and Social Anthropology <i>SB, G</i> .....	3
ASM 101 Human Origins and the Development of Culture <i>SB</i> .....	3
Total .....	6

#### Distribution Requirements

Archaeology.....	6
Archaeology/Physical anthropology.....	3
Ethnographic.....	3
Linguistics.....	3
Physical anthropology.....	6
Social/cultural.....	6

#### Related Fields

Approved Courses.....	6
Statistics.....	3

#### Elective

Anthropology.....	3
-------------------	---

Course work in anthropology completed at other institutions will be evaluated through the Anthropology Undergraduate Advising Office. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences requires that transfer students complete at least 12 hours of upper-division course work at ASU in the department of their major in order to be eligible for graduation.

In addition to a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher, all Anthropology students must obtain a minimum grade of "C" in all upper- and lower-division Anthropology courses and all related fields.

Each student's program of study must be approved by his or her advisor in consultation with the student. Consultation with the advisor is recommended each semester.

**Latin American Studies Certificate or Emphasis.** Students majoring in Anthropology may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies Certificate or emphasis, combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content. See "Latin American Studies," page 332, for more information.

**Certificate in Museum Studies.** See the *Graduate Catalog* or contact the Department of Anthropology for more information.

#### MINOR IN ANTHROPOLOGY

The Anthropology minor requires 18 semester hours. Two courses, ASB 102 and ASM 101, are required. The other 12 hours must be upper-division and represent at least two of the three subfields of anthropology. The three subfields include sociocultural anthropology (and linguistics), archaeology, and physical anthropology. At least one course in each of the subfields selected should be drawn from the "Distribution Requirements" course table, page 338, for archaeology, physical anthropology, and sociocultural/linguistics. A minimum grade of "C" is required for all courses taken for an Anthropology minor.

The minor in Anthropology provides students with a great deal of flexibility in selecting courses. The program has been designed to allow students to focus on areas within the discipline which articulate well with their major. All students interested in the anthropology minor are encouraged to discuss the options available with the Anthropology Undergraduate Advisor, whose office is located in ANTH A111.

#### SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**Social Studies.** The major teaching field consists of 63 semester hours, of which 30 hours must be in the anthropology courses required for the B.A. degree. Of the remaining hours, two groups of 15 hours are to be taken in related social sciences. Psychology or a single natural science may be used as one of the 15-hour fields. SED 480 is taken to provide the remaining three hours.

SED 480 Special Methods of Teaching Social Studies.....	3
Anthropology.....	30
Social sciences.....	15
Social sciences, natural sciences, or psychology.....	15
Total .....	63

The minor teaching field consists of 24 semester hours in anthropology. Courses ASB 102 and ASM 101 and two upper-division courses in each subfield (archaeology, physical anthropology, and social-cultural anthropology) are required.

#### GRADUATE PROGRAM

The faculty in the Department of Anthropology offer programs leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

#### ANTHROPOLOGY (ASB)

- ASB 102 Introduction to Cultural and Social Anthropology.** (3) F, S  
Principles of cultural and social anthropology, with illustrative materials from a variety of cultures. The nature of culture. Social, political, and economic systems; religion, aesthetics, and language. *General Studies: SB, G.*
- ASB 202 Ethnic Relations in the United States.** (3) F, S  
Processes of intercultural relations; systems approach to history of U.S. interethnic relations; psychocultural analysis of contemporary U.S. ethnic relations. *General Studies: C, H.*
- ASB 210 Sex, Marriage, and Evolution.** (3) F  
Examination of the sexual nature and behavior of humans from both a biological and an anthropological point of view.
- ASB 211 Women in Other Cultures.** (3) N  
Cross-cultural analysis of the economic, social, political, and religious factors that affect women's status in traditional and modern societies. *General Studies: G.*
- ASB 222 Buried Cities and Lost Tribes: Our Human Heritage.** (3) S  
Archaeology through its most important discoveries: human origins, Pompeii, King Tut, the Holy Land, Southwest Indians, and methods of field archaeology. *General Studies: HU.*
- ASB 223 Buried Civilizations of the Americas.** (3) F, S  
Archaeology through examination of several ancient civilizations of Meso-, South, and North America.
- ASB 231 Archaeological Field Methods.** (4) S  
Excavation of archaeological sites and recording and interpretation of data. Includes local field experience. 2 hours lecture, 8 hours lab. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. *General Studies: S2.*

**ASB 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia.** (3) F

An interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political systems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as GCU 240/HIS 240/POS 240/REL 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240 or GCU 240 or HIS 240 or POS 240 or REL 240. *General Studies: G.*

**ASB 242 Asian American Experiences: An Anthropological Perspective.** (3) F

The historical and contemporary experiences of Asian Americans in terms of the anthropological concepts of culture, ethnicity, and adaptation. *General Studies: L1, C.*

**ASB 250 Anthropology Topics.** (3) S

Covers five areas of anthropological inquiry. Emphasizes library research, critical analysis, and communication skills relevant to upper-division anthropology course work. Prerequisites: ASB 102; ASM 101 (or equivalent); completion of the First-Year Composition requirement. *General Studies: L1.*

**ASB 302 Ethnographic Field Study in Mexico.** (3) SS

Fieldwork study of cultural adaptation, Mexican culture, United States-Mexican cultural conflict, ethnographic research methods, and local culture. Lecture, discussion, field research. Pre- or corequisite: SPA 101 or equivalent. *General Studies: L1/SB, G.*

**ASB 311 Principles of Social Anthropology.** (3) S

Comparative analysis of domestic groups and economic and political organizations in primitive and peasant societies. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASB 314 Comparative Religion.** (3) F, S

Origins, elements, forms, and symbolism of religion; a comparative survey of religious beliefs and ceremonies; the place of religion in the total culture. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.

**ASB 319 The North American Indian.** (3) A

Archaeology, ethnology, and linguistic relationship of the Indians of North America. Does not include Middle America. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.

**ASB 320 Indians of Arizona.** (3) F

The traditional cultures and the development and nature of contemporary political, economic, and educational conditions among Arizona Indians.

**ASB 321 Indians of the Southwest.** (3) S

Cultures of the contemporary Indians of the Southwestern United States and their historic antecedents. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB, C, H.*

**ASB 322 Indians of Mesoamerica.** (3) S

Historic tribes and folk cultures. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**ASB 323 Indians of Latin America.** (3) F

Indigenous cultures of the Amazon, the Andean region, Central America, and southern Mexico. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**ASB 324 Peoples of the Pacific.** (3) N

Peoples and cultures of Oceania focusing particularly on societies of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**ASB 325 Peoples of Southeast Asia.** (3) F

A cultural-ecological perspective on the peoples of mainland and insular Southeast Asia. Subsistence modes, social organization, and the impact of modernization. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**ASB 326 Human Impacts on Ancient Environments.** (3) S

A world survey of successful and unsuccessful ancient societies and their impacts on the environment. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**ASB 330 Principles of Archaeology.** (3) F, S

Methods and theories for reconstructing and explaining the lifeways of prehistoric peoples. Prerequisite: 3 hours of archaeology. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASB 333 New World Prehistory.** (3) F

The variety of archaeological patterns encountered in the Western Hemisphere. Covers the period from the appearance of humans in the New World to European contact; covers the area from Alaska to Tierra del Fuego. Prerequisite: completion of the First-Year Composition requirement. Pre- or corequisite: 1 upper-division ASU course. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**ASB 335 Prehistory of the Southwest.** (3) F, S

Anthropological understandings of major cultural processes and events in the prehistory of the American Southwest using evidence from archaeology. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

**ASB 337 Pre-Hispanic Civilization of Middle America.** (3) S

Preconquest cultures and civilizations of Mexico. The Aztecs, Mayas, and their predecessors. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. *General Studies: H.*

**ASB 338 Archaeology of North America.** (3) N

Origin, spread, and development of the prehistoric Indians of North America up to the historic tribes. Does not include the Southwest. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

**ASB 350 Anthropology and Art.** (3) A

Art forms of people in relationship to their social and cultural setting. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.

**ASB 351 Psychological Anthropology.** (3) S

Approaches to the interrelations between the personality system and the sociocultural environment. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASB 353 Death and Dying in Cross-Cultural Perspective.** (4) F

Humanistic and scientific study of aging, sickness, dying, death, funerals, and grief and their philosophy and ecology in non-Western and Western cultures. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion. *General Studies: HU/SB, G.*

**ASB 355 Shamanism, Healing and Consciousness.** (3) S

World views, practices, and roles of shamans and traditional and contemporary healers; explanatory biopsychological models of consciousness. *General Studies: HU/SB.*

**ASB 361 Old World Prehistory I.** (3) F

Biosocial evolution in the Pleistocene, emphasizing technological achievements and the relationship between technology and environment in western Europe, sub-Saharan Africa. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. *General Studies: H.*

**ASB 362 Old World Prehistory II.** (3) S

Transition from hunting and collecting societies to domestication economies; establishment of settled village life, emphasizing the Near East, Egypt, Southwest Europe. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. *General Studies: H.*

**ASB 383 Linguistic Theory: Phonetics and Phonology.** (4) F

Basic articulatory phonetics and contemporary theories of the sound system of language. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASB 400 Cultural Factors in International Business.** (3) S

Anthropological perspectives on international business relations; applied principles of cross-cultural communication and management; regional approaches to culture and business. *General Studies: G.*

**ASB 411 Kinship and Social Organization.** (3) S

Meanings and uses of concepts referring to kinship, consanguinity, affinity, descent, alliance, and residence in the context of a survey of the varieties of social groups, marriage, rules, and kinship terminological systems. Prerequisite: 6 hours of anthropology or instructor approval.

**ASB 412 History of Anthropology.** (3) F

Historical treatment of the development of the culture concept and its expression in the chief theoretical trends in anthropology between 1860 and 1950. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**ASB 416 Economic Anthropology.** (3) F

Economic behavior and the economy in preindustrial societies; description and classification of exchange systems; relations between production, exchange systems, and other societal subsystems. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**ASB 417 Political Anthropology.** (3) A

Comparative examination of the forms and processes of political organization and activity in primitive, peasant, and complex societies. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.

**ASB 462 Medical Anthropology: Culture and Health.** (3) F 2000

Role of culture in health, illness, and curing; health status, provider relations, and indigenous healing practices in United States ethnic groups. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: C.*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**ASB 471 Introduction to Museums.** (3) F

History, philosophy, and current status of museums. Exploration of collecting, preservation, exhibition, education, and research activities in different types of museums. Prerequisites: ASB 102 and ASM 101 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**ASB 480 Introduction to Linguistics.** (3) F

Descriptive and historical linguistics. Survey of theories of human language, emphasizing synchronic linguistics. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASB 481 Language and Culture.** (3) S

Application of linguistic theories and findings to nonlinguistic aspects of culture; language change; psycholinguistics. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASB 483 Sociolinguistics and the Ethnography of Communication.** (3) N

Relationships between linguistic and social categories; functional analysis of language use, maintenance, and diversity; interaction between verbal and nonverbal communication. Prerequisites: ASB 480 and ENG 213 (or FLA 400) or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASB 501 Applied Medical Anthropology.** (3) F

Overview of anthropology's applications in medicine and its adaptations to U.S. ethnic populations. Requires research project in medical setting. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**ASB 502 Health of Ethnic Minorities.** (3) S

Prevalence of illness, risk factors, health ecology, and medical and indigenous treatments. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**ASB 503 Advanced Medical Anthropology.** (3) F

Theory in Medical Anthropology and cross-cultural studies that illustrate particular theories. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**ASB 504 Ethnic Relations.** (3) F

Structural processes of intergroup relations, methods for investigating psychocultural dimensions of ethnicity with focus upon U.S. ethnic groups. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**ASB 505 Culture and Psychiatry.** (3) F

Psychiatry as a cultural phenomenon and indigenous definitions and treatments of mental disorders across cultures. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**ASB 506 Gender, Emotions, and Culture.** (3) S

Relationships among gender and emotion across cultures. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**ASB 529 Culture and Political Economy.** (3) N

Origin and spread of Western capitalism and its impact on non-Western societies. Ethnographic and historical case studies are utilized. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**ASB 530 Ecological Anthropology.** (3) A

Relations among the population dynamics, social organization, culture, and environment of human populations, with special emphasis on hunter-gatherers and extensive agriculturalists.

**ASB 532 Graduate Field Anthropology.** (2–8) S

Independent research on a specific anthropological problem to be selected by the student in consultation with the staff. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: ASM 338 or equivalent; instructor approval.

**ASB 536 Ethnohistory of Mesoamerica.** (3) N

Indigenous societies of southern Mexico and Guatemala at Spanish contact and their postconquest transformation. Emphasis is on the Aztec Empire. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**ASB 537 Topics in Mesoamerican Archaeology.** (3) N

Changing organization of pre-Columbian civilizations in Mesoamerica is explored through interpretive issues, such as regional analysis, chiefdoms, urbanism, and exchange. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASB 540 Method and Theory of Sociocultural Anthropology and Archaeology I.** (3) F

Basic issues concerning concepts of social and ethnic groups, cultural and sociological theory, and the nature of anthropological research. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASB 541 Method and Theory of Social and Cultural Anthropology.** (3) S

Continuation of ASB 540. Prerequisite: ASB 540 or instructor approval.

**ASB 542 Method and Theory of Archaeology II.** (3) S

Models of human evolution, culture change, and interpretation of hunter-gatherer and tribal societies, ceramic, lithic, and faunal materials. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASB 543 Method and Theory of Archaeology III.** (3) F

Covers concepts of social complexity along with economy, demography, and social dynamics, followed by archaeological research design. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASB 544 Settlement Patterns.** (3) N

Spatial arrangement of residences, activity sites, and communities over landscape. Emphasis on natural and cultural factors influencing settlement patterns. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASB 546 Pleistocene Prehistory.** (3) F

Development of society and culture in the Old World during the Pleistocene epoch, emphasizing technological change through time and the relationship of people to their environment. Prerequisite: ASB 361 or equivalent.

**ASB 547 Issues in Old World Domestication Economies.** (3) S

Archaeological evidence for transitions in Old World subsistence economies from hunting and gathering to dependence on domesticated plants and animals. Prerequisite: ASB 362 or equivalent.

**ASB 550 Economic Archaeology.** (3) N

Prehistoric economies in hunter-gatherer, tribal, and complex societies. Subsistence strategies, craft production and specialization, and exchange covered. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASB 551 Prehistoric Diet.** (3) N

Includes (1) a critical review of techniques for recovering dietary information and (2) theoretical models concerned with explaining diet and nutrition. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASB 555 Complex Societies.** (3) S

Structural variations in hierarchically organized societies, along with origins, dynamics, and collapse, are examined. Seminar.

**ASB 559 Archaeology and the Ideational Realm.** (3) N

"Post-processual" and other views concerning relevance of mental phenomena for understanding sociocultural change. Various approaches to inferring prehistoric meanings.

**ASB 563 Hunter-Gatherer Adaptations.** (3) N

Evolution of prehistoric hunter-gatherer societies in the Old and New Worlds from the most ancient times through protohistoric chiefdoms. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASB 567 Southwestern Archaeology.** (3) S

Broad coverage of Southwestern cultural developments focusing on current debates and rigorous use of archaeological data in making cultural inferences.

**ASB 568 Intrasite Research Strategies.** (3) F

Research issues within a single site context. Topics include quantitative spatial analysis, site definition, sampling, distributional analysis, and substantive interpretation.

**ASB 571 Museum Principles.** (3) F

History, philosophy, and current status of museums. Exploration of collecting, preservation, exhibition, education, and research activities in different types of museums. Prerequisites: ASB 102 and ASM 101 or instructor approval.

**ASB 572 Museum Collection Management.** (3) S

Principles and practices of acquisition, documentation, care, and use of museum collections; registration, cataloging, and preservation methods; legal and ethical issues. Prerequisite: ASB 571 or instructor approval.

**ASB 573 Museum Administration.** (3) S

Formal organization and management of museums; governance; personnel matters; fund raising and grantsmanship; legal and ethical issues. Prerequisite: ASB 571 or instructor approval.

**ASB 574 Exhibition Planning and Design.** (3) S

Exhibition philosophies and development; processes of planning, designing, staging, installing, evaluating, and disassembling temporary and long-term exhibits. Prerequisites: ASB 571 and 572 or instructor approval.

**ASB 575 Computers and Museums.** (3) F

Basics of museum computer application; hardware and software; fundamentals of database management; issues of research, collections management, and administration.

**ASB 576 Museum Interpretation.** (3) F

Processes of planning, implementing, documenting, and evaluating educational programs in museums for varied audiences—children, adults, and special interest groups. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: ASB 571.

**ASB 577 Principles of Conservation.** (3) S

Preservation of museum objects: nature of materials, environmental controls, and causes of degradation; recognizing problems, damage, and solutions; proper care of objects. Prerequisites: ASB 571 and 572 or instructor approval.

**ASB 579 Critical Issues in Museum Studies.** (3) F

Current debates of museum practice from an anthropological perspective. Issues of collection, presentation, authenticity, and authority are addressed. Seminar. Prerequisite: ASB 571 or instructor approval.

**ASB 591 Seminar.** (3) N

Selected topics in archaeology, linguistics, and social-cultural anthropology.

- (a) Archaeological Ceramics
- (b) Archaeology of North America
- (c) Cultural Anthropology
- (d) Culture and Personality
- (e) Evolution and Culture
- (f) Historical Archaeology
- (g) Interdepartmental Seminar
- (h) Language and Culture
- (i) Linguistics
- (j) Museum Studies
- (k) Problems in Southwestern Archaeology
- (l) Problems in Southwestern Ethnology
- (m) Social Anthropology

**ANTHROPOLOGY (ASM)****ASM 101 Human Origins and the Development of Culture.** (3) F, S

Physical anthropology and archaeology. Evidence and processes of human evolution and of culture change. Primates. Fossil hominids and their tools. Race, variation, and heredity. Environment and human biology. Prehistoric culture and society. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASM 241 Biology of Race.** (3) F, S

Human variation and its interpretation in an evolutionary context.

**ASM 246 Human Origins.** (3) F

History of discoveries and changing interpretations of human evolution. Earliest ancestors to emergence of modern humans. Humanity's place in nature.

**ASM 301 Peopling of the World.** (3) S

Course reviews all evidence for human dispersal during the last 100,000 years, origins of language, cultures, races, and beginnings of modern humans. Prerequisite: ASM 101. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASM 338 Anthropological Field Session.** (2–8) S

Anthropological field techniques, analysis of data, and preparation of field reports. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASM 341 Human Osteology.** (4) F

Osteology, human paleontology, and osteometry. Description and analysis of archaeological and contemporary human populations. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

**ASM 342 Human Biological Variation.** (4) S

Evolutionary interpretations of biological variation in living human populations, with emphasis on anthropological genetics and adaptation. Nutrition and disease and their relation to genetics and behavior. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: ASM 101 and MAT 106 (or equivalent) or instructor approval. *General Studies: S2.*

**ASM 343 Primatology.** (3) F

Evolution and adaptations of nonhuman primates, emphasizing social behavior. Includes material from fossil evidence and field and laboratory studies in behavior and biology. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

**ASM 344 Fossil Hominids.** (3) N

Ancient African, Asian, and European human and primate skeletal, dental, and cultural remains. Human biological, behavioral, and cultural evolution. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. *General Studies: H.*

**ASM 345 Disease and Human Evolution.** (3) F

Interaction of people and pathogens from prehistoric times to the present, with emphasis on disease as an agent of genetic selection. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

**ASM 348 Social Issues in Human Genetics.** (3) S

Moral and social implications of developments in genetic science, particularly as they affect reproduction, medicine, and evolution. *General Studies: SB.*

**ASM 365 Laboratory Methods in Archaeology.** (4) N

Techniques of artifact analysis. Basic archaeological research techniques; methods of report writing. May be repeated for credit for total of 8 hours. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

**ASM 435 Archaeological Pollen Analysis.** (3) F

Theory, methodology, and practice of pollen analytic techniques. Compares uses in botany, geology, and archaeology. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, possible field trips. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASM 450 Bioarchaeology.** (3) S

Surveys archaeological and physical anthropological methods and theories for evaluating skeletal and burial remains to reconstruct bio-cultural adaptation and lifeways. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

**ASM 452 Dental Anthropology.** (4) F

Human and primate dental morphology, growth, evolution, and genetics. Within- and between-group variation. Dental pathology and behavioral-cultural-dietary factors. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval. *General Studies: S2.*

**ASM 454 Comparative Primate Anatomy.** (4) S

Functional anatomy of the cranial, dental, and locomotor apparatus of primates, including humans, emphasizing the relation of morphology to behavior and environment. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, dissections, demonstrations. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASM 455 Primate Behavior Laboratory.** (3) N

Instruction and practice in methods of observation and analysis of primate behavior. Discussion of the relationship between class work on captive animals and field techniques for studying free-ranging groups. Directed readings, 6 hours lab. Prerequisites: ASM 343; instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**ASM 465 Quantification and Analysis for Anthropologists.** (3) S

Statistical, quantitative, and geometric strategies for envisioning and exploring archaeological, physical anthropological, bioarchaeological, and sociocultural data. Univariate and multivariate methods. Prerequisites: introductory statistical course; instructor approval.

**ASM 472 Archaeological Ceramics.** (3) N

Analysis and identification of pottery wares, types, and varieties. Systems for ceramic classification and cultural interpretation. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASM 507 Anthropological Study of Disease.** (3) A

In-depth introduction to the study of disease processes from an anthropological perspective. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**ASM 548 Geoarchaeology.** (3) F

Geologic context relevant to archaeological research. Topics include sediments, deposition environments, soils, anthropogenic and biogenic deposits, and quaternary chronology. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASM 555 Advanced Human Osteology.** (3) N

Laboratory and field techniques in dealing with the human skeleton. Emphasis on preparation, identification, radiography, sectioning, microscopy, and data processing. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: ASM 341 or instructor approval.

**ASM 565 Quantitative Archaeology.** (3) S

Formal methods of structuring, codifying, and analyzing data for archaeological problems. Designing research to yield data amenable to productive analysis.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**ASM 566 Advanced Topics in Quantitative Archaeology.** (3) F  
Archaeological issues associated with quantitative analysis, e.g., Bayesian and Monte Carlo approaches, simulation, diversity. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: ASM 565 or instructor approval.

**ASM 573 Lithic Analysis.** (3) N

Analysis and interpretation of chipped stone artifacts. Focus on both techniques and underlying concepts and their application to real collections. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ASM 591 Seminar.** (3) N

Selected topics in archaeology and physical anthropology.

- (a) Bioarchaeology
- (b) Evolution and Culture
- (c) Interdepartmental Seminar
- (d) Physical Anthropology
- (e) Primates and Behavior

---

## Department of Biology

**James Collins**

*Chair*

(LS C226) 480/965-3571

[lsvl.la.asu.edu/biology](http://lsvl.la.asu.edu/biology)

---

### REGENTS' PROFESSORS

ALCOCK, MARKOW

### PROFESSORS

CAPCO, CHANDLER, CHURCH, COLLINS, FAETH,  
FISHER, HAZEL, HEDRICK, LAWSON, MAIENSCHIN,  
McGAUGHEY, MINCKLEY, MOORE, OHMART, RISSING,  
RUTOWSKI, SATTERLIE, A. SMITH, WALSBURG

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

CARROLL, DEVICHE, DOWLING, ELSER, FOUQUETTE,  
GOLDSTEIN, GRIMM, HARRISON, G. SMITH

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

DeNARDO, FAGAN, FEWELL, KINZIG, KUMAR, NEWFELD,  
ORCHINIK, RAWLS, STRICK

### ACADEMIC PROFESSIONALS

DOUGLAS, KAZILEK

### RESEARCH PROFESSOR

PEARSON

### RESEARCH ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

DAVIDSON

## BIOLOGY—B.S.

The major in Biology consists of a minimum of 43 semester hours in biology, and a minimum of 17 semester hours in related fields, plus a three-semester-hour mathematics proficiency. Required major courses are as follows:

BIO 193 The Nature of Biological Science <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
or BIO 181 General Biology <i>S1/S2</i> (4) and BIO 182 General Biology <i>S2</i> (4)	
BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology .....	3
BIO 340 General Genetics .....	4
BIO 353 Cell Biology .....	3
BIO 360 Basic Physiology .....	4
or MIC 360 Bacterial Physiology (3) or PLB 308 Plant Physiology (4)	

BIO 370 Vertebrate Zoology .....	4
or BIO 385 Comparative Invertebrate Zoology (4) or MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory <i>S2*</i> (1) and MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms (3) or PLB 300 Comparative Plant Diversity <i>L2/S2</i> (4)	
BIO 445 Organic Evolution .....	3
Total .....	25

\* Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken to secure *S2* credit.

The remaining hours to bring the total to 43 will be selected from among upper-division courses in BIO, MIC, and PLB, in consultation with a Department of Biology advisor. The major must include at least three upper-division laboratory courses, and at least one upper-division course in plant biology (PLB) or microbiology (MIC). Required courses in related fields plus math proficiency are as follows:

CHM 113 General Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis <i>S1/S2</i> .....	5
Choose between the combinations of organic chemistry courses below .....	4 or 8
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (3)	
CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (1)	
————— or —————	
CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)	
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)	
CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
MAT 210 Brief Calculus <i>N1</i> .....	3
or any calculus	
PHY 101 Introduction to Physics <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
or PHY 111 General Physics <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (3) and PHY 112 General Physics <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (3) and PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (1) and PHY 114 General Physics Laboratory <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (1)	
Total .....	20 or 24

<sup>1</sup> Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure *S1* or *S2* credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 111 and 113 or PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure *S1* or *S2* credit.

## CONSERVATION BIOLOGY—B.S.

The major in Conservation Biology consists of a minimum of 45 semester hours in the required major courses and a minimum of 13 hours in related fields, plus a three-semester-hour mathematics proficiency. Required courses are as follows:

BIO 193 The Nature of Biological Science <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
or BIO 181 General Biology <i>S1/S2</i> (4) and BIO 182 General Biology <i>S2</i> (4)	
BIO 317 Conservation Biology .....	3
BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology .....	3
BIO 340 General Genetics .....	4
BIO 360 Basic Physiology .....	4
BIO 410 Techniques in Wildlife Conservation Biology <i>L2</i> .....	3
BIO 411 Advanced Conservation Biology I .....	3
BIO 412 Advanced Conservation Biology II .....	3
BIO 415 Biometry <i>N2</i> .....	4
Total .....	31



## GRADUATE PROGRAM

The faculty in the Department of Biology offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science, M.S., and Ph.D. (with a concentration in ecology for the M.S. and the Ph.D.). Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

The department participates in the interdisciplinary program for the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in Molecular and Cellular Biology. See the *Graduate Catalog* for more information.

### BIOLOGY (BIO)

#### **BIO 100 The Living World.** (4) F, S, SS

Principles of biology. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

#### **BIO 120 Human Physiology.** (4) N

Basic concepts of general science are discussed using current issues and basic concepts of human physiology as a focus. Cannot be used for major credit in biological sciences. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. *General Studies: S2.*

#### **BIO 181 General Biology.** (4) F, S, SS

Biological concepts emphasizing fundamental principles and the interplay of structure and function at the molecular, cellular, organismal, and population levels of organization. Secondary school chemistry strongly recommended. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: biological sciences major or preprofessional student in health-related sciences. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

#### **BIO 182 General Biology.** (4) F, S, SS

Continuation of BIO 181. Secondary school chemistry strongly recommended. Prerequisite: BIO 181. *General Studies: S2.*

#### **BIO 193 The Nature of Biological Science.** (4) F

Creative and critical thinking skills in biological research; nature of biological knowledge; role of experimentation, predictions, hypotheses, theories, values. Lecture, lab, discussion. Prerequisite: high school biology. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

#### **BIO 201 Human Anatomy and Physiology I.** (4) F, S, SS

Structure and dynamics of the human mechanism. Cannot be used for major credit in the Department of Biology. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. *General Studies: S2.*

#### **BIO 202 Human Anatomy and Physiology II.** (4) F, S, SS

Continuation of BIO 201. Cannot be used for major credit in the Department of Biology. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 201 or instructor approval.

#### **BIO 218 Medical History.** (1) F

Brief survey of humankind's important inventions and discoveries in the art and science of medicine, illustrating interrelationships of medical ideas.

#### **BIO 241 Human Genetics.** (4) F

Introduction to basic concepts in genetics as they are applied to human heredity. Cannot be used for major credit in the Department of Biology. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: a course in the life sciences. *General Studies: S2.*

#### **BIO 300 Natural History of Arizona.** (3) F, S

Plant and animal communities of Arizona. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Prerequisite: junior standing.

#### **BIO 301 Field Natural History.** (1) N

Organisms and their natural environment. 2 weekend field trips, field project. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 300.

#### **BIO 302 Cancer and Heart Disease.** (3) F

Incidence and mortality statistics for cancer and heart disease; host and environmental risk factors; diagnosis, treatment and prevention strategies. Cannot be counted toward a Biology major. Prerequisites: 12 hours in life sciences and CHM 231 (or equivalent) and an L1 course or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

#### **BIO 303 Radiation and Life.** (3) S

Benefits and risks of radiation exposure in society; medical applications, food irradiation, nuclear power, solar UV, population health effects. Cannot be counted toward a Biology major. Prerequisites: 12 hours in life sciences and CHM 231 (or equivalent) and an L1 course or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

#### **BIO 304 Radiation Medicine and Biology.** (3) F

Uses of radiation in medicine, including CT, diagnostic x-ray, MRI, nuclear medicine, ultrasound; biological effects of radiation with emphasis on cancer. Prerequisites: 12 hours in life sciences and PHY 112 and an L1 course or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

#### **BIO 310 Special Problems and Techniques.** (1–3) F, S

Qualified undergraduates may investigate a specific biological problem under the direction of a faculty member. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours. Prerequisites: formal conference with the instructor; approval of the problem by the instructor and department chair.

#### **BIO 311 Biology and Society.** (3) S

Explores interactions between biological sciences and society, e.g., biomedical, environmental, ethical, historical, legal, philosophical, political, and social issues. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: BIO 193 (or BIO 100) or BIO 181 and 182.

#### **BIO 316 History of Biology: Conflicts and Controversies.** (3) A

Focuses on 19th and 20th centuries, considering biology as a discipline, evolution, and problems of heredity, development, and cell theory. Cross-listed as HPS 330. Credit is allowed for only BIO 316 or HPS 330. *General Studies: H.*

#### **BIO 317 Conservation Biology.** (3) F

The scientific and technical means for management, maintenance, protection, and restoration of biological resources on this planet. Prerequisite: 8 hours of biology.

#### **BIO 318 History of Medicine.** (3) A

Scientific study of the human body, changing theories of disease, evolution of practical opinions on treatment, and the emerging institutionalization of medical practice. Cross-listed as HPS 331. Credit is allowed for only BIO 318 or HPS 331. *General Studies: H.*

#### **BIO 319 Environmental Science (Nonmajor).** (3) F

Environmental and biological concepts used to understand ecological systems with specific references to problems caused by humans. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Cross-listed as PLB 320. Credit is allowed for only BIO 319 or PLB 320. *General Studies: G.*

#### **BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology.** (3) F, S

Organization, functioning, and development of ecological systems; energy flow; biogeochemical cycling; environmental relations; population dynamics. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or instructor approval.

#### **BIO 321 Introductory Ecology Laboratory.** (3) S

Laboratory and field observations and experiments to test current concepts and theories in ecology. Lab. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 320. *General Studies: L2.*

#### **BIO 331 Animal Behavior.** (3) F

Evolutionary, genetic, physiological, and ecological bases of animal behavior. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent.

#### **BIO 336 Sociobiology.** (3) S

Survey of animal and human social behavior examined from an evolutionary perspective. Suitable for nonmajors. BIO 331 is recommended.

#### **BIO 340 General Genetics.** (4) F, S, SS

Science of heredity and variation. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour recitation. Prerequisite: BIO 182.

#### **BIO 341 Genetic Analysis.** (5) F 2000

General genetics: science of heredity and variation using critical inquiry. 3 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Not open to students who have taken BIO 340. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: BIO 182, 193 (or equivalent).

#### **BIO 343 Genetic Engineering and Society.** (4) F

Introduction to genetic engineering, with emphasis on applications (gene therapy, DNA fingerprinting, bioremediation, transgenic animals and plants). 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Cross-listed as PLB 352. Credit is allowed for only BIO 343 or PLB 352. Prerequisite: BIO 181 or equivalent.

#### **BIO 351 Developmental Anatomy.** (3) F

General developmental biology (embryology) and comparative structure of organ systems, illustrated mainly by vertebrate examples. Prerequisite: BIO 182.

**BIO 352 Laboratory in Vertebrate Developmental Anatomy.** (2) F, S  
Morphology of representative embryonic and adult vertebrates. 2 3-hour labs. BIO 351 recommended. Prerequisite: BIO 182.

#### **BIO 353 Cell Biology.** (3) F

Survey of major topics in cell biology, including structural, biochemical, and molecular aspects of cell function. Prerequisite: BIO 182.

**BIO 360 Basic Physiology.** (4) F, S

Physiological mechanisms of the higher vertebrates. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: BIO 182; CHM 115; MAT 117.

**BIO 370 Vertebrate Zoology.** (4) F, S

Characteristics, classification, evolution, and natural history of the major groups of vertebrate animals. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182.

**BIO 385 Comparative Invertebrate Zoology.** (4) F

Characteristics, life cycles, adaptations, and evolution of invertebrate animals. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or instructor approval.

**BIO 386 General Entomology.** (4) N

Form, activities, and classification of insects. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182.

**BIO 394 ST: Special Topics.** (2–3) N

Topics of current or special interest in one or more aspects of animal biology. Topics vary. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**BIO 406 Computer Applications in Biology.** (3) F

Computer analysis techniques in biology emphasizing data entry, management and analysis, and graphic portrayal. Employs mainframe and microcomputers. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Cross-listed as PLB 432. Credit is allowed for only BIO 406 or PLB 432. Prerequisites: BIO 182 and MAT 117 (or 210) or instructor approval. *General Studies: N3.*

**BIO 410 Techniques in Wildlife Conservation Biology.** (3) F

Field and analytical techniques used in evaluating population structure, viability and environmental impacts. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: BIO 317 and 320 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**BIO 411 Advanced Conservation Biology I.** (3) F

Principles of conservation science; biology of threatened species; management principles that meet conservation goals; emphasizing North American ecosystems. Prerequisites: BIO 317, 320.

**BIO 412 Advanced Conservation Biology II.** (3) F

Global biodiversity patterns, processes and conservation; global environmental change; sustainable use of natural resources; emphasizing international approaches to conservation biology. Prerequisites: BIO 317, 320.

**BIO 415 Biometry.** (4) F

Statistical methods applied to biological problems, design of experiments, estimation, significance, analysis of variance, regression, correlation, chi square, and bioassay; the use of computers. Does not satisfy laboratory requirements for the liberal arts general studies program. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: MAT 210 or equivalent. *General Studies: N2.*

**BIO 416 Professional Values in Science.** (2–3) A

Considers issues related to values in science such as collaboration, finances, legal issues, media, mentoring, ownership of ideas, scientific integrity. Discussion, student projects. Cross-listed as HPS 410. Credit is allowed for only BIO 416 or HPS 410. *General Studies: L2.*

**BIO 419 Research Colloquium in Biology and Society.** (3–6) F, S

Develops critical thinking abilities, research methods, and writing skills for research in the interactions between biological sciences and society. Discussion. Prerequisite: BIO 311 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**BIO 420 Field Zoology.** (3) N

Experience in zoological field techniques. Requires weekend or longer field trips. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**BIO 423 Population and Community Ecology.** (3) N

Organization and dynamics of population and communities, emphasizing animals. Theoretical and empirical approaches. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or instructor approval.

**BIO 425 Animal Ecology.** (3) N

Physiological and behavioral adaptations of individual animals to both abiotic and biotic environments. Prerequisite: BIO 320.

**BIO 426 Limnology.** (4) S

Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems, with emphasis on freshwater lakes and streams. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**BIO 428 Biogeography.** (3) F

Environmental and historical processes determining distributional patterns of animals and plants, emphasizing terrestrial life. Prerequisites: BIO 182 (or equivalent); junior standing. *General Studies: L2.*

**BIO 431 Human Development and Fertility.** (3) S

Global influences of human population development on the human environment, including understanding human fertility and clinical influences on fertility. Discussion, presentation. Prerequisite: general biology.

**BIO 435 Research Techniques in Animal Behavior.** (3) N

Experimental and field studies of animal behavior; description and quantification of animal behavior and interpretation of behavior within an evolutionary framework. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 331. *General Studies: L2.*

**BIO 441 Cytogenetics.** (3) F

Chromosomal basis of inheritance. Cross-listed as PLB 412. Credit is allowed for only BIO 441 or PLB 412. Prerequisite: BIO 340.

**BIO 442 Cytogenetics Laboratory.** (2) F

Microscopic analysis of meiosis, mitosis, and aberrant cell division. 6 hours lab. Cross-listed as PLB 413. Credit is allowed for only BIO 442 or PLB 413. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 441 or PLB 412.

**BIO 445 Organic Evolution.** (3) F

Processes of adaptive change and speciation in sexual populations. Prerequisite: BIO 241 or 340.

**BIO 446 Principles of Human Genetics.** (3) A

Genetics in human populations, including medical aspects. Prerequisite: BIO 340. *General Studies: L2.*

**BIO 450 Advanced Developmental Biology.** (3) S

Current concepts and experimental methods involving differentiation and biosynthetic activities of cells and organisms, with examples from microorganisms, plants, and animals. Prerequisite: BIO 351.

**BIO 453 Animal Histology.** (4) S

Microscopic study of animal tissues. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or instructor approval.

**BIO 454 Aquatic Insects.** (3) N

Systematics and ecology of aquatic insects. Prerequisite: BIO 386.

**BIO 464 Photobiology.** (3) F 2000

Principles underlying the effects of light on growth, development, and behavior of plants, animals, and microorganisms. Cross-listed as PLB 440. Credit is allowed for only BIO 464 or PLB 440. Prerequisites: CHM 231 (or 331); 12 hours of courses in life sciences.

**BIO 465 Neurophysiology.** (3) S

Detailed treatment of cellular and organismal neurophysiology and nervous system function. Prerequisite: BIO 360.

**BIO 466 Neurophysiology Laboratory.** (2) S

Intracellular and extracellular electrophysiological recording techniques, histological preparations, and dye-filling techniques. 6 hours lab. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 465.

**BIO 470 Systematic Zoology.** (4) S 2001

Philosophy, theory, practice of interpreting animal diversity, including species concepts speciation, nomenclature, and evolutionary and phylogenetic classification emphasizing phylogenetics. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: junior standing; 18 hours in life sciences. *General Studies: L2.*

**BIO 471 Ornithology.** (3) S

The biology of birds. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, weekend field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 370 or instructor approval.

**BIO 472 Mammalogy.** (4) F 2000

Classification, structure, habits, ecology, and distribution of mammals, emphasizing North American forms. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip, weekend field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 370 or instructor approval.

**BIO 473 Ichthyology.** (3) S 2001

Systematics and biology of recent and extinct fishes. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip, weekend field trips required. Prerequisites: BIO 370 and 425 or instructor approval.

**BIO 474 Herpetology.** (3) S 2000

Systematics and biology of recent and extinct reptiles and amphibians. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip. Prerequisite: BIO 370.

**BIO 480 Methods of Teaching Biology.** (3) S

Methods of instruction, experimentation, organization, and presentation of appropriate content in biology. Prerequisite: 20 hours in the biological sciences.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**BIO 495 Undergraduate Thesis.** (3) F, S, SS

Guided research culminating in the preparation of an undergraduate thesis based on supervised research done in this and previous semesters. Prerequisites: at least 3 hours of BIO 310 (or 499); formal conference with instructor; instructor and department chair approval.

**BIO 499 Individualized Instruction.** (1–3) F, S**BIO 502 Transmission Electron Microscopy.** (3) F

Theory, use, and methods of preparing biological materials for transmission electron microscopy. Materials fee. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**BIO 505 Scanning Electron Microscopy.** (3) S

Theory, use, and methods of preparing biological materials for scanning electron microscopy. Materials fee. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**BIO 508 Scientific Data Presentation.** (2) S

Techniques necessary for presentation of scientific data used in journal publications, grant proposals, and visual presentations. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**BIO 520 Biology of the Desert.** (2) N

Factors affecting plant and animal life in the desert regions and adaptations of the organisms to these factors. Prerequisite: 10 hours of biological sciences or instructor approval.

**BIO 522 Populations: Evolutionary Ecology.** (3) S

Principles of population biology and community ecology within an evolutionary framework. 2 hours lecture, 2 hours recitation. Prerequisites: BIO 320, 415 (or MAT 210), 545.

**BIO 524 Ecosystems.** (3) F 1999

Structure and function of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, with emphasis on productivity, energetics, biogeochemical cycling, and systems integration. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or equivalent.

**BIO 526 Quantitative Ecology.** (3) N

Sampling strategies, spatial pattern analysis, species diversity, classification, and applications of multivariate techniques to ecology. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: BIO 415 (or equivalent); a course in ecology.

**BIO 529 Advanced Limnology.** (3) N

Recent literature, developments, methods, and limnological theory; field and lab application to some particular topic in limnology. Prerequisite: BIO 426.

**BIO 543 Molecular Genetics.** (3) F

Nature and function of the gene; emphasis on the molecular basis of inheritance and gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Prerequisites: BIO 340; a course in organic chemistry.

**BIO 545 Populations: Evolutionary Genetics.** (3) F

Mathematical models in the description and analysis of the genetics of populations. Prerequisites: BIO 320 and 415 and 445 or instructor approval.

**BIO 547 Techniques in Evolutionary Genetics.** (4) S

Practical experience in modern techniques for the study of evolution. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: BIO 340, 445; instructor approval.

**BIO 550 Advanced Cell Biology.** (3) S

Applications of contemporary electron microscopic and biochemical/molecular techniques for studying eukaryotic cell functions. Mechanisms of intracellular protein trafficking. Prerequisites: BIO 353 (or 360 or equivalent or PLB 360); CHM 231 (or 331 or equivalent).

**BIO 551 Biomembranes.** (3) N

Structure and function of biological membranes, emphasizing synthesis, fluidity, exocytosis, endocytosis, and cell responses to hormones and neurotransmitters. Prerequisites: BIO 353 (or equivalent); CHM 231 (or 331 or equivalent).

**BIO 552 Developmental Genetics.** (3) S 2000

Genetic approaches to the analysis of development during the life cycle of eukaryotic organisms, and the role of genes in the unfolding of the differentiated phenotype. Prerequisite: BIO 340.

**BIO 560 Comparative Physiology.** (3) N

The analysis of function in invertebrates and vertebrates, emphasizing evolutionary trends in physiological systems. Prerequisite: BIO 360 or equivalent.

**BIO 566 Environmental Physiology.** (3) N

Physiological responses and adaptations of animals to various aspects of the physical environment. Prerequisites: BIO 320, 360.

**BIO 568 Mammalian Physiology.** (3) N

Detailed treatment of mammalian organ system functions emphasizing integrative mechanisms. Prerequisite: BIO 360 or equivalent.

Life Sciences E-Wing

**BIO 569 Cellular Physiology.** (3) N

Emphasizing the molecular basis for cell structure and function. Prerequisites: BIO 360; organic chemistry.

**BIO 584 Internship.** (1–12) F, S**BIO 591 Seminar.** (1–3) F, S

Topics such as the following are offered:

- (a) Adaptations
- (b) Behavior
- (c) Cell Biology
- (d) Ecology
- (e) Evolution
- (f) Genetic Engineering
- (g) Genetics
- (h) Physiology

May be repeated for credit.



John MacIsaac photo

---

## Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

**J. Devens Gust**  
*Chair*  
(PS D102) 480/965-3461  
[www.asu.edu/clas/chemistry](http://www.asu.edu/clas/chemistry)

---

**REGENTS' PROFESSORS**

ANGELL, BUSECK, C. MOORE, O'KEEFE, PETTIT

**PROFESSORS**BALASUBRAMANIAN, BIEBER, BIRK, BLANKENSHIP,  
BROWN, FUCHS, GLAUNSINGER, GLICK, GUST,  
HOLLOWAY, LOHR, McMILLAN, A. MOORE, T. MOORE,  
MUNK, PETUSKEY, ROSE, SKIBO, STEIMLE,  
WILLIAMS, WOODBURY**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**

ALLEN, KOUVETAKIS, WOLF, YAGHI

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**

BLOOM, BOOKSH, CAUDLE, GOULD, HAYES

**CHEMISTRY—B.A.**

The B.A. degree in Chemistry consists of 46 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below.....9

CHM 113 General Chemistry *SI/S2* (4)  
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative  
Analysis *SI/S2* (5)

— or —

CHM 117 General Chemistry for Majors I *SI/S2\** (4)  
CHM 118 General Chemistry for Majors II *SI/S2\** (5)

Choose between the course combinations below.....9 or 8

CHM 317 Organic Chemistry for Majors I\* (3)  
CHM 318 Organic Chemistry for Majors II\* (3)  
CHM 319 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors I\* (1)  
CHM 320 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors II\* (2)

— or —

CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)  
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)  
CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)  
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)

CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry .....3

CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory .....1

CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry .....3

CHM 343 Physical Chemistry Laboratory .....1

CHM 453 Inorganic Chemistry .....3

CHM electives.....1-2

Minimum total .....30

\* CHM 117, 118, 317, 318, 319, and 320 are strongly recommended for qualified students.

Related courses must include the following:

MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I *NI*<sup>1</sup> .....4MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II *NI*<sup>1</sup> .....4PHY 111 General Physics *SI/S2*<sup>2,3</sup> .....3PHY 112 General Physics *SI/S2*<sup>2,3</sup> .....3PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory *SI/S2*<sup>2,3</sup> .....1PHY 114 General Physics Laboratory *SI/S2*<sup>2,3</sup> .....1

Total .....16

<sup>1</sup> Equivalent courses may be taken in place of MAT 270 and 271.

<sup>2</sup> More advanced PHY courses may be taken in place of PHY 111, 112, 113, and 114.

<sup>3</sup> Both PHY 111 and 113 or PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

The remaining courses to complete the major are determined by students in consultation with their advisors.

**CHEMISTRY—B.S.**

The program consists of 42 semester hours in chemistry. Required courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below.....9

CHM 113 General Chemistry *SI/S2* (4)  
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative  
Analysis *SI/S2* (5)

— or —

CHM 117 General Chemistry for Majors I *SI/S2\** (4)  
CHM 118 General Chemistry for Majors II *SI/S2\** (5)

Choose between the course combinations below.....9 or 8

CHM 317 Organic Chemistry for Majors I\* (3)  
CHM 318 Organic Chemistry for Majors II\* (3)  
CHM 319 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors I\* (1)  
CHM 320 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors II\* (2)

— or —

CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)  
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)  
CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry  
Laboratory (1)  
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)

Total.....18 or 17

\* CHM 117, 118, 317, 318, 319, and 320 are strongly recommended for qualified students.

Additional required chemistry courses are as follows:

CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry .....3

CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory .....1

CHM 421 Instrumental Analysis.....3

CHM 422 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory.....2

CHM 441 General Physical Chemistry.....3

CHM 442 General Physical Chemistry.....3

CHM 444 General Physical Chemistry Laboratory *L2\**.....2CHM 452 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory *L2\**.....1-2

CHM 453 Inorganic Chemistry.....3

Total .....21-22

\* Both CHM 444 and 452 must be taken to secure L2 credit.

The remaining chemistry courses to complete the major are determined by the student in consultation with an advisor. With the consent of the department chair, selected advanced courses from other related scientific disciplines may be accepted in lieu of elective chemistry courses to complete the major.

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

Additional required related field courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below.....	15 or 13
MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>NI</i> (4)	
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>NI</i> (4)	
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>NI</i> (4)	
MAT 274 Elementary Differential Equations <i>NI</i> (3)	
———— or ————	
MAT 274 Elementary Differential Equations <i>NI</i> (3)	
MAT 290 Calculus I <i>NI</i> (5)	
MAT 291 Calculus II (5)	
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I <i>S1/S2</i> .....	1
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	3
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	1
PHY 241 University Physics III.....	3
Total .....	26 or 24

<sup>1</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

Strongly recommended is an appropriate course in a computer language, such as CSE 181 Applied Problem Solving with Visual BASIC or CSE 183 Applied Problem Solving with FORTRAN.

Transfer students are interviewed and advised of possible preparatory work. They must contact the department to arrange for the interview in advance of registration. See "College Degree Requirements," page 324.

**American Chemical Society Certification.** A student who satisfactorily completes the B.S. degree program is certified by the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry to the American Chemical Society (ACS) as having met the specific requirements for undergraduate professional training in chemistry. Graduates meeting ACS guidelines can receive a certificate to indicate this fact.

**Emphasis in Biochemistry.** The major in Chemistry with an emphasis in biochemistry consists of 38 semester hours in chemistry plus work in related fields. Required courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below.....	8 or 9
CHM 113 General Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> (4)	
CHM 116 General Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> (4)	
or CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis <i>S1/S2</i> (5)	
———— or ————	
CHM 117 General Chemistry for Majors I <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (4)	
CHM 118 General Chemistry for Majors II <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (5)	
Choose among the course combinations below .....	9 or 8
CHM 317 Organic Chemistry for Majors I (3)	
CHM 318 Organic Chemistry for Majors II (3)	
CHM 319 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors I (1)	
CHM 320 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors II (2)	
———— or ————	
CHM 317 Organic Chemistry for Majors I (3)	
CHM 318 Organic Chemistry for Majors II (3)	
CHM 319 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors I (1)	
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
———— or ————	
CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)	
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)	

CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry .....	3
Choose between the course combinations below.....	8
CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry (3)	
CHM 463 Biophysical Chemistry (3)	
CHM 464 Biophysical Chemistry Laboratory <i>L2</i> <sup>2</sup> (2)	
———— or ————	
CHM 441 General Physical Chemistry (3)	
CHM 442 General Physical Chemistry (3)	
CHM 444 General Physical Chemistry Laboratory <i>L2</i> <sup>3</sup> (2)	
CHM 453 Inorganic Chemistry.....	3
CHM 461 General Biochemistry .....	3
CHM 462 General Biochemistry .....	3
CHM 467 General Biochemistry Laboratory <i>L2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	2
Total .....	38 or 40

<sup>1</sup> CHM 117 and 118 are strongly recommended for qualified students.

<sup>2</sup> Both CHM 464 and 467 must be taken to secure L2 credit.

<sup>3</sup> Both CHM 444 and 452 must be taken to secure L2 credit.

Additional required related field courses are as follows:

BIO 181 General Biology <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
BIO 182 General Biology <i>S2</i> .....	4
BIO 340 General Genetics.....	4
Choose between the course combinations below.....	12 or 10
MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>NI</i> (4)	
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>NI</i> (4)	
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>NI</i> (4)	
———— or ————	
MAT 290 Calculus I <i>NI</i> (5)	
MAT 291 Calculus II (5)	
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	1
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	3
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	1
Total .....	32 or 30

<sup>1</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

The remaining courses to complete the major are determined by students in consultation with their advisors.

## MINOR IN CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

A minor in Chemistry and Biochemistry is awarded to students who complete the following required courses:

CHM 113 General Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	5
or CHM 116 General Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (4)	
CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry .....	3
CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory .....	1
Choose between the course combinations below.....	7 or 8
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (3)	
CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (1)	
CHM 361 Principles of Biochemistry (3)	
———— or ————	
CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)	
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)	

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
Choose between the course combinations below.....	4 or 8
CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry <sup>1</sup> (3)	
CHM 343 Physical Chemistry Laboratory <sup>1</sup> (1)	
———— or ————	
CHM 441 General Physical Chemistry (3)	
CHM 442 General Physical Chemistry (3)	
CHM 444 General Physical Chemistry Laboratory L2 <sup>3</sup> (2)	
Minimum total .....	24

<sup>1</sup> Equivalent courses may be taken in place of CHM 113, 115 or 116, 341, and 343.

<sup>2</sup> Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>3</sup> Both CHM 444 and 452 must be taken to secure L2 credit.

## SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**Chemistry.** Students may pursue one of two options for the chemistry major teaching field.

*Option One.* The academic specialization consists of 48 semester hours in chemistry plus work in related fields. Required courses are as follows:

CHM 113 General Chemistry S1/S2 .....	4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis S1/S2.....	5
CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry .....	3
CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory .....	1
CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry .....	3
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry .....	3
CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory.....	1
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory.....	1
CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry .....	3
or CHM 441 General Physical Chemistry (3)	
and CHM 442 General Physical Chemistry (3)	
CHM 361 Principles of Biochemistry.....	3
CHM 480 Methods of Teaching Chemistry .....	3
or PHY 480 Methods of Teaching Physics (3)	
Total .....	30

The remaining chemistry courses to complete the specialization are determined by students in consultation with their advisors.

Additional required related field courses are as follows:

MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I NI .....	4
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II NI .....	4
PHY 111 General Physics S1/S2*.....	3
PHY 112 General Physics S1/S2*.....	3
PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory S1/S2*.....	1
PHY 114 General Physics Laboratory S1/S2*.....	1
Total .....	16

\* Both PHY 111 and 113 or PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

*Option Two.* The academic specialization consists of 31 semester hours of chemistry, which includes all of the required chemistry courses listed in option one and selection of the corresponding option in either mathematics or physics, that is, completion of an additional 30 semester hours in the chosen area as specified by the department selected.

*Minor Teaching Field.* The minor teaching field consists of the following required courses:

CHM 113 General Chemistry S1/S2 .....	4
---------------------------------------	---

CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis S1/S2.....	5
Choose between the course combinations below.....	10 or 8
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry S1/S2* (3)	
CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry (3)	
CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
CHM 361 Principles of Biochemistry (3)	
———— or ————	
CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)	
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)	
CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry.....	3
Total .....	20 or 22

\* Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

The remaining courses to complete the specialization are determined by students in consultation with their advisors.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science, M.S., and Ph.D. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

The department participates in the interdisciplinary program for the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in Molecular and Cellular Biology. For more information, contact Barbara Tucker, LSE 411, 480/965-0743.

### CHEMISTRY (CHM)

**CHM 101 Introductory Chemistry.** (4) F, S, SS  
Elements of general chemistry. Adapted to the needs of students in nursing, home economics, agriculture, and physical education. Recommended for general studies credit. Normally followed by CHM 231. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 101, 107, 113, 114, or 117. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**CHM 107 Chemistry and Society.** (4) F, S  
General chemical principles and concepts presented in context of social and technological issues, e.g., energy, pollution, global warming, and others. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 101, 107, 113, 114, or 117. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**CHM 113 General Chemistry.** (4) F, S, SS  
Principles of chemistry. Adapted to the needs of students in the physical, biological, and earth sciences. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. 1 year of high school chemistry recommended. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 101, 107, 113, 114, or 117. Prerequisite: MAT 106 or 3 semesters of high school algebra. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**CHM 114 General Chemistry for Engineers.** (4) F, S  
One semester college chemistry with emphasis toward engineering. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. Students without high school chemistry or chemical engineering majors must enroll in the CHM 113, 116 sequence instead of CHM 114. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 101, 107, 113, 114, or 117 and for *only* CHM 114, 115, 116, or 118. Prerequisites: MAT 106 or 3 semesters of high school algebra; 1 year of high school chemistry. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis.** (5) F, S, SS  
Continuation of CHM 113. Equilibrium theory, chemistry of metals, nonmetals, and metalloids and the introduction to organic chemistry. Laboratory includes qualitative analysis. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours discussion, 4 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 114, 115, 116, or 118. Prerequisite: CHM 113 or 2 years of high school chemistry. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**CHM 116 General Chemistry.** (4) F, S  
Continuation of CHM 113. Equilibrium theory, chemistry of metals, nonmetals, and metalloids and the introduction to organic chemistry. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 114, 115, 116, or 118. Prerequisite: CHM 113 or 2 years of high school chemistry. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**CHM 117 General Chemistry for Majors I.** (4) F

Atomic and molecular structure, properties and physical states of matter, thermodynamics, kinetics, acids and bases, chemical analysis, and stoichiometry. 3 hours lecture, 1 conference, 2 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 101, 107, 113, 114, or 117. Prerequisites: 3 years of high school mathematics; minimum of 1 year of high school physics. Prerequisite with a grade of "B" or higher: minimum of 1 year of high school chemistry. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**CHM 118 General Chemistry for Majors II.** (5) S

Continuation of CHM 117. 3 hours lecture, 1 conference, 5 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 114, 115, 116, or 118. Prerequisite: CHM 117. Corequisite: MAT 270 or 290. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry.** (3) F, S

Survey of organic chemistry, with emphasis on the reactivity of basic functional groups. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 231, 317, or 331. Prerequisite with a grade of "B" or higher: CHM 101 or 114 or 115 or 116 or 117 or 1 year of high school chemistry *or* instructor approval. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in CHM 235).*

**CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory.** (1) F, S

Organic chemistry experiments in synthesis, purification, analysis, and identification. Lab. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 231. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in CHM 231).*

**CHM 302 Environmental Chemistry.** (3) S

Explores major environmental issues, problems, and solutions from analytical and chemistry perspectives. Prerequisites: CHM 114 (or 115 or 116 or 118), 231 (or 331).

**CHM 317 Organic Chemistry for Majors I.** (3) F

Structures, reaction mechanisms and kinetics, and systematic syntheses of organic compounds. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 231, 317, or 331. Prerequisite: CHM 115 or 118. Corequisite: CHM 319.

**CHM 318 Organic Chemistry for Majors II.** (3) S

Continuation of CHM 317. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 318 or 332. Prerequisite: CHM 317. Corequisite: CHM 320.

**CHM 319 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors I.** (1) F

Emphasis on mechanisms, kinetics, and products of organic reactions. 1 conference, 3 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 319 or 335. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 317.

**CHM 320 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors II.** (2) S

Continuation of CHM 319. 1 conference, 7 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 320 or 336. Prerequisite: CHM 319. Corequisite: CHM 318.

**CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry.** (3) F, SS

Principles and methods of chemical analysis. Prerequisite: CHM 115 or 116.

**CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory.** (1) F, SS

Experiments in chemical analysis. 4 hours lab. Corequisite: CHM 325.

**CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry.** (3) F, S, SS

Chemistry of organic compounds. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 231, 317, or 331. Prerequisite: CHM 115 or 116 or 118.

**CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry.** (3) F, S, SS

Continuation of CHM 331. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 318 or 332. Prerequisite: CHM 331.

**CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory.** (1) F, S, SS

Microscale organic chemical experiments in separation techniques, synthesis, analysis and identification, and relative reactivity. 4 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 319 or 335. Corequisite: CHM 331.

**CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory.** (1) F, S, SS

Continuation of CHM 335. 4 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 320 or 336. Prerequisite: CHM 335. Corequisite: CHM 332.

**CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry.** (3) F

Thermodynamics, equilibrium, states of matter, solutions, and chemical kinetics. For students in premedical, biological, and educational curricula. Not open to students who have taken CHM 441. Prerequisites: CHM 115 (or 114 or 118 or 325), 231 (or 331); MAT 271; PHY 112.

**CHM 343 Physical Chemistry Laboratory.** (1) F

Physical chemistry experiments. 1 hour conference, 3 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 343 or 444. Corequisite: CHM 341 or 441.

**CHM 361 Principles of Biochemistry.** (3) F, SS

Structures, properties, and functions of proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids; the utilization and synthesis of these materials by living systems, and the relationship of these processes to energy production and utilization. Not open to students who have taken CHM 461. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 361 or 461. Prerequisite: CHM 231 or 318 or 332.

**CHM 367 Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory.** (1) F, SS

Qualitative/quantitative analyses of constituents of biological systems, enzyme activity measurements and metabolic studies. 1 hour conference, 3 hours lab. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 361 or instructor approval.

**CHM 392 Introduction to Research Techniques.** (1–3) F, S, SS

Instrumental methods and philosophy of research by actual participation in chemical research projects. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours. Prerequisites: approvals of advisor and research supervisor.

**CHM 421 Instrumental Analysis.** (3) S

Principles of instrumental methods in chemical analysis. Electroanalytical and optical techniques. Prerequisites: CHM 325, 326. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 442.

**CHM 422 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory.** (2) S

Experiments in chemical analysis by electroanalytical and optical techniques. 6 hours lab. Corequisite: CHM 421.

**CHM 424 Separation Science.** (3) N

Basic theory and practical aspects of gas, liquid, ion-exchange, and gel-permeation chromatographies, and other important industrial and research techniques. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours lab. Prerequisite: CHM 318 or 332 or 442 or instructor approval.

**CHM 431 Qualitative Organic Analysis.** (3) S

Systematic identification of organic compounds. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisites: CHM 118 (or 326) and 320 (or 336) *or* instructor approval.

**CHM 441 General Physical Chemistry.** (3) F

Laws of thermodynamics and their applications, properties of gases, solids, liquids and solutions, reaction kinetics, wave mechanics, molecular spectroscopy, and statistical thermodynamics. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 341 or 441. Prerequisites: MAT 272 (or 291); PHY 241. Corequisite: MAT 274.

**CHM 442 General Physical Chemistry.** (3) S

Continuation of CHM 441. Prerequisites: CHM 441; MAT 274.

**CHM 444 General Physical Chemistry Laboratory.** (2) S

Physical chemical experiments. 1 conference, 5 hours lab. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 343 or 444. Prerequisite: CHM 441. *General Studies: L2 (if credit also earned in CHM 452).*

**CHM 452 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory.** (1–2) S

Preparation and characterization of typical inorganic substances, emphasizing methods and techniques. 1 conference, 5 hours lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval. *General Studies: L2 (if credit also earned in CHM 444).*

**CHM 453 Inorganic Chemistry.** (3) S

Principles and applications of inorganic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHM 341 or 441.

**CHM 461 General Biochemistry.** (3) F

Structure, chemistry, and metabolism of biomolecules and their role in the biochemical processes of living organisms. Credit is allowed for *only* CHM 361 or 461. Prerequisites: CHM 318 (or 332) and 341 (or 441) *or* instructor approval.

**CHM 462 General Biochemistry.** (3) S

Continuation of CHM 461. Prerequisite: CHM 461 or instructor approval.

**CHM 463 Biophysical Chemistry.** (3) S

Principles of physical chemistry as applied to biological systems. Prerequisite: CHM 341 or 441.

**CHM 464 Biophysical Chemistry Laboratory.** (2) F

Introduction to physical methods in modern biochemistry. Prerequisite: CHM 463. *General Studies: L2 (if credit also earned in CHM 467).*

**CHM 467 General Biochemistry Laboratory.** (2) S

The application of modern chemical and physical methods to biochemical problems; purification and characterization of biological macromolecules; quantitative measurement of enzyme activity and properties; evaluation of metabolic processes. 1 conference, 5 hours lab. Prerequisite: CHM 461. *General Studies: L2 (if credit also earned in CHM 464).*

**CHM 471 Solid-State Chemistry.** (3) F

Crystal chemistry, thermodynamics and electrochemistry of solids, nonstoichiometric compounds, diffusion and solid-state reactions, crystal growth, and selected topics. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 441 or instructor approval.

**CHM 480 Methods of Teaching Chemistry.** (3) S

Organization and presentation of appropriate content of chemistry; preparation of reagents, experiments, and demonstrations; organization of stock rooms and laboratories; experience in problem solving. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**CHM 481 Geochemistry.** (3) F

Origin and distribution of the chemical elements. Geochemical cycles operating in the earth's atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere. Cross-listed as GLG 481. Credit is allowed for only CHM 481 or GLG 481. Prerequisite: CHM 341 (or 441) or GLG 321.

**CHM 485 Meteorites and Cosmochemistry.** (3) N

Chemistry of meteorites and their relationship to the origin of the earth, solar system, and universe. Cross-listed as GLG 485. Credit is allowed for only CHM 485 or GLG 485.

**CHM 501 Current Topics in Chemistry.** (1) F, S

May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**CHM 521 Computer Enhanced Analytical Chemistry.** (3) N

Overview of chemometric tools in analytical chemistry, including multivariate calibration, spectral deconvolution, and experimental design. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours lab.

**CHM 523 Advanced Analytical Chemistry.** (3) A

Theoretical principles of analytical instrumentation and measurements. Prerequisites: CHM 325 and 442 or instructor approval.

**CHM 525 Spectrochemical Methods of Analysis.** (4) N

Theoretical and practical considerations involving the use of optical instruments for chemical analyses. Emphasis on state of the art trends. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: CHM 442 or instructor approval.

**CHM 526 X-ray Methods of Analysis.** (4) N

Theoretical and practical considerations involving the use of X-ray diffraction and spectroscopy for chemical and structural analyses. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: CHM 442.

**CHM 527 Electrical Methods of Chemical Analysis.** (4) N

Theoretical and practical considerations of polarographic, potentiometric, amperometric techniques, including modern electrochemical methods. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: CHM 442.

**CHM 531 Advanced Organic Chemistry I.** (3) F

Reaction mechanisms, reaction kinetics, linear free energy relationships, transition state theory, molecular orbital theory, and Woodward-Hoffmann rules. Prerequisites: CHM 318 (or 332), 442.

**CHM 532 Advanced Organic Chemistry II.** (2) S

Continuation of CHM 531. Prerequisite: CHM 531.

**CHM 537 Organic Reactions.** (3) S

Important synthetic reactions of organic chemistry emphasizing recently discovered reactions of preparative value. Prerequisite: CHM 531.

**CHM 541 Advanced Thermodynamics.** (3) F

Equilibrium thermodynamics, chemical reactions, and phase equilibria. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics, critical phenomena, and kinetics. Prerequisite: CHM 442.

**CHM 545 Quantum Chemistry I.** (3) F

Basic quantum theory, chemical bonding, and molecular structure. Prerequisite: CHM 442.

**CHM 546 Quantum Chemistry II.** (3) S

Quantum theory of rate processes. Principles of spectroscopy and nonlinear optics. Prerequisite: CHM 545.

**CHM 548 Chemical Kinetics.** (2) N

Kinetic theory and rate processes. Prerequisite: CHM 545.

**CHM 553 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry.** (3) S

Principles of modern inorganic chemistry and their applications over the entire periodic system. Prerequisites: CHM 442 and 453 or equivalents.

**CHM 556 Topics in Inorganic Chemistry.** (3) N

May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: CHM 553; instructor approval.

**CHM 563 Biophysical Chemistry.** (3) N

Physical chemistry of macromolecules, especially proteins, nucleic acids, and polysaccharides. Thermodynamics, hydrodynamics, and spectroscopy of and their relation to structure. Prerequisites: CHM 442, 462.

**CHM 568 Molecular Mechanisms of Photosynthesis.** (3) S

Structure and function of photosynthetic complexes; mechanism of energy conversion in plants, bacteria, and model systems. Cross-listed as PLB 558. Credit is allowed for only CHM 568 or PLB 558. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**CHM 579 Topics in Solid-State Chemistry.** (3) N

May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**CHM 582 Topics in Geochemistry and Cosmochemistry.** (3) N

Topics of current interest for students in chemistry and other fields. Sampling of data and thought concerning phase equilibria, element distribution, meteorites, the Earth, and other planets. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**CHM 583 Phase Equilibria and Geochemical Systems.** (3) N

Natural reactions at high temperatures and pressures; silicate, sulfide, and oxide equilibria. Cross-listed as GLG 583. Credit is allowed for only CHM 583 or GLG 583.

---

## Department of Chicana and Chicano Studies

Vicki L. Ruiz

*Chair*

(GHALL 212) 480/965-5091

[www.asu.edu/clas/chicana](http://www.asu.edu/clas/chicana)

---

### PROFESSORS

CANDELARIA, PADILLA, RUIZ

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

ESCOBAR

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

ALDAMA, MAGAÑA

The Chicana and Chicano Studies program is an interdisciplinary degree program that examines the experiences, culture, artistic endeavors, and current status of people of Mexican descent living in the United States. The curriculum focuses on the practical application of Chicana and Chicano Studies (CCS) for career development in selected professions and service to the community based on an understanding of the humanities, social sciences, and the arts.

### CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES—B.A.

The major in Chicana and Chicano Studies requires 45 semester hours of course work. A minimum of 30 semester hours must be CCS, CSH, and CSS courses. The remaining course work must be in a related field to be approved by an advisor. All CCS majors must take 15 semester hours in the following core courses:

CCS 101	Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Studies C.....	3
CCS 111	Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Culture C.....	3
CCS 498 PS:	Pro-Seminar.....	3
	Two semester sequence in Chicana and Chicano history .....	6

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

Within the 45 semester hours, CCS majors must also take 18 semester hours in one of two concentrations—humanities/cultural studies or social sciences/policy—and 12 hours in the other concentration for a grand total of 45 semester hours.

Majors will be expected to fulfill the college's language requirement in Spanish. Although the department advisor can make exceptions on a case by case basis, all majors must demonstrate proficiency in Spanish.

All Chicana and Chicano Studies majors must take an established minor or credential of at least 18 semester hours in another field.

### CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES MINOR

The Chicana and Chicano Studies minor requires 18 semester hours of course work. All Chicana and Chicano Studies minors must take the following courses:

CCS	101	Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Studies <i>C</i> .....	3
		or CCS 111 Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Culture <i>C</i> (3)	
HIS	430	20th-Century Chicano History <i>SB, H</i> .....	3
		Total .....	6

Students must also take at least three credits in both CCS concentrations: humanities/cultural studies and social sciences/policy.

Within the 18 semester hour requirement, students must take a minimum of 12 semester hours in CCS, CSH, and CSS courses. Any courses taken in a related field must be approved by an advisor.

### CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES (CCS)

#### CCS 101 Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Studies.

(3) F

Historical and contemporary issues in the Chicana and Chicano community; focus on economic, sociological, cultural, and political status of Chicanas and Chicanos in the U.S. *General Studies: C.*

#### CCS 111 Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Culture. (3)

S

Interdisciplinary analysis of customs, values, belief systems, and cultural symbols; special attention is given to cultural continuity and change. *General Studies: C.*

#### CCS 300 Chicana and Chicano Culture and Society. (3) F

Intensive analysis of how Mexican American writers, artists, film makers, entertainers, and academicians have interpreted aspects of the Chicana and Chicano experience. *General Studies: C.*

#### CCS 445 Teaching Chicana and Chicano Studies in Native Language. (3) A

Approaches/techniques for infusion of Chicana and Chicano Studies content into elementary and secondary bilingual curriculum. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite: proficiency in Spanish.

#### CCS 446 Teaching Chicana and Chicano Studies in the Schools. (3) A

Approaches/techniques for infusion of Chicana and Chicano Studies content into elementary and secondary curriculum; designed for teachers who will work with Chicana and Chicano students.

#### CCS 498 PS: Pro-Seminar. (3) A

Required courses for majors on topic selected by instructor; writing intensive course related to the development of interdisciplinary research skills.

### CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES (CSH)

#### CSH 210 Chicana and Chicano Poetry. (3) S

Writing seminar on Chicana and Chicano poetics and intensive creative writing workshop. Workshop, seminar.

**CSH 220 Chicana and Chicano Cultural Expression.** (3) A  
Interrelation between economic, social and political status and forms of artistic expression, i.e., music, dance, drama, literature, and graphic arts.

#### CSH 310 Chicana and Chicano Folklore. (3) A

Analysis of Chicana and Chicano folk beliefs, traditions, and practices. *General Studies: HU, C.*

#### CSH 350 Mexican and Mexican American Artistic Production. (3) A

Overview of Mexican and Mexican American artistic production from colonial times to present; emphasis on religious and folk art.

#### CSH 351 Contemporary Chicana and Chicano Art. (3) A

Intensive analysis of contemporary Chicana and Chicano art movement as appraised within the context of contemporary American art and the art of Mexico. *General Studies: HU, C.*

#### CSH 363 Chicana and Chicano Literature. (3) F

Development of Chicana and Chicano literature; study of genres and themes; attention to literary antecedents. Cross-listed as ENG 363. Credit is allowed for only CSH 363 or ENG 363. *General Studies: L2/HU, C.*

#### CSH 485 Chicana Writers. (3) A

Critical reading of Mexican American women authors; emphasis on contemporary (post-1970) poetry, novels, short stories, and essays. *General Studies: L2/HU, C.*

#### CSH 498 PS: Pro-Seminar. (3) A

Required course for majors on topic selected by instructor; writing intensive course related to the development of interdisciplinary research skills.

### CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES (CSS)

#### CSS 315 Chicano Family Structures and Perceptions. (3)

A

Traditional and changing family relationships; emphasis on gender and intergenerational relations and impact of modern society on traditional family values.

#### CSS 330 Chicana and Chicano Politics. (3) A

Historical/contemporary analysis of Chicana and Chicano political ideologies, attitudes, strategies, and movements; relations with governmental agencies; participation in political process.

#### CSS 331 Contemporary Issues in the Chicana and Chicano Community. (3) S

Historical, demographic, and sociological overview of the status of Chicanas and Chicanos in the U.S. and of salient issues affecting that community. *General Studies: C.*

#### CSS 336 Issues in Immigration and Migration. (3) A

Historical/contemporary overview of Mexican immigration into and within the U.S.; factors affecting population movement, settlement patterns, and migrants' incorporation into society. *General Studies: C, H.*

#### CSS 340 Chicanas and Chicanos in the U.S. Economy. (3)

S

Historical/contemporary analysis of Chicanas' and Chicanos' relationship with the American economic system; emphasis on impact of changing American economy on Chicana and Chicano community. *General Studies: C.*

#### CSS 432 Issues in Chicana and Chicano Gender. (3) A

Analysis of social construction of gender identities; emphasis on impact of American and Mexican cultural values on normative gender relations. *General Studies: C.*

#### CSS 490 Field Studies in the Chicana and Chicano Community. (3) A

Introduction to principles and methods of qualitative research applied to the Chicana and Chicano community.

#### CSS 498 PS: Pro-Seminar. (3) A

Required course for majors on topic selected by instructor; writing intensive course related to the development of interdisciplinary research skills.

---

## Computer Science

---

A major in Computer Science is offered in both the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences. For faculty and course descriptions, see “Department of Computer Science and Engineering,” page 229.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE—B.S.

The program in Computer Science consists of 34 hours of core course work and 15 semester hours of senior-level breadth courses in the major. Also required are 18 semester hours of technical elective and mathematics courses approved by the department. The university requirement for literacy and critical inquiry is to be met in part by ECE 400 or a departmental L2.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 is required to begin upper-division work in the major. A minimum grade of “C” is required in all CSE courses used for degree credit.

For more information, contact an advisor in the Office for Academic Programs, SS 111, or the Computer Science and Engineering Advising Center in GWC 224.

The degree is accredited by the Computer Science Accreditation Board, so more than 120 semester hours are required to complete the degree.

---

## Economics

---

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the College of Business offer a B.A. or B.S. degree in Economics. Faculty, course descriptions, and the major requirements in the College of Business are listed under “Department of Economics,” page 159.

### ECONOMICS—B.A. OR B.S.

The program in Economics consists of 45 semester hours of course work, 24 of which, at a minimum, must be in economics, and the remainder in closely related fields to be selected from the “Approved List of Related Field Courses” in consultation with the faculty advisor.

The following lower-division courses are required and must be counted as part of the 45-hour major:

ECN 111 Macroeconomic Principles <i>SB</i> .....	3
ECN 112 Microeconomic Principles <i>SB</i> .....	3
MAT 210 Brief Calculus <i>NI</i> .....	3
STP 226 Elements of Statistics <i>N2</i> .....	3
Total .....	12

While MAT 210 meets the minimum mathematics requirement to major in Economics, all Economics majors who anticipate going on to graduate school in economics or in business or to law school are encouraged to take MAT

270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I. Majors are encouraged to pursue further course work in mathematics. MAT 270 may be taken in lieu of MAT 210.

To qualify for upper-division course work in economics, the Economics major must earn a minimum grade of “C” in each of the previously listed courses, have junior class standing (56 semester hours), and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50. ECN 313 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory and ECN 314 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory are required and should be taken after the completion of the previously listed courses and before other upper-division courses in economics.

Credit earned by an Economics major in ECN 484 Economics Internship, whether as a legislative intern or through the Department of Economics Internship Program (and ECN 493 Honors Thesis), may not be used to satisfy the minimum 24 hours of economics course work requirement. However, up to six hours of ECN 484 and 493 may be used to meet the related fields requirement. See “College Degree Requirements,” page 324.

**Latin American Studies Certificate or Emphasis.** Students majoring in Economics may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies Certificate or Emphasis, combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content. See “Latin American Studies,” page 332, for more information.

### MINORS IN ECONOMICS

**Minor in General Economics.** The minor in General Economics consists of 18 semester hours of credit which includes ECN 111 and ECN 112 plus any 12 hours of upper-division economics courses for which all prerequisites have been met.

Minors in General Economics are encouraged to take calculus and statistics, which are prerequisites for ECN 313 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory and ECN 314 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory so that these courses might be included in the minor. The College of Business does not permit its professional program students to enroll in this minor.

**Minor in Economics for Students Planning a Career in Law.** One of the most dramatic recent developments in law is the integration of economic analysis in legal theory and decision making. Curricula at all major law schools reflect this change. Consequently, future lawyers are being trained with courses that rely increasingly on microeconomic theory and econometrics.

The applications of economics to law have moved beyond the traditional areas of antitrust and regulation. First-year law courses now include microeconomic theory with applications to contracts, torts, criminal law, property, and constitutional law.

The minor in Economics for Students Planning a Career in Law provides an opportunity for prospective law students to take courses that provide them with analytical tools essential for the study of law. The prelaw minor consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours. The College of Business

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see “General Studies,” page 85. For graduation requirements, see “University Graduation Requirements,” page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see “Classification of Courses,” page 58.

does not permit its professional program students to enroll in this minor.

Required courses are as follows:

ECN 111 Macroeconomic Principles <i>SB</i> .....	3
ECN 112 Microeconomic Principles <i>SB</i> .....	3
ECN 314 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory <i>SB</i> .....	3
ECN 450 Law and Economics <i>L2</i> .....	3
ECN 453 Government and Business .....	3
Total .....	15

Also required is at least one additional course from the following:

ACC 316 Managerial Uses of Accounting .....	3
ECN 421 Earnings and Employment <i>L2/SB</i> .....	3
ECN 480 Introduction to Econometrics <i>N2</i> .....	3
ECN 494 ST: Public Choice .....	3
FIN 361 Managerial Finance .....	3

### SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

The minor teaching field consists of 21 semester hours. ECN 111 Macroeconomic Principles and ECN 112 Microeconomic Principles and MAT 210 Brief Calculus are required. The remainder must be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student.

**Social Studies.** See “Social Studies,” page 427.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Economics offer programs leading to the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

For faculty and course descriptions see “Department of Economics,” page 159.

---

## Department of English

Nancy A. Gutierrez  
*Chair*  
 (LL B504) 480/965-3168  
[www.asu.edu/clas/english](http://www.asu.edu/clas/english)

---

### REGENTS' PROFESSORS

DUBIE, RIOS

### PROFESSORS

BENDER, BJORK, BOYER, BRACK, BRINK,  
 BUCKINGHAM, CARLSON, CROWLEY, DONELSON,  
 HELMS, KEHL, LESTER, LIGHTFOOT, A. NILSEN,  
 D. NILSEN, RHODES, RICHARD, ROEN, SANDS

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

ADAMS, BATES, CASTLE, CHANCY, CORSE,  
 DELAMOTTE, GOLDBERG, GREEN, GUTIERREZ,  
 HORAN, JANSSEN, LUSSIER, D. B. MAHONEY, MAJOR,  
 MILLER, MORGAN, NELSON, RAMAGE, SAVARD,  
 SCHWALM, SENSIBAR, Van GELDEREN

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

BIVONA, FUSE, GOGGIN, HARRIS, JOHNSON, McCABE,  
 PERRY, PRITCHARD, STEVENS, THOMPSON, TOHE,  
 VOADEN, WEBB

### SENIOR LECTURERS

COOK, COOPER, DUGAN, D. M. MAHONEY,  
 OBERMEIER, SUDOL

### LECTURERS

DUERDEN, DWYER, HEENAN, KYBURZ, NORTON,  
 RAY, WHEELER

### ACADEMIC PROFESSIONAL

GLAU

### ENGLISH—B.A.

The faculty in the Department of English offer courses in comparative literature, creative writing, English as a second language, English education, English linguistics, literature and language, and rhetoric and composition. Undergraduate degrees include the B.A. degree in English, with a concentration in either linguistics or literature, and a Secondary Education Bachelor of Arts in Education degree. The faculty also offer a Writing Certificate. Students interested in creative writing are encouraged to use electives to pursue a creative writing emphasis. Students should work with their advisors to design individual programs of study that take full advantage of the diversity within the department as well as interdisciplinary and multicultural contexts available in the college and university.

The BA degree in English with a linguistics concentration consists of 42 semester hours. Required degree hours are as follows:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature <i>L1/HU</i> .....	3
ENG 213 Introduction to the Study of Language .....	3

ENG 221 Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
or ENG 222 Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> (3)	
or ENG 241 American Literature <i>HU</i> (3)	
or ENG 242 American Literature <i>HU</i> (3)	
ENG 312 English in Its Social Setting <i>HU/SB</i> .....	3
ENG 313 Phonology and Morphology .....	3
ENG 314 Modern Grammar.....	3
ENG 413 History of the English Language <i>HU</i> .....	3
ENG 414 Studies in Linguistics (to be repeated for a total of nine semester hours) .....	9

Twelve additional hours are electives, chosen in consultation with the student's advisor. These courses must be at the 200 level or above. At least one must be a three-credit course in a modern language other than English at the 400 level or above. A grade of "C" or higher is required in all courses taken for the major. *No course may be used to satisfy more than one requirement.*

The B.A. in English with a literature concentration consists of 45 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature <i>LI/HU</i> .....	3
ENG 221 Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
ENG 222 Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
ENG 241 American Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
ENG 242 American Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
ENG 421 Shakespeare <i>HU</i> .....	3

Also required are

1. an upper-division course in critical theory (3);
2. an upper-division course in gender, American ethnic literatures, and/or postcolonial studies (3);
3. a course in the history and/or structure of language (3);
4. an upper-division course in literature before 1660 exclusive of ENG 421 (3);
5. an upper-division course in literature between 1660 and 1900 (3); and
6. an upper-division course in literature after 1900 (3).

Courses may be used to satisfy more than one requirement. Additional hours needed to complete the 45 hours are free electives chosen from the department's offerings at the 200 level and above. At least 18 of the 45 hours must be taken at the 300 or 400 level. A grade of "C" or higher is required in all courses taken for the major.

## MINORS

The minor in English with a Concentration in Linguistics consists of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature <i>LI/HU</i> .....	3
ENG 213 Introduction to the Study of Literature .....	3
ENG 221 Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
or ENG 222 Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> (3)	
or ENG 241 American Literature <i>HU</i> (3)	
or ENG 242 American Literature <i>HU</i> (3)	
ENG 312 English in Its Social Setting <i>HU/SB</i> .....	3
ENG 314 Modern Grammar.....	3
ENG 413 History of the English Language <i>HU</i> .....	3

The six additional hours are electives chosen from the department's offerings, with at least one course (three hours) allowed at the 300 or 400 level. A grade of "C" or higher is required in all courses for the minor.

The minor in English with a Concentration in Literature consists of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature <i>LI/HU</i> .....	3
ENG 221 Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
or ENG 222 Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> (3)	
ENG 241 American Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
or ENG 242 American Literature <i>HU</i> (3)	
ENG 421 Shakespeare <i>HU</i> .....	3

Also required are two upper-division courses in literature (six hours) and two electives (six hours) chosen from among the department's offerings, with at least one course (three hours) at the 300 or 400 level. A grade of "C" or higher is required in all courses taken for the minor.

## WRITING CERTIFICATE

The Writing Certificate consists of 19 semester hours. Initial entry into the program requires a minimum GPA of 3.00 in English 101 and 102, 105, or 107 and 108. Students must also have completed at least 30 hours of course work and must have a minimum GPA of 3.00. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 216 Persuasive Writing on Public Issues .....	3
or ENG 412 Professional Writing (3)	
ENG 301 Writing for the Professions <i>LI</i> .....	3
ENG 372 Document Production <i>LI</i> .....	3
ENG 472 Rhetorical Studies .....	3
ENG 484 Writing Internship.....	3
ENG 498 PS: Pro-Seminar: Portfolio .....	1
Total .....	16

Also required is an additional writing course in English (three hours) or a writing or design course (three hours) selected from courses across campus. All students are required to submit a portfolio before receiving the certificate.

**SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.**

The major teaching field consists of 42 semester hours in English. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 200	Critical Reading and Writing About Literature <i>LI/HU</i> .....	3
ENG 212	English Prose Style <i>LI</i> .....	3
	or ENG 215 Strategies of Academic Writing <i>LI</i> (3)	
	or ENG 216 Persuasive Writing on Public Issues <i>LI</i> (3)	
	or ENG 217 Writing Reflective Essays <i>LI</i> (3)	
ENG 221	Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
ENG 222	Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
ENG 241	American Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
ENG 242	American Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
ENG 312	English in Its Social Setting <i>HU/SB</i> .....	3
	or ENG 314 Modern Grammar (3)	
ENG 421	Shakespeare <i>HU</i> .....	3
ENG 471	Literature for Adolescents <i>HU</i> .....	3
ENG 480	Methods of Teaching English .....	3
Total	.....	30

Also required is one course in women's literature or American ethnic literature. Nine additional hours are free electives chosen from English department offerings, six hours of which must be in the upper division. ENG 471 and 480 must be taken before student teaching.

The minor teaching field consists of the following required courses:

ENG 200	Critical Reading and Writing About Literature <i>LI/HU</i> .....	3
ENG 212	English Prose Style <i>LI</i> .....	3
	or ENG 215 Strategies of Academic Writing <i>LI</i> (3)	
	or ENG 216 Persuasive Writing on Public Issues <i>LI</i> (3)	
	or ENG 217 Writing Reflective Essays <i>LI</i> (3)	
ENG 221	Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
	or ENG 222 Survey of English Literature <i>HU, H</i> (3)	
ENG 241	American Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
	or ENG 242 American Literature <i>HU</i> (3)	
ENG 312	English in Its Social Setting <i>HU/SB</i> .....	3
	or ENG 314 Modern Grammar (3)	
ENG 471	Literature for Adolescents <i>HU</i> .....	3
ENG 480	Methods of Teaching English .....	3
	Upper-division English elective .....	3
Total	.....	24

These courses are also recommended for Elementary Education majors.

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

The faculty in the Department of English offer programs leading to the M.A. degree in English (with concentrations in comparative literature, English linguistics, literature and language, and rhetoric and composition), Master of Fine Arts degree in Creative Writing (options include fiction, nonfiction, poetry, and screenwriting), Master of Teaching English as a Second Language degree, and Ph.D. degree in English with concentrations in literature, rhetoric/composition, and linguistics. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**ENGLISH (ENG)****ENG 101 First-Year Composition.** (3) F, S, SS

Discovering, organizing, and developing ideas in relation to the writer's purpose, subject, and audience. Emphasis on modes of written discourse and effective use of rhetorical principles. Foreign students, see ENG 107. Prerequisite: see "University Testing Requirements," page 70, and "First-Year Composition Requirement," page 81.

**ENG 102 First-Year Composition.** (3) F, S, SS

Critical reading and writing; emphasis on strategies of academic discourse. Research paper required. Foreign students, see ENG 108. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: ENG 101.

**ENG 105 Advanced First-Year Composition.** (3) F, S

A concentrated composition course for students with superior writing skills; intensive reading; research papers; logical and rhetorical effectiveness. Not open to students with credit in First-Year Composition. Prerequisite: see "University Testing Requirements," page 70, and "First-Year Composition Requirement," page 81.

**ENG 107 English for Foreign Students.** (3) F, S

For students from non-English speaking countries who have studied English in their native countries, but who require practice in the idioms of English. Intensive reading, writing, and discussion. Satisfies the graduation requirement of ENG 101.

**ENG 108 English for Foreign Students.** (3) F, S

For foreign students; critical reading and writing; strategies of academic discourse. Research paper required. Satisfies graduation requirement of ENG 102. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: ENG 107.

**ENG 114 English Grammar and Usage.** (3) F, S

The fundamentals of English grammar (word and phrase structure) and of English usage (punctuation, grammatical correctness).

*Completion of the First-Year Composition requirement is a prerequisite for all English courses above the 100 level.*

**ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature.** (3) F, S

Introduction to the terminology, methods, and objectives of the study of literature, with practice in interpretation and evaluation. Prerequisite: English major or minor. *General Studies: L1/HU.*

**ENG 201 World Literature.** (3) F

The classical and medieval periods. Selections from the great literature of the world in translation and lectures on the cultural background. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**ENG 202 World Literature.** (3) S

The Renaissance and modern periods. Selections from the great literature of the world in translation and lectures on the cultural background. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**ENG 204 Introduction to Contemporary Literature.** (3) A

Poetry, fiction, drama, and possibly other genres. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 210 Introduction to Creative Writing.** (3) F, S

Beginning writing of poetry, fiction, and drama (both stage and screen). Separate sections for each genre. Each genre may be taken once.

**ENG 212 English Prose Style.** (3) N

Analysis and practice of writing in various classical and modern prose styles. Prerequisite: English major or approval of advisor and instructor. Prerequisite with a grade of "B" or higher: ENG 102. *General Studies: L1.*

**ENG 213 Introduction to the Study of Language.** (3) F, S

Language as code; phonetics, phonology, morphology, and syntax; the lexicon; language acquisition; sociolinguistics.

**ENG 215 Strategies of Academic Writing.** (3) F, S

Advanced course in techniques of analyzing and writing academic expository prose. Writing is research based. *General Studies: L1.*

**ENG 216 Persuasive Writing on Public Issues.** (3) F, S

Advanced course in techniques of analyzing and writing persuasive arguments addressing topics of current public interest. Papers are research based. *General Studies: L1.*

**ENG 217 Writing Reflective Essays.** (3) F, S

Critical examination of the influences discourse has on formation of identity; narrative analyses of self and culture. *General Studies: L1.*

**ENG 218 Writing About Literature.** (3) F, S

Advanced writing course requiring analytical and expository essays about fiction, poetry, and drama. For non-English majors. *General Studies: L1.*

**ENG 221 Survey of English Literature.** (3) F, S

Medieval, Renaissance, and 18th-century literature. Emphasis on major writers and their works in their literary and historical contexts. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**ENG 222 Survey of English Literature.** (3) F, S

Romantic, Victorian, and 20th-century literature. Emphasis on major writers and their works in their literary and historical contexts. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**ENG 241 American Literature.** (3) F, S

From colonial times to the Civil War, including the growth of nationalism and romanticism. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 242 American Literature.** (3) F, S

From the Civil War to the present. Development of realism, naturalism and modernism, and contemporary trends in prose and poetry. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 245 Popular Culture Issues.** (3) F, S

Selected topics in various forms of popular culture related to written texts. May be repeated for credit when topic varies. *General Studies: L1.*

*A term paper or equivalent out-of-class written work is required in all upper-division (300–400 level) ENG courses.*

**ENG 301 Writing for the Professions.** (3) F, S

Advanced practice in writing and editing expository prose. Primarily for preprofessional majors. *General Studies: L1.*

**ENG 303 Classical Backgrounds of English Literature.** (3) N

Selected readings of Greek and Latin literature in translation, emphasizing forms, ideas, and myths, as they relate to literature in English. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 307 Utopian Literature.** (3) N

Selected works from the present to the classical period, including *Walden Two*, *Walden*, *Utopia*, and *The Republic*. *General Studies: L2/HU, H.*

**ENG 310 Intermediate Creative Writing.** (3) F, S

Separate sections for fiction and poetry. May be taken once for poetry, once for fiction. Lectures, writing assignments, discussion, criticism. Prerequisite: ENG 210 or instructor approval.

**ENG 312 English in Its Social Setting.** (3) S

Introduction to the sociolinguistic study of the English language. *General Studies: HU/SB.*

**ENG 313 Phonology and Morphology.** (3) S

Introduction to English morphology, phonology, etymology, and phonetic aspects of rhyme, alliteration, and other sound-based literary devices.

**ENG 314 Modern Grammar.** (3) F, S

Modern descriptive models of English grammar.

**ENG 321 Introduction to Shakespeare.** (3) F, S

Shakespeare's major comedies, histories, and tragedies. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**ENG 331 American Drama.** (3) A

Major works in the development of American drama from its beginnings to the present. *General Studies: L2.*

**ENG 332 Major American Novels.** (3) A

Novels from the 19th century to the present studied in their historical and cultural contexts. *General Studies: L2.*

**ENG 333 American Ethnic Literature.** (3) A

Examination of America's multiethnic identity through works of literature that depict American ethnic, gender, and class sensibilities. *General Studies: L2, C.*

**ENG 345 Selected Authors or Issues.** (3–4) N

Different topics may be offered. Film topics with lab may carry 4 credits. Repeat credit for different topics.

**ENG 352 Short Story.** (3) F, S

Development of the short story as a literary form; analysis of its technique from the work of representative authors. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance.** (3) F

Thematic and cultural study of African American literature through the Harlem Renaissance. Cross-listed as AFH 353. Credit is allowed for only AFH 353 or ENG 353. *General Studies: L2/HU, C.*

**ENG 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present.** (3) S

Thematic and cultural study of African American literature from the Harlem Renaissance to the present. Cross-listed as AFH 354. Credit is allowed for only AFH 354 or ENG 354. *General Studies: L2/HU, C.*

**ENG 355 History of the Drama.** (3) N

Development of European drama from the Greek to the Romantic Period. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**ENG 356 The Bible as Literature.** (3) F, S

Readings in Old and New Testaments, emphasizing ideas, literary types, and sources as they appear in literature. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 357 Introduction to Folklore.** (3) N

Survey of the history, genres, and dynamics of folklore, with emphasis on oral traditions. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 359 American Indian Literatures.** (3) N

Selected oral traditions of American Indians and their influences on contemporary Native American literary works. *General Studies: L2/HU, C.*

**ENG 361 Silent Film.** (4) F

Development of motion pictures from 1850 through 1930. 3 hours lecture, screenings. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 362 Sound Film Genres.** (4) S

Examination of the Western, the horror film, the comedy, and other genres. 3 hours lecture, screenings. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 363 Chicana and Chicano Literature.** (3) F

Development of Chicana and Chicano literature; study of genres and themes; attention to literary antecedents. Cross-listed as CSH 363. Credit is allowed for only CSH 363 or ENG 363. *General Studies: L2/HU, C.*

**ENG 372 Document Production.** (3) F, S

Introduction to document design and production. Practice in critique and in writing the content of publications. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: First-Year Composition or instructor approval. *General Studies: L1.*

*English majors and minors are expected to have completed ENG 200 before taking 400-level literature courses.*

**ENG 400 History of Literary Criticism.** (3) N

Major critics and critical traditions in the western world. Prerequisite: 6 hours of literature or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 405 Style and Stylistics.** (3) N

Linguistic, rhetorical, and literary approaches to the analysis of style in poetry, fiction, and other forms of written discourse.

**ENG 409 Advanced Screenwriting II.** (3) N

Application of the principles taught in a complete feature-length screenplay.

**ENG 411 Advanced Creative Writing.** (3) F, S

Separate poetry and fiction workshops for experienced writers, emphasizing individual style. May be taken once for poetry, once for fiction. Prerequisite: ENG 310 or instructor approval.

**ENG 412 Professional Writing.** (3) N

Lectures and conferences concerning techniques of writing for publication. Prerequisite: ENG 310 or instructor approval.

**ENG 413 History of the English Language.** (3) A

Development of English from the earliest times to the modern period. Prerequisite: junior standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 414 Studies in Linguistics.** (3) F, S

The relationship of linguistics to literature, gender, power, and other social issues. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**ENG 415 Medieval Literature.** (3) N

Medieval English literature in translation, from *Beowulf* to Malory (excluding Chaucer), emphasizing cultural and intellectual backgrounds; includes continental works. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**ENG 416 Chaucer: *Canterbury Tales*.** (3) A

Chaucer's language, his last work, and its relationship to continental and insular traditions. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**ENG 417 Chaucer: *Troilus and Criseyde* and the *Minor Works*.** (3) N

Chaucer's language, his major poem, and his early works in their medieval context. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 418 Renaissance Literature.** (3) F

Topics, authors, and themes in English literature, 1485–1603. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU*.

**ENG 419 English Literature in the Early 17th Century.** (3) F

Topics, authors, and themes in English literature, 1603–1660. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU*.

**ENG 421 Shakespeare.** (3) F, S

A selection of comedies, histories, and tragedies. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 422 Studies in Shakespeare.** (3) A

Topics for close examination in selected dramatic and/or nondramatic works. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Prerequisite: ENG 421 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 423 Renaissance Drama.** (3) S

Topics, authors, and themes in the drama of the Tudor and early Stuart periods. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU*.

**ENG 424 Milton.** (3) A

Selected prose and poetry, emphasizing *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes*. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 425 Studies in English Romanticism.** (3) F

All genres of Romantic literature in cultural contexts, Blake to the death of Wordsworth. May be repeated for credit. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 426 Victorian Poetry.** (3) F

Poetry of the second half of the 19th century. May include such poets as Tennyson, Browning, and Arnold. Prerequisite: ENG 222 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU*.

**ENG 427 Restoration and Early 18th Century.** (3) N

Writers and movements in the nondramatic literature of the Restoration and early 18th century. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 428 The Later 18th Century.** (3) N

Writers, movements, and books during the second half of the 18th century. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 430 Victorian Cultural Backgrounds.** (3) N

Social, religious, and other cultural issues of the period. May include Carlyle, Ruskin, Darwin, Arnold, Pater, and Morris. Prerequisite: ENG 222 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU*.

**ENG 435 19th-Century American Poetry.** (3) N

Themes and developments in American poetry to 1900, including Poe, Whitman, and Dickinson. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 439 Restoration and 18th-Century Drama.** (3) S 2001

English drama 1600–1800. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 440 Studies in American Literature to 1815.** (3) N

Thought and expression from the time of first contact to 1815. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 441 20th-Century American Drama.** (3) N

American drama since World War I, especially experimental techniques. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or 242 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 442 20th-Century British and Irish Poetry.** (3) N

Theory and practice of poetry since 1900. Prerequisite: ENG 222 or instructor approval.

**ENG 443 American Poetry, 1900–1945.** (3) N

Developments in theory and practice of major poets. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or 242 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 444 Studies in American Romanticism, 1830–1860.** (3) F

Cultural expression in works of representative writers. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 445 Studies in American Realism, 1870–1910.** (3) S

Writers and influences that shaped the development of literary realism. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: ENG 242 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU*

**ENG 448 20th-Century British and Irish Novel.** (3) N

Theory and practice of the novel since 1900. Prerequisite: ENG 222 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 451 The Novel to Jane Austen.** (3) N

From origins of prose fiction through the 18th century. *General Studies: HU, H*.

**ENG 452 The 19th-Century Novel.** (3) S

May include such novelists as Austen, Dickens, Eliot, and Conrad. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 453 The American Novel to 1900.** (3) N

The rise and development of the novel to Dreiser. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 454 The American Novel, 1900–1945.** (3) N

Developments in theory and practice of major novelists. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or 242 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 455 The Form of Verse: Theory and Practice.** (3) N

Types, history, criticism, and schools of theory of metrical form. Analysis of lyric, narrative, and dramatic poetry.

**ENG 457 American Poetry Since 1945.** (3) A

Major American poets of the period. Developments in theory and practice. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 458 American Novel Since 1945.** (3) N

Major novelists of the period. Developments in theory and practice. Prerequisite: ENG 242 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU*.

**ENG 460 Western American Literature.** (3) A

Critical examination of ideas and traditions of the literature of the western United States, including the novel. *General Studies: L2/HU*.

**ENG 461 Women and Literature.** (3) N

Selected topics in literature by or about women. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 462 20th-Century Women Authors.** (3) N

Critical examination of literature by 20th-century women writers. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 463 European Drama from Ibsen to 1914.** (3) N

Chief continental and British dramatists of the period, emphasizing the beginnings and development of realism. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 464 European Drama from 1914 to the Present.** (3) N

Chief continental and British dramatists of the period, emphasizing experimental techniques. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 470 Symbols and Archetypes in Children's Literature.** (3) F

Various critical approaches and recurring themes are studied in relation to classical and contemporary children's literature. Lecture, discussion, reading.

**ENG 471 Literature for Adolescents.** (3) F, S

Prose and poetry that meet the interests and capabilities of junior high and high school students. Recent literature stressed. A passing grade of at least "C" required before students are permitted to student teach in English. *General Studies: HU*.

**ENG 472 Rhetorical Studies.** (3) F, S

Developments in theory and practice of major rhetorical inquiries. Seminar, workshop. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**ENG 480 Methods of Teaching English.** (3) F, S

Methods of instruction, organization, and presentation of appropriate content in English. A passing grade of at least "C" required before students are permitted to student teach in English. Prerequisite: ENG 312 or 314 or 413.

**ENG 484 Writing Internship.** (3) N**ENG 498 PS: Pro-Seminar: Portfolio.** (1) N**ENG 500 Research Methods.** (3) A

Methodology and resource materials for research. Analysis of criticism and scholarship, including evaluation of sources.

**ENG 501 Introduction to Comparative Literature.** (3) N

Problems, methods, and principles, illustrated by selected critical essays and literary texts.

**ENG 502 Contemporary Critical Theory.** (3) A

An advanced survey of major schools of 20th-century literary and critical theory. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HUM 549. Credit is allowed for only ENG 502 or HUM 549.

**ENG 507 Old English.** (3) N

Elements of Old English grammar with selected readings.

**ENG 508 Old English Literature.** (3) N

Intensive literary, linguistic, and cultural study of Old English literature. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Prerequisite: ENG 507.

**ENG 509 Middle English.** (3) N

A study of the principal dialects of the language with selected readings. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**ENG 512 The Teaching of Composition.** (3) N

The theory and practice of teaching writing at all levels. Emphasis on current research. Prerequisites: teaching experience; instructor approval.

**ENG 515 Middle English Literature.** (3) N

English literature from the 12th through the 15th centuries, exclusive of Chaucer. Prerequisite: ENG 509 or instructor approval.

**ENG 517 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory.** (3) A

Investigation of the work of such important rhetorical theorists as Burke, Toulmin, Perelman, Gates, and Cixous.

**ENG 520 Renaissance Literature.** (3) N

Poetry and prose of the English Renaissance, excluding drama.

**ENG 521 Shakespeare.** (3) A

A selection of comedies, histories, and tragedies presented in the context of literary history and critical theories, with an emphasis on classical and medieval backgrounds.

**ENG 525 American Literary Criticism.** (3) N

Analysis and discussion of leading historical and critical interpretations of American literature from the beginnings to the present.

**ENG 530 Classical Rhetoric and Written Composition.** (3) F

Relationship of major texts in classical rhetoric to developments in composition theory, literary theory, and practice through the 19th century.

**ENG 531 Rhetorical Theory and Literary Criticism.** (3) S

Intensive study of major rhetorical theorists of the 20th century in such areas as literary criticism, discourse theory, and composition theory.

**ENG 532 Composition Theory.** (3) N

Intensive study in the rhetorical categories of invention, arrangement, style, aims, modes, and forms of written discourse.

**ENG 545 Studies in English Literature.** (3) N

This course offers selected authors or issues and may be repeated for credit.

**ENG 547 Studies in American Literature.** (3) N

This course offers selected authors or issues and may be repeated for credit.

**ENG 549 Studies in Comparative Literature.** (3) N

This course offers selected authors or issues and may be repeated for credit.

**ENG 550 Contemporary Comparative Literature.** (3) N

Comparative studies in modern literature in English and other literatures in translation. May be repeated for credit when content varies.

**ENG 560 Studies in Dramatic Forms.** (3) F, N

Selected topics in dramatic and cinematic literature, history, criticism, theory, and cross-disciplinary study. May be repeated for credit when topic varies. Lecture, studio.

**ENG 571 Advanced Study in Literature for Adolescents.** (3) N

History and criticism of adolescent literature. Prerequisite: ENG 471 or instructor approval.

**ENG 573 Censorship and Literature.** (3) N

The history of censorship, primarily in the United States, and significant court decisions that affected writers and books.

**ENG 591 Seminar.** (3) F, S

Selected topics regularly offered in the various areas of English studies.

**LINGUISTICS (LIN)**

See the *Graduate Catalog* for the LIN courses.

**WRITING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (WAC)**

**WAC 101 Introduction to Academic Writing.** (3) F, S

Combines classroom and supplemental instruction to teach academic genres of writing, including definition, summary, and analysis.

**WAC 107 Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students.** (3) F, S

For students from non-English speaking countries. Combines classroom and supplemental instruction with intensive reading, writing, and discussion.

---

**Department of Exercise Science  
and Physical Education**

William J. Stone

Chair

(PEBW 201) 480/965-3591

www.asu.edu/clas/espe

---

**REGENTS' PROFESSOR**

LANDERS

**PROFESSORS**

BURKETT, CORBIN, DARST, KRAHENBUHL, MARTIN,  
PANGRAZI, STELMACH, STOCK, STONE,

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**

DEZELSKY, HINRICHS, MATT,  
PAGLIASOTTI, WILLIS

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**

CHEN, ETNIER, GERRITSEN, KELLEY, PHILLIPS,  
ROBERTSON, SWAN, TREASURE

**SENIOR LECTURER**

LANDERS

**LECTURERS**

JONES, PRIDE, WOODRUFF

**EXERCISE SCIENCE/PHYSICAL EDUCATION—  
B.S.**

The B.S. degree in Exercise Science/Physical Education consists of 42 semester hours, including 21 semester hours of required EPE core courses (EPE 110 may be repeated for credit). The remaining 21 semester hours of EPE and other courses are prescribed by the specific concentration the student selects.

The required EPE core courses are as follows:

EPE 110	Movement Analysis Laboratory.....	6
EPE 200	Introduction to Exercise Science and Physical Education .....	3
EPE 335	Biomechanics.....	3
EPE 340	Physiology of Exercise .....	3
EPE 345	Motor and Developmental Learning .....	3
EPE 352	Psychosocial Aspects of Physical Activity.....	3
Total	.....	21

Each EPE core course has specific prerequisite courses that must be taken before taking the respective core course. These prerequisite courses include the following:

BIO 201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I S2.....	4
BIO 202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II.....	4
CHM 101	Introductory Chemistry S1/S2.....	4

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

MAT 117 College Algebra <i>NI</i> .....	3
PGS 101 Introduction to Psychology <i>SB</i> .....	3
PHY 111 General Physics <i>S1/S2*</i> .....	3
Total .....	21

\* Both PHY 111 and 113 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

All prerequisite and EPE courses must be completed with a minimum grade of “C.” The requirements for the specific concentrations are described below.

Majors must elect either the exercise science, exercise and wellness, or physical education concentration.

**Exercise and Wellness Concentration.** Candidates for the exercise and wellness concentration must complete 21 semester hours beyond the required EPE core courses by taking the following:

EPE 300 Foundations of Exercise and Wellness.....	3
EPE 320 Program Development and Leadership.....	3
EPE 420 Exercise Testing .....	3
EPE 425 Exercise Prescription .....	3
EPE 484 Internship .....	6
Total .....	18

Three semester hours must be selected from an approved list of concentration electives that includes EPE courses and courses from nutrition, computer science/statistics, and business.

**Exercise Science Concentration.** Candidates for the exercise science concentration must complete 21 semester hours beyond the core courses in the major field, at least 12 of which must carry EPE prefixes, be upper-division courses, and concern the theoretical subjects of the core. The remaining nine semester hours may carry either EPE prefixes or prefixes from related disciplines selected with the advice and consent of a faculty advisor. Activity courses may not be used to fulfill part of the 21 semester hour requirement. No more than six semester hours may be in independent study courses.

**Physical Education Concentration.** Candidates must complete 21 semester hours beyond the EPE core courses, 12 of which must carry EPE prefixes from the required course list below.

EPE 361 Physical Education in the Secondary School.....	3
EPE 376 Physical Education for the Elementary School.....	3
EPE 382 Physical Education for the Atypical Student .....	3
EPE 480 Methods of Teaching Physical Education.....	3
Total .....	12

The remaining nine semester hours of related course work can carry either EPE, psychology, special education, child development, and/or education prefixes. Activity courses (EPE 110) may be used to fulfill part of the 21-semester-hour requirement (additional four semester hours maximum). No more than six semester hours may be taken in internship. Internship experiences may only be in elementary and secondary school teaching and coaching settings. A maximum of six semester hours may be in independent study.

## EXERCISE SCIENCE/PHYSICAL EDUCATION

### MINOR

The minor in Exercise Science/Physical Education consists of the core sequence in exercise science and physical education as follows, plus all prerequisite courses:

EPE 110 Movement Analysis Laboratory .....	6
EPE 200 Introduction to Exercise Science and Physical Education .....	3
EPE 335 Biomechanics .....	3
EPE 340 Physiology of Exercise .....	3
EPE 345 Motor and Developmental Learning .....	3
EPE 352 Psychosocial Aspects of Physical Activity.....	3
Total .....	21

### SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**Physical Education.** Candidates for the B.A.E. degree are required to complete the following courses in physical education in addition to the required EPE core courses:

EPE 361 Physical Education in the Secondary School.....	3
EPE 376 Physical Education for the Elementary School.....	3
EPE 382 Physical Education for the Atypical Student .....	3
EPE 480 Methods of Teaching Physical Education.....	3
EPE (see advisor).....	3
Total .....	15

Students must also complete a four-semester Physical Education Teacher Preparation Program professional sequence in the College of Education (38 semester hours). Entry into this degree program requires filing an application, passing scores on a Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) or American College Test (ACT), 56 semester hours of completed university study, and a minimum GPA of 2.50. See the “College of Education” section, “College of Education” table, page 176, for additional requirements.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Exercise Science and Physical Education offer programs leading to the Master of Physical Education degree and the M.S. degree in Exercise Science/Physical Education. The department also participates with the Graduate College in the program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Exercise Science and with the College of Education and the Graduate College in the program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Curriculum and Instruction with concentrations in exercise and wellness and in physical education. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

#### EXERCISE SCIENCE/PHYSICAL EDUCATION (EPE)

*A \$5.00 towel and locker fee is required each semester by students using towel and locker facilities for physical education classes and intramural activities.*

*Physical education activity classes (EPE 105, 205, 305, 310) may not be taken for audit. Excessive absences and/or tardiness are considered disruptive behavior.*

**EPE 100 Introduction to Health and Wellness.** (3) F, S, SS  
Current concepts of health and wellness. Cross-listed as HES 100. Credit is allowed only for EPE 100 or HES 100.

**EPE 105 Physical Education Activity.** (1) F, S, SS  
Beginning instruction in a wide variety of sports such as aerobics, aquatics, racquet sports, physical conditioning, and golf. 3 hours/week. “Y” grade only. May be repeated for credit.

- EPE 110 Movement Analysis Laboratory.** (1–2) F, S, SS  
Practical application of biomechanical, physiological, psychological, and learning principles in the analysis of skill acquisition and performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: EPE 105 proficiency; ESPE major.
- EPE 200 Introduction to Exercise Science and Physical Education.** (3) F, S, SS  
Introduction to the disciplines and professions associated with ESPE, including an overview of historical and philosophical foundations.
- EPE 205 Physical Education Activity.** (1) F, S, SS  
Intermediate levels. Continuation of EPE 105. 3 hours/week. May be repeated for credit.
- EPE 283 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries.** (3) F  
Taping, injury recognition, emergency care, and observation procedures in athletic training. Prerequisites: BIO 201, 202.
- EPE 290 Sports Officiating.** (3) F  
Rules and mechanics of officiating used in football, basketball, and volleyball.
- EPE 292 Sports Officiating.** (3) S  
Rules and mechanics of officiating used in softball (slow and fast pitch), baseball, and track and field.
- EPE 300 Foundations of Exercise and Wellness.** (3) F  
Analysis of research in various disciplines which contribute to health promotion and wellness.
- EPE 301 Fitness for Living.** (1) F, S  
Application of principles of physical activity to personal fitness testing and program planning for people of all ages. Telecampus course. Not open to Exercise Science and Physical Education majors or to students who have credit for EPE 325.
- EPE 305 Physical Education Activity.** (1) F, S, SS  
Advanced levels. Continuation of EPE 205, with instructor's approval. 3 hours a week. May be repeated.
- EPE 310 Collegiate Sports.** (1) F, S  
Participation in men's or women's intercollegiate competition. May be repeated for 4 credits, 1 per year. "Y/E" grade.
- EPE 320 Program Development and Leadership.** (3) S  
Principles of planning, organizing, promoting, and leading fitness and wellness programs. For majors only.
- EPE 325 Fitness for Life.** (3) F, S  
Physical fitness and benefits of exercise with emphasis on self-evaluation and personalized program planning for a lifetime. Not open to students with credit in EPE 301.
- EPE 334 Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology.** (3) S  
Muscles, bones, joints, and nerves and how they produce movement. Emphasis on muscle origins, insertions, actions, and innervations. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: BIO 201, 202.
- EPE 335 Biomechanics.** (3) F, S, SS  
Basic anatomical and mechanical principles applied to human movement. Emphasis is placed on kinematic and kinetic concepts. Lecture, recitation, lab. Prerequisites: BIO 201; MAT 117; PHY 111.
- EPE 340 Physiology of Exercise.** (3) F, S, SS  
Physiological mechanisms of acute responses and chronic adaptations to exercise. Lecture, recitation, lab. Prerequisites: BIO 202; CHM 101.
- EPE 345 Motor and Developmental Learning.** (3) F, S, SS  
Principles of motor skill acquisition across the life span, focusing on the learner and the learning environment. Lecture, recitation, lab. Prerequisites: BIO 201; PGS 101.
- EPE 348 Psychological Skills for Optimal Performance.** (3) F, S, SS  
Application of psychological techniques and their use to improve effectiveness and performance in sport and related areas.
- EPE 352 Psychosocial Aspects of Physical Activity.** (3) F, S, SS  
Interrelationships between physical activity and psychosocial variables, including socialization, cultural values, aggression, and motivation. Includes the psychological benefits of physical activity and exercise adherence. Lecture, recitation. Prerequisites: BIO 201; PGS 101.
- EPE 361 Physical Education in the Secondary School.** (3) F, S  
Current trends and theories, such as elective programs, coed classes, legal issues, contract teaching, curriculum, and administration.
- EPE 370 Advanced First Aid.** (3) N  
Assessment, management, treatment of wounds, injuries, shock, poisoning, burns, sudden illness, emergency rescue, and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Lecture, lab.
- EPE 376 Physical Education for the Elementary School.** (3) F, S  
Scope and values of physical education in the elementary school. Methods, materials, and practice in teaching activities for primary, intermediate, and upper grades.
- EPE 378 Curriculum Development for Physical Education.** (3) F, S  
Study of the design, implementation, and evaluation of physical education curriculum. Analysis of different curriculum teaching styles.
- EPE 382 Physical Education for the Atypical Student.** (3) F, S, SS  
Teaching individuals with handicapping conditions physical skills and activities. Prerequisites: BIO 201, 202.
- EPE 412 Biomechanics of the Skeletal System.** (3) F  
Biomechanics of tissues, structures, and major joints of the musculoskeletal system. Discussion of injury mechanisms. Lecture, discussion, some labs. Prerequisite: EPE 335 or instructor approval.
- EPE 413 Qualitative Analysis in Sport Biomechanics.** (3) S  
Developing systematic approach for detecting and correcting errors in human performance using anatomical and mechanical principles. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: EPE 335.
- EPE 414 Electromyographic Kinesiology.** (3) F  
Muscular contributions to human movement, muscle mechanics, electrophysiological basis, and practical application of electromyography. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: EPE 335, 340; instructor approval.
- EPE 420 Exercise Testing.** (3) F, S, SS  
Theoretical basis and practical application of screening, exercise testing, estimates of energy expenditure, and interpretation of results. Lecture, studio. Prerequisite: EPE 340.
- EPE 425 Exercise Prescription.** (3) S  
Theoretical bases for and application of general principles of exercise prescription to various ages, fitness levels, and health states. Prerequisite: EPE 420.
- EPE 440 Exercise Biochemistry.** (3) F  
Study of bioenergetics and metabolism of cellular (skeletal muscle, heart, and liver) organelles and proteins during exercise. Prerequisite: EPE 340.
- EPE 441 Physiology of Women in Sport.** (3) S  
Physiological aspects of women engaging in physical activity. Factors affecting performance and health throughout life are emphasized. Prerequisite: EPE 340. *General Studies: L2.*
- EPE 442 Physical Activity in Health and Disease.** (3) F  
The role of physical activity and physical fitness in the development of morbidity and mortality throughout the human life span. Prerequisites: BIO 201, 202; EPE 340. *General Studies: L2.*
- EPE 443 Exercise Endocrinology.** (3) S  
Discussions of current research and theory concerning hormonal changes during exercise. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: EPE 340 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*
- EPE 444 Metabolic Adaptations to Exercise Training.** (3) F, S, SS  
Examination of physiologic adaptations to exercise training as they relate to metabolism and tissue functions. Prerequisite: EPE 340.
- EPE 448 Applied Sport Psychology.** (3) S  
Psychological theories and techniques applied to a sport to enhance the performance and personal growth of athletes and coaches. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: EPE 352 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2.*
- EPE 452 Exercise Psychology.** (3) S  
Contemporary research and theory as related to human behavior and health in an exercise setting. Prerequisite: EPE 352.
- EPE 460 Theory of Strength Training.** (3) S  
Research and theories on developing muscular strength; programs for developing muscular strength. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: EPE 335, 340. *General Studies: L2.*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**EPE 478 Student Teaching in Secondary Schools.** (3–12) F, S  
The practice of teaching. The relationship of practice and theory in teaching. Prerequisite: two complete semesters of block or equivalent.

**EPE 480 Methods of Teaching Physical Education.** (3) F, S  
Methods of instruction, organization, and presentation of appropriate content in elementary and secondary physical education. Concurrent with student teaching or instructor approval. Prerequisites: EPE 361, 376.

**EPE 484 Internship.** (6) N

**EPE 485 Advanced Techniques of Athletic Training.** (3) S  
An advanced course in athletic training designed for students seeking NATA certification. Emphasis on therapeutic modalities and rehabilitation procedures. Prerequisites: EPE 283, 370; CPR certification.

**EPE 500 Research Methods.** (3) F  
An introduction to the basic aspects of research, including problem selection, literature review, instrumentation, data handling, methodology, and the writing of research reports and articles.

**EPE 501 Research Statistics.** (3) S  
Statistical procedures; sampling techniques; exercise testing, exercise prescription, hypothesis testing, and experimental designs as they relate to research publications.

**EPE 505 Applied Exercise Physiology Techniques.** (3) F  
Investigative techniques used in the applied exercise physiology laboratory. Emphasis on pulmonary function, body composition, and cardiorespiratory assessment. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: EPE 340.

**EPE 510 Introduction to Biomechanics Research Methods.** (3) F  
Application of mechanics to human movement analysis. Includes consideration of two-dimensional imaging techniques, force measurement, electromyography, and data processing methods. Lecture, discussion, some labs. Prerequisite: EPE 335 or instructor approval.

**EPE 520 Sport Psychology.** (4) F  
Current research in sport psychology. Includes questionnaire, psychophysiological, and behavioral research techniques. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: EPE 448, 500.

**EPE 521 Motor Development, Control, and Learning.** (4) S  
Theory and research on motor skill acquisition, including learning/control and development (i.e., growth, children and exercise, and development learning). Lecture, discussion, some labs. Prerequisites: EPE 345, 500, 501.

**EPE 522 Exercise Psychology.** (3) S  
Contemporary research and theory as related to human behavior and health in an exercise setting. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: EPE 500.

**EPE 530 Exercise Physiology.** (3) F  
Immediate and long-term adaptations to exercise with special reference to training and the role of exercise in cardiovascular health. Prerequisite: EPE 340.

**EPE 531 Physiology of Women in Sport.** (3) S  
Physiological aspects of women engaging in physical activity. Factors affecting performance and health throughout life are emphasized. Prerequisite: EPE 340.

**EPE 534 Sports Conditioning.** (3) F  
Bases of sports conditioning, including aerobic and anaerobic power, strength, flexibility, and analysis of conditioning components for sports.

**EPE 535 Factors Influencing Exercise Performance.** (3) S  
Physiological factors that can affect the ability to exercise, and the body's response to exercise. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: EPE 530.

**EPE 536 Physiology of Physical Activity, Exercise and Chronic Disease.** (3) F, S  
Role of physiological mechanisms associated with acute and long-term physical exercise and its influence on chronic disease and wellness.

**EPE 542 Health Promotions.** (3) S  
Theory and research concerning fitness and wellness programs in nutrition, physical activity, smoking cessation, and stress management.

**EPE 544 Fitness/Wellness Management.** (3) F  
Development of the fitness/wellness industry. Planning, organizing, promoting, and managing fitness/wellness programs.

**EPE 561 Administration of Athletics.** (3) N  
Managing an athletic program, including financing, budget policies, staging, and promotion of athletic contests, schedules, travel insurance, and current athletic trends.

**EPE 570 Programs and Special Topics in Adapted Physical Education.** (3) F

Contemporary adapted, developmental, remedial, and corrective physical education programs; understanding of principles, problems, and recent developments in this area.

**EPE 571 Improving Sport Skills.** (3) SS  
Factors in successful motor performance in skills used in individual, dual, and team sports.

**EPE 572 Trends and Issues in Physical Education.** (3) S  
Literature, research, and practices in contemporary physical education, including finances, Title IX, teaching and coaching philosophies, school organization, and nonteaching physical education programs.

**EPE 573 Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary Physical Education.** (3) F  
Current curriculum and instruction practices and research in secondary school physical education. Prerequisite: ESPE major or teaching experience.

**EPE 574 Analysis of Teaching Behavior in Sport and Physical Education.** (3) N

Use of systematic, direct observation techniques in analyzing and evaluating instruction in sport and physical education. Lecture, lab.

**EPE 575 Teaching Lifetime Fitness.** (3) S  
Organizing and implementing physical fitness programs in the schools with emphasis on individual problem solving.

**EPE 576 Physical Education for Elementary School Children.** (3) F  
Current practices and research pertaining to elementary school physical education programs.

**EPE 578 Student Teaching in Secondary Schools.** (6–12) F, S  
The practice of teaching. Relationship of theory and practice in teaching. Prerequisite: completion of all required coursework or equivalent prior to student teaching.

**EPE 610 Advanced Topics in Biomechanics.** (3) S  
Three-dimensional imaging techniques, data analysis theory, and integration of biomechanics research tools; includes original research project. Lecture, discussion, some labs. Prerequisite: EPE 510 or instructor approval.

**EPE 620 Developmental Motor Skill Acquisition.** (3) S 2001  
Cognitive-motor theories of learning/performance applied to children's motor skill acquisition. Study of knowledge development and research analysis/techniques. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: EPE 521.

**EPE 621 Motor Learning/Control.** (3) F  
Discussion of contemporary research issues in motor learning and control. Includes behavioral and neurophysiological issues. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: EPE 521.

**EPE 642 Exercise Epidemiology.** (3) S  
Physical activity, exercise, and physical fitness and the development of chronic disease. Not open to students who have taken EPE 442. Prerequisites: EPE 340, 500, 501.

## HEALTH SCIENCE (HES)

**HES 100 Introduction to Health and Wellness.** (3) F, S, SS  
Current concepts of health and wellness. Cross-listed as EPE 100. Credit is allowed for only EPE 100 or HES 100.

Students who satisfactorily complete selected HES 494 courses are eligible to qualify for a certificate of accomplishment from the Centers for Disease Control, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. See "Omnibus Undergraduate Course Descriptions," page 58, for information on 494 and other omnibus courses.

**Department of Family Resources  
and Human Development**

**Richard Fabes**  
*Chair*  
(COWDEN 106) 480/965-6978  
www.asu.edu/clas/frhd

**PROFESSORS**

CHRISTOPHER, FABES, HOOVER, MANORE, C. MARTIN,  
MERMIS, MORGAN, ROOSA

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**

BALCAZAR, BOULIN-JOHNSON, DUMKA, GRIFFIN,  
JOHNSTON, MONTE, VAUGHAN, WILSON

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**

ESTRADA, HAMPL, HANISH,  
MADDEN-DERDICH, UPDEGRAFF

**SENIOR LECTURERS**

R. MARTIN, WEIGAND

**LECTURER**

BODMAN

**FAMILY RESOURCES AND HUMAN  
DEVELOPMENT—B.S.**

For the B.S. degree in Family Resources and Human Development (see “College Degree Requirements,” page 324), students must select one of the following three concentrations shown in the “Family Resources and Human Development Concentrations and Options” table.

**Family Resources and Human Development  
Concentrations and Options**

Concentration	Option
Family resources and human development in business	Food service management
Family studies/child development	
Human nutrition—dietetics	General dietetics Human nutrition

**Family Resources and Human Development in  
Business**

**Food Service Management Option.** The food service management option consists of 42 hours of the following required departmental courses:

FON 100 Introductory Nutrition.....	3
FON 142 Applied Food Principles .....	3
FON 344 Nutrition Services Management <i>L1</i> .....	3
FON 442 Experimental Foods .....	3
FON 445 Quantity Food Production.....	3
MGT 301 Management and Organization Behavior .....	3
or MGT 394 ST: Special Topics (3)	

MKT 300 Principles of Marketing.....	3
or MKT 394 ST: Special Topics (3)	
AGB or business courses .....	6
Total .....	27

An additional 15 semester hours within the department must be taken to complete the major. The courses are determined by the students in consultation with their advisor.

In addition, the following courses are required:

CHM 101 Introductory Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	1
MIC 205 Microbiology <i>S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	3
MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory <i>S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	1
Total .....	12

<sup>1</sup> Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken to secure S2 credit.

Additional business courses are selected in consultation with an advisor.

**Family Studies/Child Development**

The concentration in family studies/child development consists of the following core courses:

CDE 232 Human Development <i>SB</i> .....	3
CDE 430 Infant/Toddler Development in the Family <i>SB</i> .....	3
CDE 498 PS: Pro-Seminar.....	3
or FAS 498 PS: Pro-Seminar (3)	
FAS 331 Marriage and Family Relationships <i>SB</i> .....	3
FAS 361 Introduction to Family/Child Research Methods <i>L1</i> .....	3
FAS 370 Family Ethnic and Cultural Diversity <i>C</i> .....	3
FAS 431 Parent-Adolescent Relationships .....	3
FAS 435 Advanced Marriage and Family Relationships <i>L2/SB</i> .....	3
FAS 440 Fundamentals of Marriage and Family Therapy .....	3
FON 100 Introductory Nutrition.....	3
Total .....	30

In addition, 15 hours of electives must be taken, with at least nine hours from the following:

CDE 337 Early Childhood Intervention .....	3
CDE 338 Child Development Practicum.....	2-4
CDE 437 Observational and Naturalistic Methods of Studying Children <i>L2/SB</i> .....	3
CDE 444 Children and Poverty .....	3
CDE 498 PS: Pro-Seminar.....	3
or FAS 498 PS: Pro-Seminar (3)	
or FAS 499 Individualized Instruction (3)	
FAS 330 Personal Growth in Human Relationships <i>SB</i> .....	3
FAS 332 Human Sexuality.....	3
FAS 484 Internship .....	1-3
FAS 390 Supervised Research Experience .....	1-3
FAS 432 Family Development.....	3
FAS 436 Conceptual Frameworks in Family Studies .....	3
FON 450 Nutrition in the Life Cycle I.....	3
FON 451 Nutrition in the Life Cycle II .....	3

The remaining courses are selected in consultation with an advisor.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see “General Studies,” page 85. For graduation requirements, see “University Graduation Requirements,” page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see “Classification of Courses,” page 58.

### Human Nutrition—Dietetics

The American Dietetic Association (ADA) has approved the human nutrition—dietetics concentration as a Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD). Graduates of a DPD program may apply for dietetic internships or preprofessional practice programs to establish eligibility to write the Dietetic Registration examination. In addition to the required courses, the following courses are required by both the ADA and the Department of Family Resources and Human Development:

BIO 201 Human Anatomy and Physiology I S2	4
BIO 202 Human Anatomy and Physiology II	4
CHM 113 General Chemistry S1/S2	4
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry S1/S2*	3
CHM 361 Principles of Biochemistry	3
Total	18

\* Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

Additional courses required by the American Dietetic Association for completion of DPD requirements must be selected upon consultation with an advisor. Most of the DPD requirements also satisfy College of Liberal Arts and Sciences graduation requirements.

The following departmental courses are required:

FON 142 Applied Food Principles	3
FON 241 Human Nutrition	3
FON 440 Advanced Human Nutrition I	3
FON 441 Advanced Human Nutrition II	3
FON 444 Diet Therapy	3
Total	15

**General Dietetics Option.** For the general dietetics option, the following departmental courses are required:

FON 341 Introduction to Planning Therapeutic Diets	3
FON 344 Nutrition Services Management L1	3
FON 445 Quantity Food Production	3
FON 446 Human Nutrition Assessment Lecture/Laboratory	3
FON 448 Community Nutrition L2	3
FON 494 ST: Nutrition and Health Promotion	3
Total	18

**Human Nutrition Option.** An additional 15 semester hours of courses within the department must be taken to complete this option. The courses are to be determined by the students in consultation with an advisor.

### FAMILY RESOURCES AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT MINOR

The minor in Family Resources and Human Development consists of 18 semester hours in which students must specialize in one of three emphases. These emphases consist of the following:

1. family studies/child development;
2. foods and nutrition in business; and
3. nutrition.

Each of these emphases requires that at least 12 of the 18 hours must be in upper-division courses.

**Family Studies/Child Development.** The family studies/child development emphasis requires that students take the following courses:

CDE 232 Human Development SB	3
CDE 337 Early Childhood Intervention	3
FAS 331 Marriage and Family Relationships SB	3
FAS 440 Fundamentals of Marriage and Family Therapy	3
Total	12

This emphasis also requires that two courses (or six semester hours) be selected from the following:

CDE 430 Infant/Toddler Development in the Family SB	3
CDE 437 Observational and Naturalistic Methods of Studying Children L2/SB	3
CDE 498 PS: Pro-Seminar	3
FAS 431 Parent-Adolescent Relationships	3
FAS 498 PS: Pro-Seminar	3

**Foods and Nutrition in Business.** The foods and nutrition in business emphasis requires that students take the following courses:

FON 100 Introductory Nutrition	3
or FON 241 Human Nutrition (3)	
FON 142 Applied Food Principles	3
FON 344 Nutrition Services Management L1	3
FON 394 ST: Computers in Nutrition and Foods	3
FON 442 Experimental Foods	3
FON 445 Quantity Food Production	3
Total	18

**Nutrition.** The nutrition emphasis requires that students take the following courses:

FON 241 Human Nutrition	3
FON 341 Introduction to Planning Therapeutic Diets	3
FON 440 Advanced Human Nutrition I	3
FON 441 Advanced Human Nutrition II	3
FON 444 Diet Therapy	3
Total	15

This emphasis also requires that one additional upper-division course (three hours) be selected from among the following:

FON 446 Human Nutrition Assessment Lecture/Laboratory	3
FON 448 Community Nutrition L2	3
FON 450 Nutrition in the Life Cycle I	3
FON 451 Nutrition in the Life Cycle II	3
FON 531 Recent Developments in Nutrition	3
FON 532 Current Research in Nutrition I	3
FON 533 Current Research in Nutrition II	3

### SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**Family Resources and Human Development.** The major teaching field consists of 42 semester hours in family resources and human development and six hours in interior design. Major courses required are as follows:

CDE 232 Human Development SB	3
CDE 337 Early Childhood Intervention	3
FAS 330 Personal Growth in Human Relationships SB	3
FAS 331 Marriage and Family Relationships SB	3
FAS 431 Parent-Adolescent Relationships	3
FON 100 Introductory Nutrition	3
FON 142 Applied Food Principles	3
FRD 451 Field Experience	1–12

HEE 461 Presentations in Home Economics.....	3
HEE 480 Methods of Teaching Home Economics .....	3-4
HEE 481 Teaching Occupational Home Economics .....	3
Total .....	31-43

Also required are two interior design courses.

The College of Education has additional requirements for teacher certification: Arizona Teacher Proficiency Exam (professional knowledge only); 35 hours within the Professional Teacher Preparation Program; and the following courses:

POS 110 Government and Politics <i>SB</i> .....	3
or POS 310 American National Government <i>SB</i> (3)	
POS 311 Arizona Constitution and Government .....	2
or POS 417 The Arizona Political System <i>SB</i> (3)	

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

The faculty in the Department of Family Resources and Human Development offer programs leading to the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**CHILD DEVELOPMENT (CDE)**

- CDE 232 Human Development.** (3) F, S  
Lifespan development from conception through adulthood, with emphasis on family influences. Recognition of individuality within the universal pattern of development. Prerequisites: PGS 101; SOC 101. *General Studies: SB.*
- CDE 337 Early Childhood Intervention.** (3) F  
Explores how child development theory affects practice with children and families, emphasizing development of young children and early intervention. Prerequisite: CDE 232 or equivalent.
- CDE 338 Child Development Practicum.** (2-4) F, S  
Supervised practicum in the Child Development Lab preparing students for work in child care centers and agencies serving young children and families. Laboratory. Pre- or corequisite: CDE 337.
- CDE 430 Infant/Toddler Development in the Family.** (3) F  
An examination of the development of infants/toddlers, the socialization processes of families, and the interactions of these processes. Prerequisite: CDE 232 or equivalent. *General Studies: SB.*
- CDE 437 Observational and Naturalistic Methods of Studying Children.** (3) N  
In-depth examination of implementing observational and naturalistic studies of children in a variety of settings. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: CDE 430; 6 hours of psychology. *General Studies: L2/SB.*
- CDE 444 Children and Poverty.** (3) F  
The impact that poverty has on children and their families. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: CDE 232 (or equivalent); 6 hours of upper-division social science credits.
- CDE 498 PS: Pro-Seminar.** (3) N
- CDE 531 Theoretical Issues in Child Development.** (3) S  
Major developmental theories, related research, and their application to family interaction. Prerequisites: CDE 430 and 437 (or equivalent) or instructor approval.
- CDE 533 Research Issues in Child Development.** (3) S  
An in-depth exploration and critique of research focusing on child development in a family setting. Prerequisites: CDE 531; FAS 500.
- CDE 534 Applied Child Development.** (3) S  
Integration of child development research and theory to understand developmental problems and their relevance to intervention strategies. Prerequisites: CDE 531; FAS 500.

**FAMILY STUDIES (FAS)**

- FAS 301 Introduction to Parenting.** (3) F, S  
Integrated approach to understanding parenting and parent-child interactions. Television course. Prerequisites: PGS 101; SOC 101 (or equivalent).
- FAS 330 Personal Growth in Human Relationships.** (3) F, S  
Personal development and behavior as related to competency in interpersonal relationships within the family. Processes of family interaction. Prerequisites: PGS 101; SOC 101 (or equivalent). *General Studies: SB.*
- FAS 331 Marriage and Family Relationships.** (3) F, S  
Issues, challenges, and opportunities relating to present-day marriage and family living. Factors influencing interrelations within the family. Prerequisite: course in psychology or sociology. *General Studies: SB.*
- FAS 332 Human Sexuality.** (3) F, S  
Relationship of sexuality to family life and to major societal issues. Emphasis on developing healthy, positive, and responsive ways of integrating sexual and other aspects of human living. Prerequisite: PGS 101.
- FAS 361 Introduction to Family/Child Research Methods.** (3) S  
Examines basic methods applied to family/child research, critiques current research literature, and applies methods in current topics. Prerequisites: CDE 232; FAS 331. *General Studies: L1.*
- FAS 370 Family Ethnic and Cultural Diversity.** (3) S  
An integrative approach to understanding historical and current issues related to the structure and internal dynamics of diverse American families. Prerequisite: PGS 101 or SOC 101. *General Studies: C.*
- FAS 390 Supervised Research Experience.** (1-3) F, S, SS  
Practical, firsthand experience within current faculty research projects in family studies or child development. "Y" grade only; may be repeated for total of 6 hours. Prerequisites: FAS 361; 3.00 GPA in major; approval of supervising faculty member before registration.
- FAS 431 Parent-Adolescent Relationships.** (3) F  
Dynamics of the relationships between parents and adolescents. Developmental characteristics of adolescence and the corresponding adult stage. Prerequisites: CDE 232; FAS 331.
- FAS 432 Family Development.** (3) N  
Normative changes in families over time from formation until dissolution. Emphasis on the marital subsystem in middle and later years. Prerequisites: CDE 232 and FAS 331 or instructor approval.
- FAS 435 Advanced Marriage and Family Relationships.** (3) F  
Recent research, issues, and trends relating to marriage and family interaction. Influence of family composition, physical environment, family patterns, and values on family dynamics. Prerequisites: FAS 331, 361. *General Studies: L2/SB.*
- FAS 436 Conceptual Frameworks in Family Studies.** (3) S  
Approaches to study families focusing on systems, interactional, exchange, conflict, and developmental frameworks. Applications to diverse individual and family situations. Prerequisites: CDE 232; FAS 331, 361.
- FAS 440 Fundamentals of Marriage and Family Therapy.** (3) S  
Introduction to the fundamental orientations of marriage and family therapy.
- FAS 457 Third-World Women.** (3) F  
Economic, sociopolitical, and demographic context for understanding the roles of third-world women in health, family, work, education, and community. Prerequisite: 6 hours of social science credit or instructor approval.
- FAS 484 Internship.** (1-3) N
- FAS 498 PS: Pro-Seminar.** (3) N
- FAS 499 Individualized Instruction.** (3) N
- FAS 500 Research Methods.** (4) F  
Purposes of research. Experimental design, methods of data collection, and thesis proposal development. Includes practical application research laboratory. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.
- FAS 530 Introduction to Marriage and Family Therapy.** (3) F  
Introduction of major marriage and family therapy orientations. Review history, theory, application, and outcome research for each orientation. Prerequisite: admission to graduate program in FRHD with a concentration in family studies or instructor approval.

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**FAS 531 Family Theory Development.** (3) S

Historical and current approaches to theory development, evaluation, and application in family studies. Prerequisite: FAS 435 or instructor approval.

**FAS 536 Dysfunctional Marriage and Family Relationships.** (3) N

A critical review of current theory and empirical evidence connecting marital and family interaction patterns with aberrant behavior. Prerequisite: PGS 466 or PSY 573 (or equivalent) or instructor approval.

**FAS 537 Interpersonal Relationships.** (3) F

Critical examination of current theoretical and research developments in the area of interpersonal relationships. Applications for research and intervention emphasized. Prerequisite: FAS 435 (or equivalent) or instructor approval.

**FAS 538 Advanced Techniques in Marriage and Family Therapy.**

(3) N

An in-depth review of assumptions and advanced techniques associated with contemporary marriage and family therapy approaches. Prerequisite: a graduate-level course in marriage and family therapy or instructor approval.

**FAS 539 Research Issues in Family Interaction.** (3) F

Critical review of current and past research in the area of family dynamics. Emphasizes interactional processes within the family. Prerequisite: FAS 435 (or equivalent) or instructor approval.

**FAS 540 Assessment in Marriage and Family Therapy.** (3) S

Instruction in the assessment and outcome evaluation of couples and families involved in marital and family therapy. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: FAS 500 (or equivalent); PSY 530; instructor approval.

**FAS 580 Marriage and Family Therapy Practicum.** (3) F, S

Supervised clinical experience in marriage and family therapy; includes development of assessment and outcome evaluation skills. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

(a) First semester (3)

(b) Second semester (3)

(c) Third semester (3)

**FOOD AND NUTRITION (FON)****FON 100 Introductory Nutrition.** (3) F, S, SS

Basic concepts of human nutrition. Alternative diets and how food choices affect personal health. Prerequisite: nonmajor.

**FON 142 Applied Food Principles.** (3) F, S

Applied scientific principles of food preparation and production. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.

**FON 241 Human Nutrition.** (3) F, S, SS

Principles of human nutrition relative to health. Emphasis on nutrients and the factors affecting their utilization in the human body. Prerequisite: CHM 101 or equivalent.

**FON 341 Introduction to Planning Therapeutic Diets.** (3) S

Cultural, health, and economic aspects of diet planning. Computer and manual assessment of food composition. Review of common therapeutic diets. Prerequisites: FON 142 and 241 (or equivalent).

**FON 344 Nutrition Services Management.** (3) S

Organization, administration, and management of food and nutrition services in hospitals and other institutions. Field trips may be included. *General Studies: L1.*

**FON 394 ST: Special Topics.** (3) N

(a) Computers in Nutrition and Foods

**FON 440 Advanced Human Nutrition I.** (3) F

Metabolic reactions and interrelationships of vitamins, minerals, and water. CHM 332 recommended. Prerequisites: BIO 202; CHM 361; FON 241 (or equivalent).

**FON 441 Advanced Human Nutrition II.** (3) S

Metabolic reactions and interrelationships of carbohydrate, lipid, and protein. CHM 331 and 332 recommended. Prerequisites: BIO 202; CHM 361; FON 241 (or equivalent).

**FON 442 Experimental Foods.** (3) F

Food product development techniques, food evaluation and testing, and investigation of current research into food composition. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: CHM 231; FON 142.

**FON 444 Diet Therapy.** (3) S

Principles of nutritional support for prevention and treatment of disease. Prerequisites: BIO 202; FON 241 (or equivalent).

**FON 445 Quantity Food Production.** (3) S

Standard methods of food preparation in quantity; operation of institutional equipment and menu planning for institutions. Experience in quantity food service. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab. May require field trips. Prerequisites: FON 241 (or equivalent) and 344 or instructor approval.

**FON 446 Human Nutrition Assessment Lecture/Laboratory.** (3) S

Clinical and biochemical evaluation of nutritional status. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: CHM 367; FON 440 (or 441).

**FON 448 Community Nutrition.** (3) F

Food-related behaviors; community organization and delivery of nutrition services; program design, implementation, and evaluation strategies; nutritional assessment of population groups. PGS 100 and SOC 101 are recommended. Prerequisite: FON 241 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2.*

**FON 450 Nutrition in the Life Cycle I.** (3) F

Emphasis on nutritional needs and problems during pregnancy, lactation, infancy, and childhood. Prerequisite: FON 241 or equivalent.

**FON 451 Nutrition in the Life Cycle II.** (3) S

The nutritional requirements and nutrition-related disorders of adolescence, middle adulthood, and later life. Prerequisite: FON 241 or equivalent.

**FON 494 ST: Special Topics.** (3) N

(a) Nutrition and Health Promotion

**FON 531 Recent Developments in Nutrition.** (3) N

Survey of research. Prerequisites: 1 course each in advanced nutrition and biochemistry.

**FON 532 Current Research in Nutrition I.** (3) S

Vitamins and minerals. Prerequisites: 1 course each in advanced nutrition and biochemistry.

**FON 533 Current Research in Nutrition II.** (3) F

Carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins. Prerequisites: 1 course each in advanced nutrition and biochemistry.

**FON 538 Recent Developments in Foods.** (3) N

Discussion and critique of current research. Prerequisite: FON 142.

**FON 540 Advanced Micronutrient Metabolism.** (3) F

The metabolism of vitamins and minerals, primarily as applied to humans, with research literature emphasized. Prerequisites: 1 course each in basic nutrition and biochemistry.

**FON 541 Advanced Macronutrient Metabolism.** (3) S

The metabolism of protein, fat, and carbohydrate, primarily as applied to humans, with research literature emphasized. Prerequisites: 1 course each in basic nutrition and biochemistry.

**FON 542 Experimental Foods.** (3) F

Food product development techniques, food evaluation and testing, and investigation of current research into food composition. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: CHM 231; FON 142.

**FON 544 Therapeutic Nutrition.** (3) S

Current theories of the nutritional prevention or treatment of various diseases. Prerequisites: 1 course each in basic nutrition and physiology.

**FON 545 Recent Developments in Institutional Feeding.** (3) S

Current practices in institutional feeding, including supervised practicum with local quantity food operation. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisites: FON 142 and 344 or instructor approval.

**FON 548 Nutrition Program Development.** (3) F

The planning, development, implementation, and evaluation of community nutrition programs, including the process of grant applications. Prerequisites: 1 course each in basic nutrition and sociology.

**FON 550 Advanced Maternal and Child Nutrition.** (3) F

Metabolic characteristics and nutritional needs of the pregnant woman, lactating woman, infant, and child are reviewed in-depth. Prerequisites: 1 course each in basic nutrition, physiology, and biochemistry.

**FON 551 Advanced Geriatric Nutrition.** (3) S

Metabolic characteristics and nutritional requirements of the elderly are reviewed in depth. Prerequisites: 1 course each in basic nutrition and physiology and biochemistry or instructor approval.

**FON 580 Dietetics Practicum.** (3–9) F, S, SS

Structured practical experience in the Preprofessional Practice Program (AP4), supervised by practitioners with whom the student works closely. Practicum. Prerequisite: acceptance into the AP4 program.

### FAMILY RESOURCES AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT (FRD)

#### FRD 451 Field Experience. (1–12) N

Supervised field placement in the area of student's concentration with a community business or agency. Students must make arrangements with instructor 1 semester in advance of enrollment. Prerequisites: completion of 60 hours; instructor approval.

### HOME ECONOMICS EDUCATION (HEE)

#### HEE 461 Presentations in Home Economics. (3) F

Presentation and demonstration techniques in teaching home economics. Development of audiovisual materials for home economics content areas. Prerequisites: junior standing; instructor approval.

#### HEE 480 Methods of Teaching Home Economics. (3–4) F

Instruction, organization, presentation, and evaluation of subject matter in home economics. HEE students register for 4 semester hours. Dietetic students register for 3 semester hours.

#### HEE 481 Teaching Occupational Home Economics. (3) S

Career orientation related to home economics, cooperative work-related instruction, programs, and youth club advisement associated with secondary home economics programs. May include field trips. Prerequisite: Family Resources and Human Development major or minor.

---

## Department of Geography

**Breandán Ó hUallacháin**  
*Chair*  
(SCOB 338) 480/965-7533  
geography.asu.edu

---

### REGENTS' PROFESSOR GRAF

**PROFESSORS**  
ARREOLA, BALLING, BRAZEL, BURNS, COMEAUX,  
DORN, GOBER, Ó HUALLACHÁIN, PASQUALETTI

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**  
ALDRICH, CERVENY, FALL, KUBY, McHUGH

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**  
ELLIS, SIERRA, WENTZ

**LECTURER**  
HUMBECK

Geography is a discipline that brings together the physical and human dimensions of the world in the study of places, people, and environments. The mission of the Department of Geography is the creation, dissemination, and application of geographic knowledge and scholarship in a liberal arts and sciences tradition.

Undergraduate students may choose from four Geography program options: B.A. in Geography, B.S. in Geography, B.A.E. in Secondary Education, or a minor in Geography. A grade of "C" or higher is necessary in all required Geography program courses. Both B.A. and B.S. degrees in Geography consist of 45 semester hours. A minor consists of 18 semester hours.

### GEOGRAPHY—B.A.

A student choosing a B.A. degree in Geography may be interested in a liberal arts and sciences focus on the breadth of the field. A B.A. degree may also focus on a geographic region. In either case, the student will craft an individualized program of study in consultation with an advisor.

The 45–47 hours for a B.A. degree consist of classes in Core Geographic Knowledge (9–11 hours), Geographic Skills (12 hours), a regional course (three hours), and electives (12 hours), for a minimum of 36 hours in geography. At least 18 hours in geography must be in upper-division courses. The remaining nine hours are to be made up of electives from geography classes or related fields of study, chosen in consultation with an advisor.

#### Core Geographic Skills

GCU 495 Quantitative Methods in Geography N2 .....	3
GCU 496 Geographic Research Methods L2 .....	3
GPH 371 Cartography.....	3
GPH 491 Geographic Field Methods.....	6
Total .....	15

#### Geographic Region

Choose one of the courses below, in consultation with an advisor.....	3
GCU 322 Geography of U.S. and Canada SB, C (3)	
GCU 323 Geography of Latin America SB, G (3)	
GCU 325 Geography of Europe SB, G (3)	
GCU 326 Geography of Asia SB, G (3)	
GCU 327 Geography of Africa SB, G (3)	
GCU 328 Geography of Middle East and North Africa SB, G (3)	
GCU 332 Geography of Australia and Oceania SB, G (3)	
GCU 344 Geography of Hispanic Americans SB, C (3)	
GCU 421 Geography of Arizona and Southwestern United States SB, C (3)	
GCU 423 Geography of South America SB, G (3)	
GCU 424 Geography of Mexico and Middle America SB, G (3)	
GCU 425 Geography of the Mexican American Borderland L2/SB, G (3)	
GCU 426 Geography of Russia and Surroundings SB, G (3)	
GCU 433 Geography of Southeast Asia (3)	
GPH 433 Alpine and Arctic Environments G (3)	

A student can design, in consultation with an advisor, a General B.A. degree in Geography. In addition, there are three Cooperative Programs whereby a student receives a B.A. in Geography and an emphasis in Asian Studies, Southeast Asian Studies, or Latin American Studies.

**Asian and Southeast Asian Emphasis.** Students majoring in Geography may elect to pursue an Asian or Southeast Asian emphasis combining courses from the major with selected courses of wholly Asian or Southeast Asian content. The Asian program requires 30 semester hours of Asian content courses, selected from the list drawn up by the Center for Asian Studies. Also required is knowledge of an Asian language; this is deemed to be fulfilled by 20 semester hours or equivalent in Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Thai, or Vietnamese. The Southeast Asian Studies Certificate is awarded to Geography students who empha-

size regional studies specialization in Geography and one year of Indonesian, Thai or Vietnamese. For more information see “Asian Studies,” page 331, and “Southeast Asian Studies,” page 332.

**Latin American Studies Emphasis.** Students majoring in Geography may elect to pursue a Latin American studies concentration combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content. At least 30 upper-division semester hours of the program must be in Latin American content courses, including 15 hours in geography (or in courses approved by the Department of Geography advisor) and 15 in other disciplines. A reading knowledge of Spanish or Portuguese is required and a reading knowledge of the other language is suggested. The program must be approved by the Latin American Studies Center. See “Latin American Studies,” page 332, for more information.

### GEOGRAPHY—B.S.

The 45–47 hours for a B.S. degree consist of classes in Core Geographic Knowledge (9–11 hours), Core Geographic Skills (15 hours), and electives (12 hours)—for a minimum of 36 hours in geography. At least 18 hours in geography must be in upper-division courses. The remaining 9–12 hours are to be made up of electives from geography classes or related fields of study, chosen in consultation with an advisor.

#### Core Geographic Skills

GCU 495 Quantitative Methods in Geography <i>N2</i> .....	3
GCU 496 Geographic Research Methods <i>L2</i> .....	3
GPH 371 Cartography.....	3
GPH 491 Geographic Field Methods.....	6
Total .....	15

One additional technique class, chosen in consultation with an advisor from:

#### Technique Class

Choose one of the courses below, in consultation with an advisor .....	3
GPH 372 Air Photo Interpretation (3) .....	
GPH 373 Cartographic Design (3) .....	
GPH 471 Geographic Information Systems <i>N3</i> (3) .....	

Students seeking the B.S. degree take the required core of eight courses. The remaining four courses (12 hours) of geography electives and 9–12 hours of geography or related fields of study vary among the options available for a B.S. degree in Geography. There are two specific departmental concentrations: Meteorology-Climatology and Urban Studies. In addition, a student can design, in consultation with an advisor, an individualized B.S. degree emphasizing other areas within the major.

**Meteorology-Climatology Concentration.** See the undergraduate advisor in the Department of Geography for the latest National Weather Service certification requirements. The required courses for the meteorology-climatology concentration include a minimum of 39 semester hours in geography plus 8 hours of related mathematics:

#### Core Courses

GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography <i>SB</i> .....	3
GCU 121 World Geography <i>SB, G</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	4
GCU 495 Quantitative Methods in Geography <i>N2</i> .....	3

GCU 496 Geographic Research Methods <i>L2</i> .....	3
GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
or GPH 411 Physical Geography (3) .....	
GPH 371 Cartography.....	3
GPH 471 Geographic Information Systems <i>N3</i> .....	3
or another three-hour techniques course if GPH 471 is taken to meet a core requirement .....	
GPH 491 Geographic Field Methods.....	6
Total .....	28–29

#### Required Meteorology Courses

GPH 213 Introduction to Meteorology II .....	3
GPH 215 Introduction to Meteorology Laboratory II.....	1
GPH 409 Synoptic Meteorology I .....	4
GPH 410 Synoptic Meteorology II.....	4
Choose one of the courses below.....	3
GPH 412 Physical Climatology (3) .....	
GPH 413 Meteorological Instruments and Measurements (3) .....	
GPH 414 Climate Change (3) .....	
Total .....	15

#### Mathematics and Physics-Related Courses

MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>NI</i> .....	4
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	3
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	1
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> .....	3
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> .....	1
Total .....	20

<sup>1</sup> Three semester hours in transfer courses can also fulfill this requirement.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>3</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

**Urban Studies Concentration.** The required courses for the urban studies concentration are as follows:

#### Core Courses

GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography <i>SB</i> .....	3
GCU 121 World Geography <i>SB, G*</i> .....	4
GCU 495 Quantitative Methods in Geography <i>N2</i> .....	3
GCU 496 Geographic Research Methods <i>L2</i> .....	3
GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
or GPH 411 Physical Geography (3) .....	
GPH 371 Cartography.....	3
GPH 471 Geographic Information Systems <i>N3</i> .....	3
or another three-hour techniques course if GPH 471 is taken to meet a core requirement .....	
GPH 491 Geographic Field Methods.....	6
Total .....	28–29

#### Required Urban Geography

Choose one of the courses below.....	3
GCU 351 Population Geography <i>SB, G</i> (3) .....	
GCU 357 Social Geography <i>SB</i> (3) .....	
GCU 364 Geography of Energy <i>G</i> (3) .....	
GCU 441 Economic Geography (3) .....	
GCU 442 Geographical Analysis of Transportation <i>SB</i> (3) .....	
One upper-division or graduate-level GCU geography course chosen in consultation with an advisor (3) .....	
Choose two of the courses below.....	6
GCU 359 Cities of the World I <i>G</i> (3) .....	
GCU 360 Cities of the World II <i>G</i> (3) .....	
GCU 444 Geographic Studies in Urban Transportation (3) .....	
GCU 494 ST: Geography of Phoenix (3) .....	
GCU 361 Urban Geography <i>SB</i> .....	3

GCU 484 Internship .....	3
or one upper-division elective course outside the department in a related field of study chosen in consultation with an advisor (3)	—
Urban geography total.....	15

\* Three semester hours in transfer courses can also fulfill this requirement.

## SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

The Department of Geography, in conjunction with the College of Education, offers a Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree. The B.A.E. degree consists of 45 semester hours, of which a minimum of 30 must be in geography and 15 in a related teaching field or fields. The following courses are required:

GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography <i>SB</i> .....	3
GCU 121 World Geography <i>SB, G*</i> .....	4
GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography <i>SI/S2</i> .....	4
or GPH 411 Physical Geography (3)	—
Total .....	11

\* Three semester hours in transfer courses can also fulfill this requirement.

In conjunction with an advisor, students choose remaining credits from three groups of human, physical, and regional courses.

## MINOR IN GEOGRAPHY

A minor in Geography is awarded to students who complete a minimum of 18 hours in geography. A letter grade of “C” or higher is required for all courses taken for the minor.

The following lower division courses are required:

GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography <i>SB</i> .....	3
GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography <i>SI/S2</i> .....	4
or GPH 411 Physical Geography (3)	—
Total .....	6–7

The remaining courses are selected in conjunction with an advisor. At least one course should be a geographic skill, for example map reading (GPH 271), cartography (GPH 371), air photo interpretation (GPH 372), geographic field methods (GPH 491), or a class in geographic information systems (for example, GPH 471). At least four courses should be upper-division classes in human, physical, or regional geography.

## CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY (GCU)

**GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography.** (3) F, S  
Systematic study of human use of the earth. Spatial organization of economic, social, political, and perceptual environments. *General Studies: SB.*

**GCU 121 World Geography.** (4) F, S  
Description and analysis of areal variations in social, economic, and political phenomena in major world regions. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 141 Introduction to Economic Geography.** (3) N  
Production, distribution, and consumption of various types of commodities of the world and relationships to the activities of humans. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia.** (3) F  
An interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political systems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as ASB 240/HIS 240/POS 240/REL 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240 or GCU 240 or HIS 240 or POS 240 or REL 240. *General Studies: G.*

**GCU 253 Introduction to Cultural and Historical Geography.** (3) N  
Cultural patterns, including such phenomena as language, religion, and various aspects of material culture. Origins and diffusion and division of the world into cultural areas. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 294 ST: Special Topics.** (4) A  
Topics include global awareness.

**GCU 322 Geography of U.S. and Canada.** (3) A  
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in the United States and Canada. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**GCU 323 Geography of Latin America.** (3) F  
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in South, Middle, and Caribbean America. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 325 Geography of Europe.** (3) A  
Broad and systematic overview of Europe, emphasizing physical, economic and cultural phenomena. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 326 Geography of Asia.** (3) F  
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in Asia, excluding the former Soviet Union. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 327 Geography of Africa.** (3) N  
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in Africa. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 328 Geography of Middle East and North Africa.** (3) N  
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in the Middle East and North Africa. Prerequisite: GCU 121 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 332 Geography of Australia and Oceania.** (3) A  
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in Australia, New Zealand, and Pacific Islands. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 344 Geography of Hispanic Americans.** (3) S  
Examines the homelands, migrations, settlements, landscapes, roles, and selected cultural traditions of Hispanic Americans. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**GCU 350 The Geography of World Crises.** (3) F, S  
Contemporary world crises viewed from a perspective of geographic concepts and techniques. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 351 Population Geography.** (3) F  
Demographic patterns; spatial, temporal, and structural investigation of the relationship of demographic variables to cultural, economic, and environmental factors. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 352 Political Geography.** (3) N  
Relationship between the sociophysical environment and the state. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 357 Social Geography.** (3) A  
Environmental perception of individuals and groups. The spatial aspect of social and physical environments is stressed. *General Studies: SB.*

**GCU 359 Cities of the World I.** (3) N  
Historical evolution of urban patterns and structures in the Middle East, India, Southeast Asia, China, Japan, and Europe. *General Studies: G.*

**GCU 360 Cities of the World II.** (3) N  
Historical evolution of urban patterns and structures in Latin America, North America, Sub-Saharan Africa, and Australasia. *General Studies: G.*

**GCU 361 Urban Geography.** (3) F, S  
External spatial relations of cities, internal city structure, and spatial aspects of urban problems in various parts of the world, particularly in the United States. *General Studies: SB.*

**GCU 364 Geography of Energy.** (3) F  
Production, transportation, and consumption of energy, emphasizing the electric power industry and its environmental problems. *General Studies: G.*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see “General Studies,” page 85. For graduation requirements, see “University Graduation Requirements,” page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see “Classification of Courses,” page 58.

**GCU 421 Geography of Arizona and Southwestern United States.**

(3) F, S

Geography of the Southwest with an emphasis on Arizona. Divided into physical geography, history, people, and economy. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**GCU 423 Geography of South America.** (3) S

Prerequisite: GCU 323 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 424 Geography of Mexico and Middle America.** (3) A

Central America and Mexico. Prerequisite: GCU 323 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 425 Geography of the Mexican American Borderland.** (3) S

Geography of a binational and bicultural region. Examination of settlement, boundary issues, ethnic subregions, population change, industrial development, and urban growth. *General Studies: L2/SB, G.*

**GCU 426 Geography of Russia and Surroundings.** (3) N

Examines the geography of Russia and other post-Soviet states. Prerequisite: GCU 121 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**GCU 433 Geography of Southeast Asia.** (3) S

Examines the biophysical and social features of Southeast Asian nations and peoples. Prerequisite: GCU 326 or instructor approval.

**GCU 441 Economic Geography.** (3) A

Spatial distribution of primary, secondary, and tertiary economic and production activities. Prerequisite: GCU 141 or instructor approval.

**GCU 442 Geographical Analysis of Transportation.** (3) S

Networks, modes, economics, and flows at the urban, national, and international scales. Prerequisite: GCU 141 or 441. *General Studies: SB.*

**GCU 444 Geographic Studies in Urban Transportation.** (3) S

Current urban transportation issues in metropolitan Phoenix. Lecture, team project. Prerequisite: GCU 361.

**GCU 453 Recreational Geography.** (3) N

Examination of problems surrounding the organization and use of space for recreation. Introducing geographic field survey methods of data collection and analysis. Saturday field trips may be required.

**GCU 455 Historical Geography of U.S. and Canada.** (3) N

Geographical perspective on the evolution of the United States and Canada from pre-Columbian times to early 20th Century. *General Studies: H.*

**GCU 474 Public Land Policy.** (3) F

Geographic aspects of federal public lands, policy, management, and issues. Emphasis on western wilderness and resource development problems.

**GCU 484 Internship.** (3) N**GCU 494 ST: Special Topics.** (3) N

(a) Geography of Phoenix

**GCU 495 Quantitative Methods in Geography.** (3) F, S

Statistical techniques applied to the analysis of spatial distributions and relationships. Introduction to models and theory in geography. Prerequisite: MAT 119. *General Studies: N2.*

**GCU 496 Geographic Research Methods.** (3) F, S

Scientific techniques used in geographic research. Prerequisites: GCU 495; GPH 371, 491. *General Studies: L2.*

**GCU 515 Human Migration.** (3) F

Economic, political, social, and geographic factors underlying population movements. Migration selectivity, streams and counter-streams, labor migration, and migration decision making. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: GCU 351 or instructor approval.

**GCU 526 Spatial Land-Use Analysis.** (3) N

Determination, classification, and analysis of spatial variations in land-use patterns. Examination of the processes affecting land-use change. Prerequisite: 15 hours of geography or instructor approval.

**GCU 529 Contemporary Geographic Thought.** (3) S

Comparative evaluation of current philosophy concerning the nature and trends of geography. Prerequisites: 15 hours of geography; instructor approval.

**GCU 585 Advanced Research Methods in Geography.** (3) F

Specialized research techniques and methodologies in economic, political, or cultural geography.

**GCU 591 Seminar.** (1–3) F, S, SS

Selected topics in economic, political, or cultural geography. Field trips may be required.

**GCU 596 History of Geographic Thought.** (3) S

Historical development of geographic thought from pre-Greek days to the early 20th century.

**PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY (GPH)****GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography.** (4) F, S

Spatial and functional relationships among climates, landforms, soils, water, and plants. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Field trips are required. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**GPH 210 Society and Environment.** (3) F

Examines the interaction between social processes, key environmental issues and nature's role as a resource at global and regional scales. *General Studies: G*

**GPH 211 Landform Processes.** (3) S

Geographic characteristics of landforms and earth-surface processes, emphasizing erosion, transportation, deposition, and implications for human management of the environment. Prerequisite: GPH 111. *General Studies: L1.*

**GPH 212 Introduction to Meteorology I.** (3) F

Fundamentals of weather and climate, including basic atmospheric processes and elements. Students whose curricula require a laboratory course must also register for GPH 214. Prerequisite: GPH 111 or instructor approval. *General Studies: S2 (if credit also earned in GPH 214).*

**GPH 213 Introduction to Meteorology II.** (3) S

Fundamentals of meteorological/climatological analysis, including terminology and symbology. Recommended for meteorology/climatology program students. Prerequisite: GPH 212 or instructor approval.

**GPH 214 Introduction to Meteorology Laboratory I.** (1) F

Introduction to basic meteorological/climatological data and measurements. 3 hours lab. Suggested concurrent enrollment in GPH 212. *General Studies: S2 (if credit also earned in GPH 212).*

**GPH 215 Introduction to Meteorology Laboratory II.** (1) S

Fundamentals of Meteorological/climatological map analysis and interpretation. Recommended for meteorology/climatology program students. May be taken concurrently with GPH 213. Prerequisite: GPH 214 or instructor approval.

**GPH 271 Maps and Map Reading.** (3) S

Map types, uses, limitations and evolution. Communication via paper and digital medium. Navigation, interpretation, projections, sources, symbols, classification, case, handling.

**GPH 314 Global Change.** (3) F

Response of Earth's natural systems (atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, biosphere) to past environmental change, and effects of potential future changes.

**GPH 371 Cartography.** (3) F, S

Philosophy and practical aspects of map production; communications, symbolism, data manipulation, presentation, decision making, generalization, linework, lettering, digital media employed. Prerequisite: GPH 111.

**GPH 372 Air Photo Interpretation.** (3) S

Subset, remote sensing, includes: photography, films, aerial geometry, image components, stereoscopy, photogrammetry, ground truthing, interpret physical, cultural, economic, intelligence information. Prerequisite: GPH 211 or any Cultural Geography (GCU) course or instructor approval.

**GPH 373 Cartographic Design.** (3) F

Advanced design using desktop mapping. Cartographic decision making, qualitative and quantitative symbol design, projections, color. Prerequisites: GPH 371 or instructor approval.

**GPH 381 Geography of Natural Resources.** (3) A

Nature and distribution of natural resources and the problems and principles associated with their use.

**GPH 401 Topics in Physical Geography.** (1–3) A

Open to students qualified to pursue independent studies. Field trips may be required. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**GPH 405 Energy and Environment.** (3) S

Sources, regulatory and technical controls, distribution, and consequences of the supply and human use of energy. Prerequisite: courses in the physical or life sciences or instructor approval.

**GPH 409 Synoptic Meteorology I.** (4) F 1999

Diagnostic techniques and synoptic forecasting. Includes techniques of weather analysis, map interpretation, and satellite and radar analysis. Prerequisites: MAT 270; PHY 131, 132.

**GPH 410 Synoptic Meteorology II.** (4) S

Diagnostic techniques and synoptic forecasting. Includes techniques of weather analysis, map interpretation, and satellite and radar analysis. Prerequisite: GPH 409.

**GPH 411 Physical Geography.** (3) A

Introduction to physiography and the physical elements of the environment. Open only to students who have not taken GPH 111. Field trips.

**GPH 412 Physical Climatology.** (3) A

Physical processes in the earth-atmosphere system on regional and global scales; concepts and analysis of energy, momentum, and mass balances. Prerequisites: GPH 212 and 213 or instructor approval.

**GPH 413 Meteorological Instruments and Measurement.** (3) A

Design and operation of ground-base and aerological weather measurement systems. Collection, reduction, storage, retrieval, and analysis of data. Field trips are required. Prerequisites: GPH 212 and 213 or instructor approval.

**GPH 414 Climate Change.** (3) S

Survey of three climate research areas: paleoclimatology, theories (e.g., greenhouse warming), numerical modeling. Prerequisite: GPH 212 or instructor approval.

**GPH 418 Landforms of the Western United States.** (3) A

Study landforms and geomorphic processes in the western United States, including lecture, topographical maps, aerial photographs, satellite imagery, and field trips. Lecture, critical inquiry, laboratory, field work. Prerequisites: GPH 211 (or equivalent); completion of L1 class. *General Studies: L2.*

**GPH 422 Plant Geography.** (3) N

Plant communities of the world and their interpretation, emphasizing North American plant associations. Cross-listed as PLB 422. Credit is allowed for only GPH 422 or PLB 422. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or GPH 111.

**GPH 433 Alpine and Arctic Environments.** (3) N

Regional study of advantages and limitations of the natural environment upon present and future problems involving resource distribution, human activities, and regional and interregional adjustments. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: GPH 111 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**GPH 471 Geographic Information Systems.** (3) F, S

GIS as a basis for microcomputer spatial analysis and synthesis. Includes digitizing, database organization, spatial retrieval, and graphics. Prerequisite: instructor approval. *General Studies: N3.*

**GPH 474 Dynamic Meteorology I.** (3) F

Large-scale atmospheric motion, kinematics, Newton's laws, wind equation, baroclinics, vorticity, and the midlatitude depression. Prerequisites: GPH 213, 215; MAT 271; PHY 131, 132.

**GPH 475 Dynamic Meteorology II.** (3) S

Topics in climate dynamics. General circulation, numerical modeling, teleconnection phenomena, and surface-atmosphere interaction. Prerequisite: GPH 474 or instructor approval.

**GPH 481 Environmental Geography.** (3) A

Problems of environmental quality, including uses of spatial analysis, research design, and field work in urban and rural systems. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**GPH 491 Geographic Field Methods.** (6) S, SS

Field techniques, including use of aerial photos, large-scale maps, and fractional code system of mapping; urban and rural field analysis to be done off campus. Travel fees required. Prerequisites: GCU 102, 121; GPH 111.

**GPH 511 Fluvial Processes.** (3) A

Geographical aspects of processes of river erosion, transportation, sedimentation: emphasizing spatial characteristics of forces, resistance, landforms, sediment; includes computer applications. Prerequisites: GPH 111 (or GLG 101) and 211 (or GLG 362) or instructor approval.

**GPH 533 Snow and Ice.** (3) S

Processes, distribution, climatic interactions of snow/ice emphasizing mass balance, snow stratigraphy/metamorphism and glacier/snow-pack climatology. Lecture, field work. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**GPH 571 Computer Mapping and Graphics.** (3) N

Utilization of the digital computer in analysis and mapping of geographic data. Includes plotting, surficial display, compositing, and graphics. Field trips. Prerequisites: GPH 371; instructor approval.

**GPH 575 Geographic Applications of Remote Sensing.** (3) N

Use of imaging and nonimaging methods of remote acquisition of data, including satellite sensors, airborne radar, multiband scanning, conventional photographic sensors, and ground-based equipment. Field trips are required. Prerequisites: GCU 585 (or GPH 491); GPH 372.

**GPH 591 Seminar.** (1–3) F, S

Selected topics in physical geography. Field trips may be required.

---

## Department of Geology

Simon Peacock

*Interim Chair*

(PS F686) 480/965-5081

geology.asu.edu

---

**REGENTS' PROFESSORS**

BUSECK, GREELEY, MOORE

**PROFESSORS**

BURT, CHRISTENSEN, FARMER, FINK, HOLLOWAY,  
KNAUTH, LARIMER, PEACOCK, REYNOLDS, STUMP,  
TYBURCZY, WILLIAMS

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**

ARROWSMITH, GARNERO, LESHIN, O'DAY,  
SHARP, TANG

**GEOLOGY—B.S.**

The B.S. degree in Geology requires 39 semester hours including the following core courses or their equivalents:

GLG 101 Introduction to Geology I (Physical) <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
GLG 102 Introduction to Geology II (Historical) <i>S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	3
GLG 103 Introduction to Geology I—Laboratory <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	1
GLG 104 Introduction to Geology II—Laboratory <i>S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	1
GLG 310 Structural Geology .....	3
GLG 321 Mineralogy .....	3
GLG 400 Geology Colloquium .....	1
GLG 424 Petrology .....	3
GLG 435 Sedimentology .....	3
GLG 450 Geology Field Camp <i>L2</i> .....	6
Total .....	27

<sup>1</sup> Both GLG 101 and 103 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both GLG 102 and 104 must be taken to secure S2 credit.

In addition, two of the following four branch courses must be taken:

GLG 335 Paleontology .....	3
GLG 418 Geophysics .....	3
GLG 470 Hydrogeology .....	3
GLG 481 Geochemistry .....	3

To complete the total required hours, other upper-division courses in geology (excluding GLG 300, 302, and 304) or courses in related fields listed as approved by the department may be taken. See "College Degree Requirements," page 324.

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

Supporting courses required in related fields include:

CHM 113 General Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
CHM 116 General Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>NI</i> .....	4
or MAT 274 Elementary Differential Equations <i>NI</i> (3)	
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	1
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	3
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	1
Total .....	28

<sup>1</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

MAT 290 Calculus I and MAT 291 Calculus II may be substituted for MAT 270, 271, and 272.

## MINOR IN GEOLOGY

A minor in Geology is awarded to students who complete a minimum of 21 hours of geology courses. Required courses are as follows:

GLG 101 Introduction to Geology I (Physical) <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
GLG 102 Introduction to Geology II (Historical) <i>S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	3
GLG 103 Introduction to Geology I: Laboratory <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	1
GLG 104 Introduction to Geology II: Laboratory <i>S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	1
GLG 310 Structural Geology .....	3
GLG 321 Mineralogy .....	3
GLG 400 Geology Colloquium .....	1
Total .....	15

<sup>1</sup> Both GLG 101 and 103 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both GLG 102 and 104 must be taken to secure S2 credit.

The remaining six semester hours may be chosen among other upper-division geology courses, except GLG 300 and 400, after consultation with a departmental advisor.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Geology offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science, M.S., and Ph.D. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

### GEOLOGY (GLG)

**GLG 101 Introduction to Geology I (Physical).** (3) F, S, SS  
Basic principles of geology, geochemistry, and geophysics. Rocks, minerals, weathering, earthquakes, mountain building, volcanoes, water, and glaciers. Possible weekend field trips. *General Studies: S1/S2* (if credit also earned in GLG 103), G.

**GLG 102 Introduction to Geology II (Historical).** (3) S  
Basic principles of applied geology and the use of these principles in the interpretation of geologic history. Possible weekend field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 101. *General Studies: S2* (if credit also earned in GLG 104), H.

**GLG 103 Introduction to Geology I—Laboratory.** (1) F, S, SS  
Three hours lab, some field trips. Corequisite: GLG 101. *General Studies: S1/S2* (if credit also earned in GLG 101).

**GLG 104 Introduction to Geology II—Laboratory.** (1) S  
Laboratory techniques involving map interpretation, cross sections, and fossils. 3 hours lab, possible field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 103 or equivalent. Corequisite: GLG 102. *General Studies: S2* (if credit also earned in GLG 102).

**GLG 105 Introduction to Planetary Science.** (4) S  
Solar system objects and their geologic evolution, surfaces, interiors, and atmospheres; weekly laboratory for data analysis and experiments; weekend field trip. Lecture, lab. *General Studies: S2*.

**GLG 110 Environmental Geology.** (3) F  
Geological studies as they apply to interactions between humans and earth. Includes geological processes and hazards, resources, and global change. *General Studies: S2* (if credit also earned in GLG 111), G.

**GLG 111 Environmental Geology Laboratory.** (1) F  
Basic geological processes and concepts. Emphasis on geology-related environmental problems concerning Arizona. Case histories and field studies. Lab. Corequisite: GLG 110. *General Studies: S2* (if credit also earned in GLG 110).

**GLG 300 Geology of Arizona.** (3) A  
Basic and historical geology, fossils, mining, energy resources, environmental problems, landscape development, and meteorites, cast in examples from Arizona. Majors who have taken GLG 101 for credit may not enroll.

**GLG 302 Man and Geologic Environment.** (3) N  
Geologic hazards, problems of waste disposal and land-use planning, and environmental problems related to solid earth.

**GLG 304 Geology of the Grand Canyon.** (2) N  
Review of the discovery, history, origin, and geology of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. Six-day field trip down the river (first 6 days after commencement in May) required at student's expense. Field research and term paper on trip also required.

**GLG 305 Geology of the Earth, Moon, and Planets.** (3) S  
Geological studies of the planets and satellites through the analysis of spacecraft data and field studies. Weekend field trips. Prerequisites: GLG 101 and 105 and 300 or equivalents.

**GLG 310 Structural Geology.** (3) S  
Geologic structures and the mechanical processes involved in their formation. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Possible field trips. Prerequisites: GLG 101; MAT 270 (or 290).

**GLG 321 Mineralogy.** (3) F  
Crystal chemistry, crystallography, mineral identification, origin and occurrence of minerals, systematic mineralogy. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, possible field trips. Prerequisites: CHM 113; MAT 270 (or 290). Pre- or corequisite: CHM 116.

**GLG 335 Paleontology.** (3) F  
Introduction to concepts and analytical techniques in biogeology, paleobiology, paleoecology, and paleoenvironmental reconstruction from the fossil record. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: GLG 102 and MAT 270 (or 290) or instructor approval.

**GLG 336 Invertebrate Paleontology.** (3) N  
Biology, skeletal morphology, and systematics of fossil invertebrates. One or two projects emphasizing population analysis and techniques in paleontology. Lecture, 6 hours lab, possible field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 102 or instructor approval. Pre- or corequisite for Geology majors: GLG 335.

**GLG 362 Geomorphology.** (3) N  
Land forms and processes which create and modify them. Laboratory and field study of physiographic features. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, possible weekend field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 101. Pre- or corequisite: GLG 310.

**GLG 400 Geology Colloquium.** (1) F, S  
Presentation of recent research by faculty and guests. Written assignments required. 1 semester hour required for Geology majors; may be repeated for a total of 2 semester hours. Prerequisite: 2 courses in the department or instructor approval.

**GLG 405 Geology of the Moon.** (3) N  
Current theories of the origin and evolution of the moon through photogeological analyses and consideration of geochemical and geophysical constraints. Possible weekend field trip. Prerequisite: GLG 105 or 305 or instructor approval.

**GLG 406 Geology of Mars.** (3) N  
Geological evolution of Mars through analyses of spacecraft data, theoretical modeling, and study of terrestrial analogs; emphasis on current work. Possible weekend field trip to Northern Arizona. Prerequisite: GLG 105 or 305 or instructor approval.

**GLG 410 Computers in Geology.** (3) F

Geological computer skills including data processing, visualization, presentation, numerical analysis, software and hardware applications. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: GLG 101 and one upper-division geology course or instructor approval.

**GLG 412 Geotectonics.** (3) F

Earthquakes, earth's interior, formation of oceanic and continental crust, and plate tectonics. Emphasis on current work. Prerequisite: GLG 310.

**GLG 416 Field Geophysics.** (3) S

Methods of applied geophysical exploration; seismic refraction, gravity, electrical resistivity, geomagnetics. Includes survey planning, data acquisition, processing, analysis, and interpretation. Lecture, field exercises. Prerequisite: one course in geology or instructor approval.

**GLG 418 Geophysics.** (3) F

Solid earth geophysics; geomagnetism, gravity, seismology, heat flow. Emphasis on crust and upper mantle. Prerequisites: GLG 310 and MAT 272 and PHY 131 or instructor approval.

**GLG 419 Thermal-Mechanical Processes in the Earth.** (3) F

Emphasis on applied mathematical techniques, heat conduction problems in geology, thermal convection, stresses in the lithosphere, and viscoelastic processes in the Earth. Prerequisite: PHY 131.

**GLG 420 Volcanology.** (3) A

Distribution of past and present volcanism, types of volcanic activity, mechanism of eruption, form and structure of volcanoes, and geochemistry of volcanic activity. Possible weekend field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 424.

**GLG 424 Petrology.** (3) F

Origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Optical mineralogy, hand specimen identification, and thin-section analysis. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, possible weekend field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 321.

**GLG 435 Sedimentology.** (3) S

Origin, transport, deposition, and diagenesis of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Physical analysis, hand specimen examination, and interpretation of rocks and sediments. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, possible weekend field trips. Prerequisites: GLG 102, 321.

**GLG 436 Principles of Stratigraphy.** (3) N

Principles of interpreting lithostratigraphic, magnetostratigraphic, biostratigraphic, seismostratigraphic, and chronostratigraphic units; correlation and facies relationships in stratified rocks. Applied stratigraphy project(s). Lecture, possible field trips. Prerequisites: GLG 102; instructor approval.

**GLG 441 Ore Deposits.** (3) N

Origin, occurrence, structure, and mineralogy of ore deposits. Possible weekend field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 424 or instructor approval.

**GLG 450 Geology Field Camp.** (6) SS

Geological mapping techniques on aerial photos and topographic maps. Field based with excursions. Prerequisites: GLG 310, 321. *General Studies: L2.*

**GLG 455 Advanced Field Geology.** (3–4) F, S

Geologic mapping in igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic terrains of the Basin and Range province of Arizona. Weekend field trips. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: GLG 450 or instructor approval.

**GLG 456 Cordilleran Regional Geology.** (3) F

Systematic coverage through space and time of the geological development of western North America, emphasizing the western United States. Prerequisite: senior major or graduate student in Geology or instructor approval.

**GLG 470 Hydrogeology.** (3) S

Geology of groundwater occurrence, aquifer and well hydraulics, water chemistry and quality, contaminant transport, remediation. Emphasis on quantitative methods. Prerequisites: GLG 101 (or 103); MAT 270; PHY 121.

**GLG 481 Geochemistry.** (3) F

Origin and distribution of the chemical elements. Geochemical cycles operating in the earth's atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere. Cross-listed as CHM 481. Credit is allowed for only CHM 481 or GLG 481. Prerequisite: CHM 341 (or 441) or GLG 321.

**GLG 485 Meteorites and Cosmochemistry.** (3) N

Chemistry of meteorites and their relationship to the origin of the earth, solar system, and universe. Cross-listed as CHM 485. Credit is allowed for only CHM 485 or GLG 485.

**GLG 490 Topics in Geology.** (1–3) F, S, SS

Special topics in a range of fields in geology. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**GLG 500 Geology Colloquium.** (1) F, S

Presentation of recent research by faculty and invited guests. 1 semester required for all geology graduate students. May be repeated for total of 2 semesters. Research paper required. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**GLG 501 Geology of Arizona.** (3) A

Basic and historical geology, fossils, mining, energy resources, environmental problems, landscape development, and meteorites, cast in examples from Arizona. Research paper required.

**GLG 504 Geology of the Grand Canyon.** (2) S

Review of the discovery, history, origin, and geology of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. 6-day field trip down the river (first 6 days after commencement in May) required at student's expense. Field research and term paper on trip also required.

**GLG 510 Advanced Structural Geology.** (3) N

Mechanics of rock deformation, emphasizing relationship between field observation, theory, and experiment. Stress, strain, simple constitutive relationships, failure criteria, and the basis of continuum methods. Possible field trips. Prerequisites: GLG 310 and 424 or instructor approval.

**GLG 520 Advanced Physical Volcanology.** (2–3) A

Selected volcanologic topics, including explosive eruption processes, lava flow mechanics, and intrusive mechanisms. Field trips possible. Prerequisite: GLG 420 or instructor approval.

**GLG 524 Advanced Igneous Petrology.** (3) N

Theoretical and practical aspects of the genesis of igneous rocks. Study of selected sites. Modern laboratory techniques. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, possible weekend field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 424.

**GLG 525 Advanced Metamorphic Petrology.** (3) N

Theoretical and laboratory study of metamorphic rocks. Processes of contact and regional metamorphism. Advanced methods and instruments. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, possible weekend field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 424.

**GLG 562 Quaternary Geology.** (3) N

Geology of the Quaternary Period in both glaciated and unglaciated areas. Stratigraphy, correlation, and environmental application of Quaternary deposits. Special reference to the Southwest. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, some field trips during lab, possible weekend field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 362 or instructor approval.

**GLG 581 Isotope Geochemistry.** (3) N

Geochemistry and cosmochemistry of stable and radioactive isotopes; geochronology; isotope equilibria. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**GLG 582 Physical Geochemistry.** (3) N

Application of thermodynamic and kinetic principles to geochemical processes. Prerequisite: CHM 341 (or 441) or GLG 321.

**GLG 583 Phase Equilibria and Geochemical Systems.** (3) N

Natural reactions at high temperatures and pressures; silicate, sulfide, and oxide equilibria. Cross-listed as CHM 583. Credit is allowed for only CHM 583 or GLG 583. Prerequisites: GLG 582; instructor approval.

**GLG 591 Seminar.** (1–3) F, S, SS

Topics in a range of fields in geology. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**GLG 598 ST: Special Topics.** (1–3) F, S, SS

Special topics in geology. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

---

## Department of History

Noel J. Stowe  
Chair

(SS 204) 480/965-5778  
[www.asu.edu/clas/history](http://www.asu.edu/clas/history)

---

### PROFESSORS

ADELSON, BATALDEN, BURG, DAVIS, DELLHEIM, FUCHS,  
GIFFIN, GRATTON, IVERSON, KLEINFELD, LAVRIN,  
LUCKINGHAM, MacKINNON, PYNE, ROSALES,  
ROTHSCHILD, RUIZ, SIMPSON, STOWE, TAMBS,  
TILLMAN, TRENNERT, WARNICKE

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

BARNES, CARROLL, GRAY, HENDRICKS, KAHN,  
LONGLEY, RUSH, L. SMITH, R. SMITH, SOERGL,  
STONER, VANDERMEER, WARREN-FINDLEY

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

GULLETT, McKEE, RAMEY, THORNTON

### SENIOR INSTRUCTIONAL PROFESSIONAL LUEY

### CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES ESCOBAR

### HISTORY—B.A.

The B.A. degree in History consists of 30 semester hours in history and 15 hours in closely related fields, as approved by the undergraduate advisor in consultation with the student. HIS 300 Historical Inquiry and HIS 498 PS: Pro-Seminar are required for all degree candidates. HIS 300 is a prerequisite for HIS 498. Honors students may substitute HIS 493 Honors Thesis for HIS 498. Courses in related fields may also be used to satisfy university General Studies and college distribution requirements. At least 18 hours in history courses and nine hours in the related fields must be in the upper division. At least six hours in history must be taken in a third area. Subject areas include Asia, Europe, Great Britain, Latin America, and the United States. A minimum GPA of 2.25 in the 30 hours of history courses is required.

### HISTORY—B.S.

The B.S. degree in History consists of 36 semester hours in history (including HIS 381 and 382) and 18 hours in closely related fields and quantitative studies, as approved by the program directors in consultation with the student. HIS 381 Quantification in History and HIS 382 Historical Statistics are required for all degree candidates and should be completed in sequence by the end of the junior year. Courses in related fields may also be used to satisfy university General Studies and college distribution requirements. At least 21 hours in history courses and nine hours in related fields must be in the upper-division. At least six hours in history must be taken in any two of the following subject areas and three hours must be taken in a third area. Subject areas include Asia, Europe, Great Britain, Latin America, and the United States. A minimum GPA of 2.25 in the 36 hours of history courses is required.

**Asian Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in History may elect to pursue an Asian Studies certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Asian content. See “Asian Studies,” page 331, for more information.

**Jewish Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in History may elect to pursue the Jewish Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Jewish content. See “Jewish Studies,” page 331, for more information.

**Latin American Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in History may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content. See “Latin American Studies,” page 332, for more information.

**Medieval and Renaissance Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in History may elect to pursue the Medieval and Renaissance Studies Certificate by successfully completing the requirements. See “Medieval and Renaissance Studies,” page 332, for more information.

**Russian and East European Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in History may elect to pursue the Russian and East European Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Russian and East European content. See “Russian and East European Studies,” page 332, for more information.

**Southeast Asian Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in History may elect to pursue the Southeast Asian Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Southeast Asian content. See “Southeast Asian Studies,” page 332, for more information.

**Women’s Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in History may elect to pursue a Women’s Studies certificate by successfully completing the requirements. See “Women’s Studies,” page 333, for more information.

### MINOR IN HISTORY

The History minor consists of 18 semester hours of course work, at least 12 hours of which are in the upper division.

### SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**History.** The major teaching field consists of 42 semester hours, of which at least 30 must be in history courses. At least 18 of the history hours must be in upper-division courses. At least 15 semester hours must be taken in U.S. history. The remaining history and related-area courses must be selected in consultation with an advisor from the Department of History. A minimum GPA of 2.50 in history courses is required for admission to student teaching and for graduation. HIS 495 Methods of Teaching History may not be counted as part of the 42-hour requirement for the academic specialization.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of History offer programs leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. A Certificate in Scholarly Publishing is also available. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**HISTORY (HIS)****HIS 100 Western Civilization.** (3) F, S

Traces origin and development of Western societies and institutions from the ancient world through the Middle Ages. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 101 Western Civilization.** (3) F, S

Traces origin and development of Western societies and institutions from the Renaissance and Reformation through Age of Enlightenment. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 102 Western Civilization.** (3) F, S

Traces origin and development of Western societies and institutions from the French Revolution to the present. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 103 The United States.** (3) F, S

Growth of the Republic from colonial times through the Civil War period. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 104 The United States.** (3) F, S

Growth of the Republic from the Civil War period to the present day. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 107 Introduction to Japan.** (3) F

Historical survey of the people, culture, politics, and economy of Japan, supplemented by audiovisual presentations. Intended for non-majors. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 111 Global History Since 1500.** (3) F, S

Survey of Africa, the Americas, and Eurasia; changes in communication, communities, demography, economics, environment, politics, religion, technology, warfare, and women. Lecture, CD-ROM, electronic forum, discussion. *General Studies: G, H.*

**HIS 201 Introduction to Slavic Civilization.** (3) F, S, SS

Development of Slavic cultures and societies from medieval Byzantium to the present; introduction to modern Eurasia. Lecture, discussion, electronic forum. Pre- or corequisite: ENG 101. *General Studies: L1/SB, H.*

**HIS 230 American Social History.** (3) N

American society from the colonial period to the present. Ethnicity, race, age, and sex as factors in historical experience. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: L1, H.*

**HIS 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia.** (3) F

An interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political systems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as ASB 240/GCU 240/POS 240/REL 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240 or GCU 240 or HIS 240 or POS 240 or REL 240. *General Studies: G.*

**HIS 270 Judaism in American History.** (3) N

A chronological analysis of Jews and Judaism in American history and letters. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 273 American Military History.** (3) N

A study of the role of the military in American life during war and peace from colonial times to the present day. 3 hours lecture/conference. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 294 ST: Selected Topics in History.** (3) N

A full description of topics for any semester is available in the Department of History office. May be repeated for credit.

**HIS 300 Historical Inquiry.** (3) F, S

Historical methods and critical inquiry related to particular events and processes. Topics vary. Required course for majors. Prerequisite for HIS 498. Discussion, seminar, lecture. Prerequisites: ENG 102; History major. *General Studies: L1/SB, H.*

**HIS 302 Film as History.** (3) A

Survey of moving image media as recorder, object, and writer of history. *General Studies: HU.*

**HIS 303 American Cultural History.** (3) F, S

Culture in a broad connotation, including ideas, ideals, the arts, and social and economic standards from the nation's colonial background and early national period. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 304 American Cultural History.** (3) F, S

Culture in a broad connotation, including ideas, ideals, the arts, and social and economic standards from the age of industrialism and modern America. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 305 Asian Civilizations.** (3) A

The civilizations of China, Japan, and India to mid-17th century. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 306 Asian Civilizations.** (3) S

The civilizations of China, Japan, and India from the mid-17th century to present. May also include Southeast Asia. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 308 Modern Southeast Asia.** (3) S

Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Burma, Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei, Indonesia, and Philippines since 1750: imperialism, revolution, and independence. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 309 History of Chinese Science.** (3) N

Explores development of traditional Chinese science in the context of Chinese thought and society and in comparison with developments elsewhere. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HPS 325. Credit is allowed for only HIS 309 or HPS 325.

**HIS 312 Interpreting China's Classics.** (3) N

Study of selected Confucian and/or Taoist classics and ways they have been read in both Asian and Western scholarship. Cross-listed as HUM 312. Credit is allowed for only HIS 312 or HUM 312. *General Studies: L2/HU, H.*

**HIS 315 Japan in the Age of the Samurai.** (3) N

History of the warrior class of Japan, 700–1868.

**HIS 320 Ancient Greece.** (3) F

History and civilization of the Greek world from the Bronze Age to the Roman conquest of the Hellenistic kingdoms. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 321 Rome.** (3) S

History and civilization of Rome from the beginning of the Republic to the end of the Empire. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 322 The Middle Ages.** (3) F

Political, socioeconomic, and cultural developments of Western Europe during the Early Middle Ages. Prerequisite: HIS 100 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 323 The Middle Ages.** (3) S

Political, socioeconomic, and cultural developments of Western Europe during the High Middle Ages. Prerequisite: HIS 100 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 324 Renaissance.** (3) F

Antecedents and development of the Renaissance in Italy and its spread to the rest of Europe. *General Studies: L2/SB, H.*

**HIS 325 Reformation.** (3) S

The Protestant and Catholic Reformation in the 16th century. *General Studies: L2/SB, H.*

**HIS 326 Early Modern Europe.** (3) F

Social, economic, cultural, and political changes in 17th-century Europe. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 327 Early Modern Europe.** (3) S

Social, economic, cultural, and political changes in 18th-century Europe. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 329 19th-Century Europe.** (3) F

Political, social, economic, and intellectual currents in Europe from Napoleon to 1866. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 330 19th-Century Europe.** (3) S

Political, social, economic, and intellectual currents in Europe from 1866–1918. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 331 20th-Century Europe.** (3) F

Europe in its world setting since World War I, emphasizing major political and social issues. 1914–1945. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 332 Europe Since 1945.** (3) N

Europe in its world setting since World War II, emphasizing major political and social issues from 1945 to the present. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 340 Witchcraft and Heresy in Europe.** (3) N

Background, origins, and development at the Inquisition. Analysis of marginal groups and their suppression. Cross-listed as REL 374. Credit is allowed for only HIS 340 or REL 374. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2, H.*

**HIS 341 Sex and Society in Classical and Medieval Europe.** (3) F

Family life, sex roles, and marriage, and their relationship to political, economic, and religious change in classical and medieval Europe. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**HIS 342 Sex and Society in Early Modern Europe.** (3) S

Family life, sex roles, and marriage, and their relationship to political, economic, and religious change in early modern Europe. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 343 Sex and Society in Modern Europe.** (3) N

Family life, sex roles, and marriage, and their relationship to political, economic, and social changes in modern Europe. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: L2/SB, H.*

**HIS 344 Women and Society in Europe.** (3) N

Women's role, status, and achievements in Europe, 1750–1950. Changes in everyday life, sex roles, family patterns, work, and culture. *General Studies: L2/HU/SB, H.*

**HIS 351 England.** (3) F

Political, economic, and social development of the English people to the 17th century. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 352 England.** (3) S

Political, economic, and social development of the English people from 17th century to the present. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 357 19th-Century West.** (3) F, S

Social, political, and economic development of trans-Mississippi West beginning with Louisiana Purchase and ending in 1900. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 358 The West in the 20th Century.** (3) F, S

Role of the western states in American history since 1890 with emphasis on politics, the environment, industry and labor, and the changing position of ethnic minorities. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 360 American Indian History to 1900.** (3) F, S

Cultural, economic, political, and social continuity and change of American Indian communities to 1900. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

**HIS 361 American Indian History Since 1900.** (3) F, S

Cultural, economic, political, and social continuity and change of American Indian communities from 1900 to the present. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

**HIS 363 African American History I.** (3) F

The African American in American history, thought, and culture from slavery to 1865. Cross-listed as AFS 363. Credit is allowed for only AFS 363 or HIS 363. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

**HIS 364 African American History II.** (3) S

The African American in American history, thought, and culture from 1865 to the present. Cross-listed as AFS 364. Credit is allowed for only AFS 364 or HIS 364. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

**HIS 365 Islamic Civilization.** (3) F

Global historical survey of Islamic cultures and societies up to the modern period. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as REL 365. Credit is allowed for only HIS 365 or REL 365. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**HIS 366 The Modern Middle East.** (3) N

Impact of the Western world upon Middle Eastern governments, religion, and society in the 19th and 20th centuries; problems of modernization and the role of the Middle East in world affairs. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 369 Exploration and Empire.** (3) N

An interdisciplinary survey of exploration by Western Civilization over the past 500 years. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: L2, H.*

**HIS 370 Women in U.S. History, 1600–1880.** (3) F

Examination of American women of diverse racial, religious, ethnic groups, and classes; focus is on changing definitions of women's roles. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

**HIS 371 Women in U.S. History, 1880–1980.** (3) F, S

Examination of American women of diverse racial, religious, ethnic groups, and classes; focus is on changing definitions of women's roles. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

**HIS 373 Women in 20th-Century West.** (3) A

Examines how women of various cultures have contended for and shaped the American West, including the West of the imagination. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: C, H.*

**HIS 380 History of the Mexican American.** (3) N

Role of the Mexican American in U. S. history. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 381 Quantification in History.** (3) F

Quantitative techniques, including political analysis, new economic theory, demography, and social history. Research methods in social science, including design, data collection, and computer skills. Prerequisite: MAT 117 or a course for which MAT 117 is a prerequisite.

**HIS 382 Historical Statistics.** (3) S

Historical data analysis, including sampling distributions, tests of hypotheses, t-tests to multiple regression, and nonparametric techniques. Prerequisite: HIS 381. *General Studies: N2.*

**HIS 383 Latin America.** (3) F, S

Ancient civilization, explorers and conquerors, and colonial institutions. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 384 Latin America.** (3) F, S

Nationalistic development of the independent republics since 1825. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 385 Women in Colonial Latin America.** (3) F

History of women in colonial Latin America, cross-examining class, race, and gender relations in depth. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: H.*

**HIS 394 ST: Selected Topics in History.** (3) F, S

A full description of topics for any semester is available in the Department of History office. May be repeated for credit.

**HIS 401 American Colonial History.** (3) F

Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the colonial era. Concentrates on English colonies, with some consideration of Spanish, French, and other colonial regions in North America. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 403 Revolution and Constitution.** (3) N

The causes, course, and consequences of the American Revolution culminating in the ratification of the Constitution. Prerequisite: HIS 103 or instructor approval.

**HIS 404 The Early Republic, 1789–1850.** (3) A

Political, social, economic, and cultural development of the United States from the Revolution to 1850. Prerequisite: HIS 103 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB, H.*

**HIS 406 Civil War and Reconstruction.** (3) A

Explores the causes, conduct, and consequences of the American Civil War, concentrating on the years 1848 to 1877. Prerequisite: HIS 103 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB, H.*

**HIS 407 The Emergence of the Modern United States, 1877 to 1918.** (3) A

The triumph of modern political, social, and economic structures and values, 1877–1918; role of region, religion, race, and ethnicity. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 408 The Modern United States, 1918 to 1945.** (3) A

1920's boom and the crash, the Depression and the New Deal response. The Second World War at home and abroad. Prerequisite: HIS 104 or equivalent. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 409 The Postwar United States.** (3) A

The United States from 1945 to 1973. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 410 The Contemporary United States.** (3) A

The United States from 1973 to the present. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 414 The Modern American Economy.** (3) N

Origins of 19th-century slavery and industrialization; 20th-century crisis and regulation: political economy of an advanced capitalist democracy. Prerequisite: ECN 111 (or 112) or HIS 103 (or 104). *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 415 American Diplomatic History.** (3) F

American relations with foreign powers, 1776–1898. Prerequisite: HIS 103 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 416 American Diplomatic History.** (3) S

American relations with foreign powers from 1898 to the present. Prerequisite: HIS 104 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 417 Constitutional History of the United States.** (3) F

Origin and development of the American constitutional system from Colonial origins through Reconstruction. Prerequisite: HIS 103 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 418 Constitutional History of the United States.** (3) S

Origin and development of the American constitutional system, from Reconstruction to the present. Prerequisite: HIS 104 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 419 American Urban History.** (3) F

The history of the city in American life from colonial times to the late 19th century. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 420 American Urban History.** (3) S

The history of the city in American life from the 19th century to the present. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 421 History of American Labor.** (3) N

American workers, from the colonial period to the present, including farmers, slaves, housewives, the skilled and unskilled, unionized and nonunionized. Prerequisite: HIS 103 (or 104) or MGT 301. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 422 Rebellious Women.** (3) F, S

Examination of the roles of rebellious women in history through the study of autobiography, biography, and theory. *General Studies: L2/SB, C, H.*

**HIS 424 The Hispanic Southwest.** (3) N

Development of the Southwest in the Spanish and Mexican periods to 1848. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 425 The American Southwest.** (3) F

Development of the Southwest from 1848 to the present. *General Studies: L2/SB, H.*

**HIS 426 Indian History of the Southwest.** (3) F, S

Comprehensive review of historical events from prehistoric peoples, the Spanish and Mexican periods, and the American period after 1846 to the present. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, C, H.*

**HIS 428 Arizona.** (3) F, S

Emergence of the state from early times to the present. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 430 20th-Century Chicano History.** (3) S

Historical development of the Chicano community in the 20th century. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 431 The French Revolution and the Napoleonic Era.** (3) N

Conditions in France before 1789, the Revolutionary decade from 1789 to 1799, the organization of France under Napoleon, and the impact of changes in France on European society. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 433 Modern France.** (3) N

Social, political, economic, and cultural transformations of French society, 1815–present. Impact of industrialization, war and revolution on people's lives. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 434 Hitler: Man and Legend.** (3) F

A biographical approach to the German Third Reich emphasizing nature of Nazi regime, World War II, and historiography. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 435 Modern Germany.** (3) S

Germany since 1840. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 437 Eastern Europe and the Balkans.** (3) N

Peoples and countries of eastern and southeastern Europe in the 19th and 20th centuries from 1800 to 1914, emphasizing the Hapsburg and Ottoman Empires. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 438 Eastern Europe and the Balkans.** (3) N

Peoples and countries of eastern and southeastern Europe in the 19th and 20th centuries, emphasizing the successor states from 1914 to the present. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 441 The Russian Empire.** (3) F

Development of modern Eurasia from the late seventeenth century to 1917, including analysis of Russian society, institutions and cultural traditions. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 442 The Soviet Union.** (3) S

An examination of Soviet and post-Soviet politics, economic development, and foreign relations from the 1917 Revolution to the present. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 443 Russia and the United States.** (3) S

Official and unofficial relations between Russia and the United States, from the late 18th century to the present, emphasizing period following the Bolshevik Revolution. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 445 Tudor England.** (3) A

Political, social, economic, and cultural developments in 16th-century England. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 446 Stuart England.** (3) A

Political, social, economic, and cultural developments in 17th-century England. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 449 Modern Britain.** (3) N

Factors contributing to Britain's position as the world's leading power in the 19th century and its decline from that position in the 20th century. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 450 British Constitutional History.** (3) N

Historical development of the constitutional system of Great Britain from the Middle Ages to the present, emphasizing the growth of democracy. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 451 The British Empire.** (3) A

Cultural, imperialism and colonialism in Africa, the Americas, Asia, and the South Pacific. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 455 Intellectual History of Modern Europe.** (3) A

Major developments in European thought from Karl Marx to the present. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**HIS 456 History of Spain.** (3) F

Cultural, economic, political, and social development of Spain from earliest days to 1700. *General Studies: HU/SB, H.*

**HIS 457 History of Spain.** (3) S

Cultural, economic, political, and social development of Spain from 1700 to the present. *General Studies: HU/SB, G, H.*

**HIS 460 Spanish South America.** (3) N

Political, economic, and social development of the Spanish-speaking nations of South America since independence. 19th-century developments. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 461 Spanish South America.** (3) A

Political, economic, and social development of the Spanish-speaking nations of South America. 20th-century developments. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 463 Intellectual and Cultural History of Latin America.** (3) A

Main currents of thought, the outstanding thinkers, and their impact on 19th- and 20th-century Latin America. Cultural and institutional basis of Latin American life. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 464 The United States and Latin America.** (3) A

The Latin American struggle for diplomatic recognition, attempts at political union, participation in international organizations since 1810, and relations between the United States and Latin America. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 466 Mexico.** (3) F

Political, economic, social, and cultural developments from earliest times to 1810. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 467 Mexico.** (3) S

Political, economic, social, and cultural developments from 1810 to the present. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 468 Brazil.** (3) N

Discovery, conquest, and settlement by the Portuguese; achievement of independence; rise and fall of the empire; problems and growth of the republic to the present. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 469 Chinese Thought and Way.** (3) F

China's classics in translation studied both for their intrinsic ideas and for the origins of Chinese thought. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 470 Chinese Thought and Way.** (3) S

Evolution of Confucian Tao (Way), its synthesis of Taoism and Buddhism, and 20th-century reactions to that Tao. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 471 The United States and Japan.** (3) F

Cultural, political, and economic relations in the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasis on post-World War II period. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 473 China.** (3) F

Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Chinese people from early times to the late 17th century. *General Studies: SB, H.*

**HIS 474 China.** (3) S

Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Chinese people from mid-17th century to the present. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 475 The American Experience in Vietnam, 1945–1975.** (3) F

Intersection of American and Asian histories in Vietnam, viewed from as many sides as possible. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**HIS 477 Japan.** (3) F

Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Japanese people from early times to the 19th century. *General Studies: L2/SB, H.*

**HIS 478 Japan.** (3) S

Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Japanese people from 19th century to the present. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 481 The People's Republic of China.** (3) N

Analysis of major political, social, economic, and intellectual trends in China since the founding of the People's Republic in 1949. *General Studies: SB, G, H.*

**HIS 488 History of Fire.** (3) F

A global survey of the natural and cultural history of fire. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: L2, H.*

**HIS 493 Honors Thesis.** (3) N**HIS 495 Methods of Teaching History.** (3) F

Methods in instruction, organization, and presentation of the subject matter of history and closely allied fields.

**HIS 498 PS: History Pro-Seminar.** (3) F, S

Required course for majors on topic selected by instructor; writing-intensive course related to the development of research skills and writing tools used by historians. Prerequisites: HIS 300; History major. *General Studies: L2.*

**HIS 502 Public History Methodology.** (3) F

Introduction to historical research methodologies, techniques, and strategies used by public historians. Readings, short papers, and guest speakers. Required for students in the public history concentration.

**HIS 512 Historians of Early Europe.** (3) N

A study of the history of European historical writing from the Greeks to the 18th century.

**HIS 513 Historians of Modern Europe.** (3) N

A study of 19th- and 20th-century European historical writing.

**HIS 514 Historians of the United States.** (3) N

A study of the history of American historical writing from the early colonial days to the 20th century.

**HIS 515 Studies in Historiography.** (3) F, S

Methods and theories of writers of history. May be repeated for credit.

**HIS 525 Historical Resource Management.** (3) F

Identification, documentation, and interpretation of historic period buildings, sites, and districts. Emphasis on interdisciplinary efforts among historians, architects, and anthropologists.

**HIS 526 Historians and Preservation.** (3) S

Preparation of historians for public and private historic preservation programs. Prerequisite: HIS 525 or instructor approval.

**HIS 527 Historical Administration.** (3) F

Preparation of historians in administration of archives, historical sites, historical museums, historical societies, and historical offices in government agencies.

**HIS 532 Community History.** (3) N

Techniques and methods of community history emphasizing local resources. Required for community history option. Seminar.

**HIS 551 Comparative Histories of War and Revolution.** (3) A

A comparative field course of the themes of war and revolution.

**HIS 552 Comparative History of Family and Community.** (3) N

A comparative course with a focus on family, including minority and ethnic groups, in society.

**HIS 553 Comparative History of State and Institutions.** (3) N

A comparative course that explores the changing nature of central institutions and government.

**HIS 554 Comparative Historical Population Studies: Ethnicity, Economy, and Migration.** (3) N

A comparative course that explores the impact of social, cultural, or economic changes in the population.

**HIS 555 Comparative Historical Topics.** (3) N

This course analyzes a variety of specific social, political, cultural, and intellectual topics.

**HIS 591 Seminar.** (3) N

May be repeated for credit.

**HIS 598 ST: Special Topics.** (3) N

Reading courses designed to increase students' familiarity with a particular topic and the important writing concerning it. The following areas may be included:

- (a) Asian History
- (b) English and British History
- (c) European History
- (d) Latin American History
- (e) U.S. History

May be repeated for credit.

**SCHOLARLY PUBLISHING (PUB)**

See the *Graduate Catalog* for the PUB courses.

---

## Interdisciplinary Humanities Program

Charles J. Dellheim

*Director*

(LL B605) 480/965-6747

[www.asu.edu/clas/humanities](http://www.asu.edu/clas/humanities)

---

**Languages and Literatures**

Regents' Professor: Foster

**Humanities**

Professors: Dellheim, Kugelmass;

Associate Professor: Privateer;

Assistant Professors: Baker, Ballew, López-Lázaro,

Lund, Romeyn, Taylor, Wright;

Academic Professional: Lynch

The humanities are those learned bodies of knowledge that are used to express ideas, to understand the meaning of words, and to explore the values and beliefs that underlie our culture and the cultures of others. As defined by the U.S. Congress, the humanities include archaeology, comparative religion, ethics, history, jurisprudence, literature, linguistics, philosophy, the history and criticism of the arts, and those aspects of the social sciences that employ a philosophical or historical rather than quantitative approach to knowledge.

**HUMANITIES—B.A.**

The major in Humanities is interdisciplinary and may be intercollegiate. In consultation with an advisor, the student takes a minimum of 44 semester hours of interdisciplinary humanities courses from two components: (1) an interdisciplinary core of 23 hours and (2) an area of concentration of 21 hours.

Depending on the concentration chosen, under certain circumstances students may opt to take up to 29 hours in the interdisciplinary core and 15 hours in the area of concentration.

**Interdisciplinary Core**

Issues, Methods, and Theory.....	6
HUM 200 Encountering the Humanities <i>HU</i> (3)	
HUM 498 PS: Pro-Seminar in the Humanities (3)	
Cultures in Context .....	11

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

HUM 301 Humanities in the Western World <i>LI/HU, H</i> (4)	
HUM 302 Humanities in the Western World <i>LI/HU, H</i> (4)	
One approved upper-division course on the cultures and traditions of Latin America, Asia, or Africa (3)	
Ethnicity, Race, and Gender.....	3
Art, Science and Technology .....	3
Total.....	23

**Area of Concentration**

Required courses from list obtained from advisor ..... 21

Courses must be selected from an approved list or be approved in advance by the undergraduate advisor. Areas of concentration currently include architecture; architecture, culture, and society; business; design; film studies; humanities/liberal arts; justice studies; and planning.

The courses within the area of concentration are to be selected from architecture, art history, English, film studies, history, humanities (HUM), languages and literatures, philosophy, religious studies, and other approved disciplines. These courses may be credited toward the General Studies requirement.

**MINOR IN HUMANITIES**

The following courses are required for the minor:

HUM 110 Contemporary Issues in the Humanities <i>HU</i> .....	3
HUM 301 Humanities in the Western World <i>LI/HU, H</i> .....	4
HUM 302 Humanities in the Western World <i>LI/HU, H</i> .....	4
Approved upper-division HUM courses .....	9
Total .....	20

**GRADUATE PROGRAM**

The faculty in the program also offer the M.A. degree in Humanities through the Graduate Committee on Humanities. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**HUMANITIES (HUM)**

**HUM 110 Contemporary Issues in Humanities.** (3) F, S  
Responses of literature, art history, history, philosophy, religion, and other disciplines to common problems affecting modern American life. *General Studies: HU.*

**HUM 194 ST: Special Topics in the Humanities.** (3) N  
Open to all students. Topics include:

- (a) American Fine Arts
- (b) Comparative Fine and Performing Arts
- (c) Cultures of Ethnic Minorities
- (d) Non-Western Cultures
- (e) Western Historical or Contemporary Cultures

**HUM 200 Encountering the Humanities.** (3) F, S  
Introduction to the languages, methods, and objectives of the study of the interdisciplinary humanities. Intersections of ideas, values, and cultural institutions. Lecture, studio, workshop. Prerequisite: Humanities major. *General Studies: HU.*

**HUM 294 ST: Special Topics in the Humanities.** (3) N  
Open to all students. Topics include:

- (a) American Fine Arts
- (b) Comparative Fine and Performing Arts
- (c) Cultures of Ethnic Minorities
- (d) Non-Western Cultures
- (e) Western Historical or Contemporary Cultures

**HUM 301 Humanities in the Western World.** (4) F  
Interrelation of arts and ideas in Western Civilization, Hellenic through medieval. 3 hours lecture, 1 discussion meeting per week. *General Studies: L1/HU, H.*

**HUM 302 Humanities in the Western World.** (4) S  
Interrelation of arts and ideas in Western Civilization, Renaissance to the present. 3 hours lecture, 1 discussion meeting per week. *General Studies: L1/HU, H.*

**HUM 310 Japanese Cities and Cultures to 1800.** (3) S  
Relations among ideas and literary, visual, and performing arts of the ancient aristocracy, medieval samurai, and early modern townspeople. Cross-listed as REL 355. Credit is allowed for only HUM 310 or REL 355. *General Studies: L1/HU, H.*

**HUM 312 Interpreting China's Classics.** (3) N  
Study of select Confucian and/or Taoist classics and ways they have been read in both Asian and Western scholarship. Cross-listed as HIS 312. Credit is allowed for only HIS 312 or HUM 312. *General Studies: L2/HU, H.*

**HUM 320 Hispanic Cultures: Europe and the Americas.** (3) F  
Examination of European expansion into the Americas from 15th to 20th centuries with focus on cultural contact, conflict, and compromises. *General Studies: L1/HU, H.*

**HUM 321 Imagining Spain: From Land of Three Faiths to Nation State.** (3) A  
Cultural life of Spain as medieval land of three faiths (Judaism, Christianity, Islam) and its transformation into a nation state. Lecture, discussion.

**HUM 340 Contemporary American Film and Popular Culture.** (3) F  
Study of American film, television, and popular music of past three decades as cultural documents. *General Studies: HU.*

**HUM 394 ST: Special Topics in the Humanities.** (3) N  
Open to all students. Topics include:

- (a) Art and Politics
- (b) Culture and Society of Contemporary China
- (c) Immigration and Ethnicity in American Culture
- (d) The Holocaust and Social Theory

**HUM 401 The Culture and Legacy of the European Enlightenment.** (3) S  
Historical survey of eighteenth century European enlightenment and its status within contemporary intellectual culture. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**HUM 409 Orientalism and Occidentalism: Inventing the West and the East.** (3) N  
Examines significant cultural interactions between "West" and "East" with reference to religious visions from the medieval to modern periods. Lecture, discussion.

**HUM 420 Interpreting Latin America.** (3) S  
Introduction to protocols and methodologies for cultural interpretation of Latin America, with emphasis on four principal cities as cultural space. *General Studies: HU, G, H.*

**HUM 440 Los Angeles and Cultural Theory.** (3) S  
Analysis of representations of Los Angeles in literary, film, and musical texts and broader implications for contemporary American society. *General Studies: L1/HU, C.*

**HUM 450 Technology and Culture.** (3) S  
Explores sociocultural, ideological, postmodern implications of technology and the role technology plays in social constructions as well as the spaces it creates. Seminar discussion. *General Studies: L1/HU.*

**HUM 451 Virtual Reality: The Culture of Cyberspace.** (3) A  
Socioeconomic, cultural, aesthetic, postmodern, theoretical, and human implications of virtual reality technologies. Themes: cultural ideological productions of cyberspace. Collaborative and research based.

**HUM 460 Postmodern Culture and Interpretation.** (3) N  
Currents and interpretations of postmodern culture; international, comparative perspective on the culture and traditions of contemporary "Europes" and "Americas." Seminar discussion. *General Studies: L2.*

**HUM 462 Psychoanalysis and Culture.** (3) F  
Introduction to intellectual history of psychoanalytic movement of twentieth century and its contribution to humanities disciplines. *General Studies: L2/HU/SB.*

**HUM 465 Narrative in the Human Sciences.** (3) F  
Theories of narrative and narrativity in the Humanities, concentrating on the problems of specific disciplines and interdisciplinary solutions. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**HUM 494 ST: Special Topics in the Humanities.** (3) N  
Open to all students. Topics include:

- (a) American Jewry through Film and TV
- (b) Comedy and Culture
- (c) Global Media Studies
- (d) Orientalism and Occidentalism
- (e) Science as a Social Weapon

**HUM 498 PS: Pro-Seminar in the Humanities.** (3) F, S

Methodologies and comparative theories for the study of relationships between various aspects of culture, the history of ideas, and the arts. For students with a major in humanities with upper-division standing. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours, when topics vary.

- (a) Theory and Culture  
*General Studies: L2/HU.*

**HUM 511 Structures of Knowledge.** (3) F

Theories and examples of structures of knowledge, including such topics as metaphor, semiotics, and knowledge of the "other."

**HUM 512 Writing Cultures.** (3) S

Theories and methods of representing Western and non-Western cultures in literature, history, ethnography, and pictorial media.

**HUM 513 Interpretation of Cultures.** (3) A

Methodologies and comparative theories for the study of relationships between various aspects of culture, the history of ideas, and the arts. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours, when topics vary.

**HUM 549 Contemporary Critical Theory.** (3) A

An advanced survey of major schools of 20th-century literary and critical theory. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as ENG 502. Credit is allowed for only ENG 502 or HUM 549.

**HUM 591 Seminar.** (3) A

Topics include:

- (a) Comedy: Meaning and Form  
(b) Theory and Culture  
(c) Tragedy: Meaning and Form

**HUM 598 ST: Special Topics in the Humanities.** (3) N

Open to all students. Topics include:

- (a) American Fine Arts  
(b) Comparative Fine and Performing Arts  
(c) Cultures of Ethnic Minorities  
(d) Non-Western Cultures  
(e) Western Historical or Contemporary Cultures

---

## Department of Languages and Literatures

**David William Foster**

*Chair*

**(LL B404) 480/965-6281**

[www.asu.edu/clas/dll](http://www.asu.edu/clas/dll)

---

**REGENTS' PROFESSORS**

FOSTER, KELLER

**PROFESSORS**

ALEXANDER, BALDINI, BALLON-AGUIRRE, CHAMBERS,  
COUCH, CROFT, CURRAN, EKMANIS, FLYS,  
GUNTERMANN, HORWATH, LOSSE, VALDIVIESO, VOLEK,  
WETSEL, WIXTED, WONG

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**

COTA-CARDENAS, GARCIA-FERNANDEZ,  
W. HENDRICKSON, HERNANDEZ-G., LAFFORD,  
OSSIPOV, REIMAN, SANCHEZ, SENNER, WILLIAMS

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**

ACEREDA, BURTON, CANDELA, CHOI, COLINA, GROVE,  
GRUZINSKA, MARSHALL, NISHIMURA-JENSEN, REES,  
SUWARNO, TIPTON, URIOSTE-AZCORRA, VITULLO

**INSTRUCTORS**

HABERMAN, KORET, LE, TU

**LECTURERS**

BERNIER, CRISTO, FOARD, S. HENDRICKSON, LIONTAS,  
McMILLAN, PETERSEN, SCOTT, SONANDRES, STIFTEL

**ASSISTANT RESEARCH PROFESSIONAL**

ORLICH

**BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE**

The faculty in the department offer majors in Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese), French, German, Italian, Russian, and Spanish. Each major consists of 45 semester hours, of which 30 must be in one language and 15 in a second language or in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. Of the 30 hours required for the major, a minimum of 24 hours must be taken at the 300 or 400 level and must include at least nine hours at the 400 level. Specific required courses for each major area are listed below and in a brochure available in the department. See "College Degree Requirements," page 324.

**MAJORS****Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese)**

Students majoring in Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese) may select a course of study that focuses on either language.

**Chinese.** The major requires 45 semester hours. At least nine semester hours must be at the 400 level. In addition to the courses shown below, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least six semester hours of Japanese language or literature courses (JPN), and appropriate

courses in art, humanities, social and behavioral science, and business.

**Required**

CHI 313 Advanced Chinese <i>G</i> .....	3
CHI 314 Advanced Chinese <i>G</i> .....	3
CHI 321 Chinese Literature <i>L1/HU</i> .....	3
CHI 322 Chinese Literature <i>L1/HU, G</i> .....	3
or FLA 420 Foreign Literature in Translation <i>HU, G</i> (3)	
CHI 413 Introduction to Classical Chinese <i>HU</i> .....	3
CHI 414 Introduction to Classical Chinese <i>HU</i> .....	3
Total .....	18

**Electives**

Choose six semester hours from the courses below.....	6
CHI 309 Chinese Conversation (2)	
CHI 310 Chinese Conversation (2)	
CHI 311 Chinese Conversation (2)	
CHI 312 Chinese Conversation (2)	
CHI 494 ST: Special Topics* (1–4)	
CHI 499 Individualized Instruction* (1–3)	
Total .....	6

**Recommended**

Choose six semester hours from the courses below.....	6
CHI 101 Elementary Chinese (5)	
CHI 102 Elementary Chinese (5)	
CHI 201 Intermediate Chinese <i>G</i> (5)	
CHI 202 Intermediate Chinese <i>G</i> (5)	
CHI 205 Chinese Calligraphy (1)	

\* See the *Schedule of Classes* for course titles.

**Japanese.** The major requires 45 semester hours. At least nine semester hours must be taken from JPN 321, 414 and FLA 421. No more than eight semester hours may be selected from JPN 309, 310, 311, 312.

**Required**

FLA 421 Japanese Literature in Translation <i>L2/HU, G</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
JPN 313 Advanced Japanese <i>G</i> .....	3
JPN 314 Advanced Japanese <i>G</i> .....	3
JPN 321 Japanese Literature <i>L2/HU, G</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
JPN 414 Introduction to Classical Japanese.....	3
Total .....	15

**Electives**

Choose six semester hours from the courses below.....	6
JPN 309 Intermediate Japanese Conversation (2)	
JPN 310 Intermediate Japanese Conversation (2)	
JPN 311 Japanese Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> (3)	
JPN 312 Japanese Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> (3)	
JPN 494 ST: Special Topics <sup>2</sup> (1–4)	
JPN 499 Individualized Instruction <sup>2</sup> (1–3)	
Total .....	6

**Recommended**

Choose six semester hours from the courses below.....	6
JPN 101 Elementary Japanese (5)	
JPN 102 Elementary Japanese (5)	
JPN 201 Intermediate Japanese <i>G</i> (5)	

JPN 202 Intermediate Japanese <i>G</i> (5)	
JPN 206 Calligraphy (1)	

<sup>1</sup> May be repeated for credit.

<sup>2</sup> See the *Schedule of Classes* for course titles.

In addition to the courses, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least six semester hours of Chinese language or literature courses (CHI), and appropriate courses in art, humanities, social and behavioral science, and business courses.

**French****Required**

FRE 311 French Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
FRE 312 French Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
FRE 321 French Literature <i>L2/HU, H</i> .....	3
FRE 322 French Literature <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
French 200-level courses .....	6
Total .....	18

Select 12 semester hours from the following list including at least nine semester hours from the 400 level:

FRE 315 French Phonetics.....	3
FRE 319 Business Correspondence and Communication <i>G</i> .....	3
FRE 411 Advanced Spoken French <i>G</i> .....	3
FRE 412 Advanced Written French <i>G</i> .....	3
FRE 415 French Civilization I <i>HU</i> .....	3
FRE 416 French Civilization II <i>HU, G</i> .....	3
FRE 422 Applied French Linguistics.....	3
FRE 423 French Syntax.....	3
FRE 441 French Literature of the 17th Century <i>HU</i> .....	3
FRE 442 French Literature of the 17th Century <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
FRE 445 French Literature of the 18th Century <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
FRE 451 French Poetry of the 19th Century.....	3
FRE 452 French Novel of the 19th Century <i>HU</i> .....	3
FRE 453 Theater of the 19th Century <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
FRE 461 Preatomic Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
FRE 462 Postatomic Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
FRE 471 The Literature of Francophone Africa and the Caribbean <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
FRE 472 Franco-Canadian Civilization.....	3
FRE 494 ST: Special Topics.....	1–4
FRE 499 Individualized Instruction.....	1–3

In addition to the courses, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other language courses.

**German****Required**

GER 311 German Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
or GER 312 German Conversation <i>G</i> (3)	
GER 313 German Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
GER 411 Advanced Grammar and Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
GER 412 Advanced Grammar and Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
GER 421 German Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
GER 422 German Literature <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
Choose six semester hours from the courses below.....	6
GER 415 German Civilization <i>HU, H</i> (3)	
GER 416 German Civilization <i>HU, H</i> (3)	
GER 445 German Literature: Enlightenment to Classicism (3)	

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

GER 451 German Literature: Biedermeier to Naturalism (3)	
GER 494 ST: Special Topics (1–4)	
German 200-level courses.....	6
Total .....	30

**Electives**

Choose six semester hours from the courses below.....	6
GER 303 Scientific German (3)	
GER 304 Scientific German (3)	
GER 314 Introduction to German Literature (3)	
GER 319 Business Correspondence and Communication <i>G</i> (3)	
GER 394 ST: Special Topics (1–4)	
GER 494 ST: Special Topics (1–4)	
Total .....	6

In addition to the courses, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other language courses.

**Italian****Required**

ITA 311 Italian Composition and Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
ITA 312 Italian Composition and Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
ITA 325 Introduction to Italian Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
Italian 200-level courses .....	6
Total .....	15

Fifteen semester hours are required from the following list including at least nine semester hours from the 400 level:

ITA 314 Advanced Italian <i>G</i> .....	3
ITA 394 ST: Special Topics.....	1–4
ITA 415 Italian Civilization <i>L2/HU, G</i> .....	3
ITA 420 Italian Cinema.....	3
ITA 430 Italian Literature of the Middle Ages <i>HU</i> .....	3
ITA 441 Dante: <i>Divina Commedia L2/HU</i> .....	3
ITA 443 Italian Literature of the Renaissance <i>HU, H</i> .....	3
ITA 446 Italian Literature of the 18th and 19th Centuries <i>HU</i> ....	3
ITA 449 20th-Century Italian Literature <i>HU, G</i> .....	3
ITA 494 ST: Special Topics.....	1–4
ITA 499 Individualized Instruction .....	1–3

In addition to the courses shown above, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other language courses.

**Russian****Required**

RUS 211 Basic Russian Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 212 Basic Russian Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 311 Russian Composition and Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 312 Russian Composition and Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 411 Advanced Composition and Conversation I <i>G</i> .....	3
or RUS 412 Advanced Composition and Conversation II <i>G</i> (3)	
Total .....	15

Fifteen semester hours are required from the following list including at least six semester hours from the 400 level:

RUS 303 Scientific Russian.....	3
RUS 304 Scientific Russian.....	3
RUS 321 Survey of Russian Literature <i>L2/HU, H</i> .....	3
RUS 322 Survey of Russian Literature <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
RUS 323 Survey of Literature of the Soviet Era <i>L2/HU, G</i> .....	3
RUS 411 Advanced Composition and Conversation I <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 412 Advanced Composition and Conversation II <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 417 Applied Russian Phonetics .....	2
RUS 420 Russian Poetry <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
RUS 421 Pushkin <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
RUS 423 Dostoyevsky <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
RUS 424 Tolstoy <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
RUS 425 Chekhov <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
RUS 426 Literatures of the Nationalities of the Former Soviet Union <i>L2/HU, G</i> .....	3
RUS 430 Russian Short Story <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3
RUS 440 History of the Russian Language.....	3
RUS 441 Survey of Russian Culture <i>L2/HU, G, H</i> .....	3
RUS 494 ST: Special Topics.....	1–4
RUS 499 Individualized Instruction .....	1–3

In addition to the courses shown above, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other language courses.

**Spanish****Required**

SPA 313 Spanish Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
or SPA 315 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)	
SPA 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
or SPA 316 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)	
SPA 325 Introduction to Hispanic Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
SPA 412 Advanced Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
SPA 425 Spanish Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
Choose two courses below .....	6
SPA 426 Spanish Literature <i>HU</i> (3)	
SPA 427 Spanish American Literature <i>L2</i> (3)	
SPA 428 Spanish American Literature <i>L2, G</i> (3)	
Choose one course below.....	3
SPA 471 Civilization of the Spanish Southwest <i>HU</i> (3)	
SPA 472 Spanish American Civilization <i>HU, G, H</i> (3)	
SPA 473 Spanish Civilization <i>HU/SB, G</i> (3)	
Total .....	24

**Electives**

Spanish courses in upper division (300–400 level).....	6
Total .....	6

**Related Fields**

POR 101 Elementary Portuguese .....	5
POR 201 Intermediate Portuguese <i>G</i> .....	5
Total .....	10

In addition to these courses, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least six semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other language courses.

**MINORS**

Each minor in Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese), French, German, Italian, and Russian consists of 18 hours, of which 12 hours must be in the upper division. In addition, specific required courses for each area follow and are in a brochure in the department.

**Chinese**

CHI 313	Advanced Chinese <i>G</i> .....	3
CHI 314	Advanced Chinese <i>G</i> .....	3

Consult with an advisor for other courses.

**French**

FRE 311	French Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
FRE 312	French Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
FRE 321	French Literature <i>L2/HU, H</i> .....	3
FRE 322	French Literature <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3

Twelve hours must be at the 300 level or above.

**German**

GER 311	German Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
	or GER 312 German Conversation <i>G</i> (3)	
GER 313	German Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
	One 400-level German course.....	3
	Upper-division German course.....	3

Consultation with an advisor is recommended.

**Italian**

ITA 311	Italian Composition and Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
	or ITA 312 Italian Composition and Conversation <i>G</i> (3)	
ITA 325	Introduction to Italian Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
	One 400-level ITA course.....	3

Students are encouraged to meet with a department advisor.

**Japanese**

JPN 313	Advanced Japanese <i>G</i> .....	3
JPN 314	Advanced Japanese <i>G</i> .....	3

Consult with an advisor for other courses.

**Russian**

RUS 303	Scientific Russian.....	3
RUS 304	Scientific Russian.....	3
RUS 311	Russian Composition and Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 312	Russian Composition and Conversation <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 411	Advanced Composition and Conversation I <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 412	Advanced Composition and Conversation II <i>G</i> .....	3
RUS 420	Russian Poetry <i>L2/HU</i> .....	3

Students must complete two years of language or equivalent.

**Spanish—Non-Teaching Minor**

The non-teaching minor in Spanish requires a minimum of 18 upper-division semester hours. The required courses are as follows:

SPA 313	Spanish Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
	or SPA 315 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)	

SPA 314	Spanish Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
	or SPA 316 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)	
SPA 325	Introduction to Hispanic Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
SPA 413	Advanced Spanish Grammar <i>G</i> .....	3
SPA 471	Civilization of Spanish Southwest <i>HU</i> .....	3
	or SPA 472 Spanish-American Civilization <i>HU, G, H</i> (3)	
	or SPA 473 Spanish Civilization <i>HU/SB, G</i> (3)	

Students are required to meet with a departmental advisor.

**CERTIFICATES AND EMPHASES**

The following are certificate programs or emphases offered in the Department of Languages and Literatures. For more information, see “Certificate Programs and Areas of Emphasis,” page 331.

**Asian Studies Certificate.** Foreign language students majoring in Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese) may elect to pursue an Asian Studies certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Asian content.

**Latin American Studies Certificate.** Foreign language students majoring in Spanish may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content.

**Russian and East European Studies.** Any undergraduate major can earn a Certificate in Russian and East European Studies by successfully completing one of the options mentioned in the section on “Russian and East European Studies,” page 332.

**Scandinavian Studies.** Any undergraduate major can earn a certificate in Scandinavian Studies.

**Southeast Asian Studies Certificate.** To earn a certificate in Southeast Asian Studies, a student must complete a minimum of 40 semester hours of course work related to Southeast Asia, including two years (20 semester hours) of a Southeast Asian language.

**SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.**

**Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish.** Each of the major teaching fields in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish consists of 45 semester hours, of which 30 must be in one language and 15 in a second language or in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. Of the 30 hours required for the academic specialization, a minimum of 24 hours must be taken at the 300 or 400 level and must include at least nine hours at the 400 level. Specific required courses for each major area are listed in curriculum check sheets of the individual language areas and are available in the department.

The minor teaching field consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours in one foreign language, of which at least 18 hours must be taken at the 300 or 400 level. See individual language area curriculum check sheets for required courses in each minor area.

## Spanish—Teaching Minor

The teaching minor in Spanish requires a minimum of 24 upper-division semester hours. The required courses are as follows:

SPA 313	Spanish Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
	or SPA 315 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)	
SPA 314	Spanish Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
	or SPA 316 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)	
SPA 325	Introduction to Hispanic Literature <i>HU</i> .....	3
SPA 412	Advanced Conversation and Composition <i>G</i> .....	3
SPA 413	Advanced Spanish Grammar <i>G</i> .....	3
SPA 420	Applied Spanish Linguistics <i>L2</i> .....	3
	(check with advisor)	
FLA 480	Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages* .....	3

\* Prerequisite is SPA 412.

Students are required to meet with departmental advisor.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Languages and Literatures offer programs leading to the M.A. degree in French, German, and Spanish and the Ph.D. degree in Spanish. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

## FOREIGN LANGUAGES FOR INTERNATIONAL PROFESSIONS

The sequence of two semesters, listed under numbers 107 and 207 in two languages (French and Spanish), integrates an accelerated study, a functional approach to course design, and preparation for international professions (e.g., business, diplomacy, international political economy). It is parallel to the traditional sequence of 101 through 202 and also satisfies the college's foreign language requirement. The sequence differs from traditional basic language programs in that all aspects of the language—vocabulary, grammar, and skill development—are practiced within the context of authentic communication for social and professional purposes in the target culture. Classes meet eight hours weekly, for eight semester hours in each of two semesters.

Students who have had success in learning one foreign language are encouraged to join this program in a second language. Students should contact the Department of Languages and Literatures before registration.

## CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN TRANSLATION

The Certificate Program in Translation is designed to provide the advanced training required for professional translation in both public and private sectors, preparation for the rigorous examinations required by national and international agencies, and training as an ancillary skill for professional fields, such as international business, public health and medicine, and law, in accordance with guidelines recommended by the American Translators' Association. The certificate is a nondegree program consisting of 12 semester hours of course work and two hours of in-service practicum primarily into the receptor language of English from the source language of Spanish. It may be taken simultaneously with course work leading to an undergraduate or graduate degree, as a related area sequence, or as the sole program of study for members of the community who meet the admis-

sion requirements of the certificate program and are enrolled in the university. A complete brochure is available at the Department of Languages and Literatures, LL B404.

While the certificate program is not yet available in French, FRE translation courses may be available. See the *Schedule of Classes* for course offerings.

**Admission Requirements.** Since entrance to professional translation is through work, cultural experience, and examination, the two entrance requirements to this certificate program are (1) written proficiency examination in the source and the receptor languages at the level of completion of the fourth year or most advanced composition course in Spanish, which at ASU is SPA 412 and (2) either an academic year at a university in a Spanish-speaking country, an extensive work experience using Spanish, or demonstrated bilingual facility, both written and oral, in English and Spanish.

**Certificate Requirements.** The certificate program consists of the following requirements:

### Prerequisites

FLA 400	Linguistics <i>SB</i> .....	3
	or SPA 494 ST: Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics (3)	
	or equivalent	

SPA 413	Advanced Spanish Grammar <i>G</i> .....	3
---------	---	---

SPA 494	ST: Lexicography .....	3
---------	------------------------	---

### Required

FLA 401	Translation Theory and Practice .....	3
---------	---------------------------------------	---

### In-Service Practicum

FLA 484	Internship .....	2
---------	------------------	---

Also required are nine hours of applied translation electives in specialized areas chosen from the following courses:

FLA 481	Technical and Scientific Translation .....	3
---------	--	---

FLA 482	Business and Financial Translation .....	3
---------	--	---

FLA 483	Medical and Legal Translation .....	3
---------	-------------------------------------	---

FLA 485	Problems of Literary Translation .....	3
---------	--	---

## FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences requires knowledge of one foreign language equivalent to the completion of two years' study at the college level. This normally includes a sequence of courses numbered 101 and 102 and 201 and 202 *or* 107 and 207. For important exceptions in Greek, Latin, and Portuguese, see the statement at the head of respective course descriptions.

## FOREIGN LANGUAGE PLACEMENT

Students who transfer from other postsecondary institutions with foreign language credits below the 202 level are placed in a course at the level directly above the work completed.

Students who have completed their secondary education at a school in which the language of instruction was not English are considered to have satisfied the foreign language requirement. Certification of this status is made at the time of admission to ASU. Questions should be addressed to the foreign credentials evaluator at Undergraduate Admissions.

The foreign language requirement can be met in languages not taught at ASU either by transferring credit from another institution or by passing a proficiency examination.

When possible, the Department of Languages and Literatures recommends to the college an appropriate source for such examinations and proctors them. Grading is done by the institution that provides the examination, and the student pays any costs incurred. The examination can be used only to demonstrate proficiency; it does not produce semester hours of credit.

Students desiring placement above the 101-level course in French, German, or Spanish should take the placement exam for that language in the Computer Language Laboratory, LL A33.

Ordinarily, no placement or proficiency examination is administered to students who wish to continue studying languages for which high school credits have been earned. Students should be guided by the following principles of equivalency:

1. One unit (one academic year) of high school-level study is considered, for placement purposes only, to equal one semester of study of the same language at the university level. Thus, students with one year of high school study would enroll in the second semester course (102); students with two years of high school study, in the third semester course (201), and so on.
2. Students who feel that their high school language preparation was inadequate may choose to place themselves on a lower level, but not lower than 111 with two or three years of high school study and 201 with four years of high school study.

Students with prior knowledge of a language may meet the college foreign language requirement in any one of the following ways:

1. by satisfactory results in a nonrepeatable college-approved proficiency examination;
2. by achieving a grade of at least "C" in the last course of the required sequence; or
3. by achieving a grade of at least "C" in a course at the next higher level.

Students are expected to follow the progressive sequence of 100, 200, and 300. Once a grade of "C" or higher is earned in a 300-level class in a language, students may not earn lower-division credit in that language.

First-year foreign language courses taught by the Department of Languages and Literatures are not open to students who have spent one or more years in a country where that language is the predominant language. Individual language areas may have different policies. Students with questions about this policy should check with the appropriate language coordinator in the department.

If transfer students are uncertain about course equivalencies, they should contact the Department of Languages and Literatures.

### LANGUAGE LABORATORY REQUIREMENT

All students enrolled in 101, 102, 201, and 202 language courses are expected to spend a minimum of one hour per week in the language laboratory or in other assigned audio-

lingual tape exercises in addition to the regular class periods.

### FOREIGN LANGUAGES (FLA)

#### FLA 150 Introduction to East Asian Culture. (3) S

An introduction to the cultures of China, Japan, and Korea. *General Studies: HU, G.*

#### FLA 323 Survey of Literature of the Soviet Era in Translation. (3) F, S

Survey main literary movements, prominent authors, most significant works of prose, poetry, and drama of the Soviet period, 1917–1991. *General Studies: L2/HU, G.*

#### FLA 400 Linguistics. (3) S

Introduction to the analysis of language and its use in social contexts. Topics: morphology, phonology, pragmatics, semantics, syntax, and variation. Open to juniors with instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

#### FLA 401 Translation Theory and Practice. (3) N

Translation theories and professional practices and ethics; bibliography, computer technology, and sample texts for natural and social sciences and humanities. Prerequisite: 4th-year composition or instructor approval in respective language area.

#### FLA 415 Bilingualism and Languages in Contact. (3) F

Analysis of linguistic aspects of bilingualism, e.g., pidgins and creoles, code-switching, and other contact phenomena; simultaneous/sequential bilingual language acquisition. Prerequisite: FLA 400 (or equivalent) or instructor approval.

#### FLA 420 Foreign Literature in Translation. (3) F, S

Topics may be chosen from the following:

- (a) Brazilian
- (b) Chinese
- (c) French
- (d) German
- (e) Greek
- (f) Italian
- (g) Latin
- (h) Portuguese
- (i) Russian
- (j) Soviet
- (k) Spanish
- (l) Spanish American

Not for language majors (except in Asian languages and Russian); open to language majors as a related-area course. Graduate students by permission. *General Studies: HU, G.*

#### FLA 421 Japanese Literature in Translation. (3) F, S

Readings selected by theme or genre or period from various works of Japanese literature in English translation. May be repeated as topic changes. Graduate students by permission. Prerequisite: a course that satisfies the L1 general studies requirement. *General Studies: L2/HU, G.*

#### FLA 480 Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages. (3) F

Teaching foreign languages and literatures at secondary and college levels. This course does not meet the Liberal Arts and Sciences general studies requirement for humanities and fine arts. Required for admission to SED 478. Prerequisite: 12 hours of upper-division courses in 1 foreign language.

#### FLA 481 Technical and Scientific Translation. (3) N

Resources, practices, strategies, and lexicon for translation of professional texts in subjects such as engineering, architecture, agriculture, computer technology, electronics, and physical and biological sciences. Prerequisite: FLA 401.

#### FLA 482 Business and Financial Translation. (3) N

Resources, practices, strategies, and lexicon for translation of professional texts in subjects such as economics, finance, insurance, management, marketing, accounting, advertising, and real estate. Prerequisite: FLA 401.

#### FLA 483 Medical and Legal Translation. (3) N

Resources and strategies for translation of professional texts in subjects such as medicine, nursing, public health, criminal justice, and international law. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: FLA 401.

**FLA 484 Internship.** (1–12) N**FLA 485 Problems of Literary Translation.** (3) N

Theory and practice with emphasis on application through individual translation projects. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: FLA 401 or instructor approval in the respective language area.

**FLA 494 ST: Special Topics.** (3) F

Major trends of Italian cinema from the post-war period to the present.

**FLA 515 Second Language Acquisition.** (3) S

Discussion and application of theories of second language acquisition. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or equivalent.

**FLA 525 Trends and Issues in Foreign Language Teaching.** (3) N

Advanced methods seminar, designed for experienced teachers.

**ARABIC (ARB)****ARB 101 Elementary Arabic.** (4) F

Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding basic Arabic. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**ARB 102 Elementary Arabic.** (4) S

Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding basic Arabic. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: ARB 101 or equivalent.

**ARB 201 Intermediate Arabic.** (4) F

Review of Arabic grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of listening comprehension, reading, speaking, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: ARB 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**ARB 202 Intermediate Arabic.** (4) S

Review of Arabic grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of listening comprehension, reading, speaking, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: ARB 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**CHINESE (CHI)****CHI 101 Elementary Chinese.** (5) F

Pronunciation, grammar, elementary conversation, and development of basic reading and writing skills. Standard dialect. 5 class hours.

**CHI 102 Elementary Chinese.** (5) S

See CHI 101. Prerequisite: CHI 101 or equivalent.

**CHI 107 Chinese for International Professions I.** (10) F

Accelerated program alternative to CHI 101, 102 sequence. Functional approach to needs of international professions. 10 class hours.

**CHI 201 Intermediate Chinese.** (5) F

Systematic review of grammar. Development of vocabulary through reading and writing. Drill in aural/oral skills. 5 class hours. Prerequisite: CHI 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**CHI 202 Intermediate Chinese.** (5) S

See CHI 201. Prerequisite: CHI 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**CHI 205 Chinese Calligraphy.** (1) F, S

An introduction to styles and techniques of Chinese writing. Knowledge of Chinese or Japanese is not required.

**CHI 207 Chinese for International Professions II.** (10) S

Continuation of CHI 107, alternative to CHI 201, 202 sequence. Expansion of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions. 10 class hours. Prerequisite: CHI 107 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**CHI 309 Chinese Conversation.** (2) F

Aural/oral drills using contemporary stories, articles, and essays. For students with lower-level proficiency. Prerequisite: CHI 202.

**CHI 310 Chinese Conversation.** (2) S

See CHI 309. Prerequisite: CHI 202.

**CHI 311 Chinese Conversation.** (2) F

Intensive aural/oral practice in Modern Chinese. For students who have lived in China or a Chinese-speaking environment. Discussion, drill. Prerequisite: CHI 202.

**CHI 312 Chinese Conversation.** (2) S

See CHI 311. Discussion, drill. Prerequisite: CHI 202.

**CHI 313 Advanced Chinese.** (3) F

The modern language in general or specific areas depending on the student's needs or interests. 3 hours lecture, arranged lab. Prerequisite: CHI 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**CHI 314 Advanced Chinese.** (3) S

Continuation of CHI 313. Prerequisite: CHI 313. *General Studies: G.*

**CHI 321 Chinese Literature.** (3) F

Masterworks of the tradition from the 6th century B.C.E. through the 13th century. Readings, lectures, and examinations are in English. *General Studies: L1/HU.*

**CHI 322 Chinese Literature.** (3) S

Masterpieces from the later tradition and its transition to modern times. Readings, lectures, and examinations are in English. *General Studies: L1/HU, G.*

**CHI 413 Introduction to Classical Chinese.** (3) F

Reading in various genres of pre-20th century literature (wen-yen), with analysis of the structure of the classical writings. Prerequisite: CHI 314 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**CHI 414 Introduction to Classical Chinese.** (3) S

Continuation of CHI 413. Prerequisite: CHI 413. *General Studies: HU.*

**CHI 494 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N**CHI 499 Individualized Instruction.** (1–3) N**CHI 500 Bibliography and Research Methods.** (3) N

Introduction to research materials on China in Chinese, Japanese, and Western languages. Overview of research methods. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 514 Advanced Classical Chinese.** (3) N

Close readings in selected premodern texts, with focus on special grammatical features, and increased vocabulary. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 520 Teaching of Chinese as a Second Language.** (3) N

Theory and practice of teaching Chinese, including presentation, interaction, and evaluation, with consideration given to cultural factors. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 535 Advanced Readings.** (3) N

Readings in primary and secondary sources in history, art, religious studies, economics, or other fields. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 543 Chinese Language and Linguistics.** (3) F

Analysis and discussion, within the framework of linguistic theory, of selected problems in Chinese phonetics, morphology, and syntax. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 585 Problems of Translation.** (3) N

Theories and practice of translation: strategies for handling a variety of Chinese texts. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 591 Seminar.** (3) N

Topics in literary, linguistic, or cultural studies.

**FRENCH (FRE)****FRE 101 Elementary French.** (4) F, S, SS

Intensive aural/oral drill in class and laboratory; basic grammar supplemented by simple prose readings. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Not open to students with credit in FRE 111.

**FRE 102 Elementary French.** (4) F, S, SS

See FRE 101. Prerequisite: FRE 101 or equivalent.

**FRE 107 French for International Professions I.** (8) F

Accelerated alternative to FRE 101, 102. Functional approach. Emphasis on speaking, understanding, writing, and reading for communicative competence for international professions.

**FRE 111 Fundamentals of French.** (4) F, S

Primarily for students with two years of high school French who need review to enter second year study. Not open to students with credit in FRE 101 or 102. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**FRE 201 Intermediate French I.** (4) F, S, SS

Grammar review, with emphasis on development of skills of speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension. Four hours lecture; 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: FRE 102 or 111 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**FRE 202 Intermediate French II.** (4) F, S, SS

Continuation of grammar review with emphasis on development of skills in speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: FRE 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**FRE 205 Readings in French Literature.** (3) F, S, SS

Designed to teach reading with facility and comprehension. Vocabulary building and textual analysis of literary genres are major elements. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**FRE 207 French for International Professions II.** (8) S

Continuation of FRE 107, alternative to FRE 201, 202 sequence. Expansion of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions. Prerequisite: FRE 107 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**FRE 311 French Conversation.** (3) F, S

Further practice in speaking French, emphasizing current usage and promoting facility in the expression of ideas. Prerequisite: 8 hours of 200-level French or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**FRE 312 French Composition.** (3) F, S

Further practice in writing French, emphasizing current usage and promoting facility in the expression of ideas. Prerequisite: 8 hours of 200-level French or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**FRE 315 French Phonetics.** (3) F

Practice and theory of French pronunciation. Emphasis is on standard French, although an overview of regional varieties is offered. Lecture and lab. Prerequisite: FRE 311 or equivalent.

**FRE 319 Business Correspondence and Communication.** (3) S

Organization and presentation of clear, effective business communications; vocabulary applicable to modern business usage. Prerequisite: FRE 312 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**FRE 321 French Literature.** (3) F, S

Representative masterpieces and significant movements of French literature of the middle ages through the 18th century. Prerequisite: FRE 205 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2/HU, H.*

**FRE 322 French Literature.** (3) F, S

Literature of the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: FRE 205 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**FRE 411 Advanced Spoken French.** (3) F, S

Improvement of spoken French. Prerequisites: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 311 or equivalents. *General Studies: G.*

**FRE 412 Advanced Written French.** (3) F, S

Improvement of composition skills. Prerequisites: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 312 or equivalents. *General Studies: G.*

**FRE 415 French Civilization I.** (3) F

Political, intellectual, social, economic, and artistic development of France from its origins to the end of the 17th century. Prerequisite: 6 hours of upper-division French. *General Studies: HU.*

**FRE 416 French Civilization II.** (3) S

Political, intellectual, social, economic, and artistic development of France from the 18th century to present. Prerequisite: 6 hours of upper-division French. *General Studies: HU, G.*

**FRE 421 Structure of French.** (3) F

Phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and varieties of French. Prerequisites: FRE 311 and 312 or instructor approval.

**FRE 422 Applied French Linguistics.** (3) S

Application of linguistic theory and second language acquisition theory to teaching of French. Prerequisite: ASB 480 or ENG 213 or FLA 400.

**FRE 423 French Syntax.** (3) F

The analysis of French syntactic structure by contemporary theoretical models. Prerequisite: ASB 480 or ENG 213 or FLA 400.

**FRE 424 French Phonology.** (3) S

Introduction to phonological theory and its application to French. Prerequisites: FRE 311 and 312 or instructor approval.

**FRE 441 French Literature of the 17th Century.** (3) N

From 1600 to 1660. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 321 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**FRE 442 French Literature of the 17th Century.** (3) N

From 1660 to 1700. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 321 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**FRE 445 French Literature of the 18th Century.** (3) N

Contributions of the philosophers and the development of the novel and drama. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 321 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**FRE 451 French Poetry of the 19th Century.** (3) N

From Romanticism to Parnassian poetry to Symbolism. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322 or instructor approval.

**FRE 452 French Novel of the 19th Century.** (3) N

From Constant, Hugo, Balzac, Stendhal, and Sand to Flaubert and Zola, with emphasis on major literary movements. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**FRE 453 Theater of the 19th Century.** (3) N

From Romantic drama to the Symbolist Theater. Representative plays of Hugo, Musset, Vigny, Dumas, Becque, Rostand, Feydeau, and Mirbeau. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**FRE 461 Preatomic Literature.** (3) F

Representative authors from Proust and Malraux to Sartre from 1900 to 1945. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**FRE 462 Postatomic Literature.** (3) S

Representative authors including Camus, Duras, and Robbe-Grillet from 1945 to present. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**FRE 471 The Literature of Francophone Africa and the Caribbean.** (3) N

Selected prose, poetry, and drama of black authors from Africa and the Caribbean. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**FRE 472 Franco-Canadian Civilization.** (3) S

A study of the civilization of Quebec in particular through its history, language, literature, music, and customs. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French or instructor approval.

**FRE 494 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N**FRE 499 Individualized Instruction.** (1–3) N

**FRE 500 Bibliography and Research Methods.** (3) F  
Required of all graduate students.

**FRE 510 Explication de Textes.** (3) N

Detailed analysis of literary texts.

**FRE 515 Intellectual Currents in France, from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century.** (3) N

Significant social, aesthetic, philosophic, and scientific ideas as presented by major writers of fiction and nonfiction.

**FRE 516 Intellectual Currents in France, from the 19th Century to the 20th Century.** (3) N

See FRE 515.

**FRE 521 History of the French Language.** (3) N

Principal phonological, morphological, and semantic developments of French from Latin to present, with emphasis on old and middle French. Some familiarity with Latin is recommended.

**FRE 531 Medieval French Literature.** (3) F

Readings in the epics, early drama, roman courtois, and other representative literary genres of the Middle Ages.

**FRE 535 French Literature of the 16th Century.** (3) S

Readings in French Renaissance literature with special attention to the humanist movement and to Rabelais, Montaigne, and the Pleiade.

**FRE 591 Seminar.** (3) N

Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Advanced Problems in French Literature
- (b) Balzac
- (c) Corneille, Molière, and Racine
- (d) Diderot, Voltaire, and Rousseau
- (e) Flaubert
- (f) French Existentialist Literature
- (g) French Literary Criticism
- (h) Proust
- (i) Realism and Naturalism
- (j) Romanticism
- (k) Stendhal and Zola

**GERMAN (GER)****GER 101 Elementary German.** (4) F, S, SS

Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic German, with emphasis on pronunciation and grammar. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Not open to students with credit in GER 111.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**GER 102 Elementary German.** (4) F, S, SS

See GER 101. Prerequisite: GER 101 or equivalent.

**GER 111 Fundamentals of German.** (4) F, S

Primarily for students with two years of high school German who need review to enter second-year study. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Not open to students with credit in GER 101 or 102.

**GER 201 Intermediate German.** (4) F, S, SS

Intensive review of grammar, with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: GER 102 or 111 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**GER 202 Intermediate German.** (4) F, S, SS

See GER 201. Prerequisite: GER 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**GER 303 Scientific German.** (3) N

Acquisition of a specialized vocabulary through the reading of German scientific publications. Prerequisite: GER 202 or equivalent.

**GER 304 Scientific German.** (3) N

See GER 303. Prerequisite: GER 202 or equivalent.

**GER 311 German Conversation.** (3) F

Expansion of idiom through oral practice dealing with contemporary articles, essays, and stories. 3 semester hours limit for majors. Prerequisite: GER 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**GER 312 German Conversation.** (3) S

See GER 311. Prerequisite: GER 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**GER 313 German Composition.** (3) S

Intensive practice in writing, emphasizing style, and grammar. Prerequisite: GER 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**GER 314 Introduction to German Literature.** (3) F

Beginning study of German poetry, drama, the novel, and the *Novelle*. Prerequisite: GER 202 or equivalent.

**GER 319 Business Correspondence and Communication.** (3) N

Organization and presentation of clear, effective business communications; vocabulary applicable to modern business usage. Prerequisite: GER 313 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**GER 394 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N**GER 411 Advanced Grammar and Conversation.** (3) F

Improvement of diction and idiom through intensive oral review. Prerequisite: GER 311 or 312 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**GER 412 Advanced Grammar and Composition.** (3) S

Improvement of writing ability. Prerequisite: GER 313 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**GER 415 German Civilization.** (3) S

Aspects of political, social, and cultural life of the German-speaking world from the beginning through 1600. Prerequisite: any 300-level course in German or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**GER 416 German Civilization.** (3) F

From 1600 through 1945. Prerequisite: any 300-level course in German or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**GER 421 German Literature.** (3) F

From the beginning to classicism. Prerequisite: 6 hours of 300-level German. *General Studies: HU.*

**GER 422 German Literature.** (3) S

From Romanticism to the present. Prerequisite: 6 hours of 300-level German. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**GER 445 German Literature: Enlightenment to Classicism.** (3) N

Major works of the literary epochs in the century. Prerequisite: GER 421 or instructor approval.

**GER 451 German Literature: Biedermeier to Naturalism.** (3) N

Representative works of prose and poetry from 1820 to 1890. Prerequisite: GER 422 or instructor approval.

**GER 453 German Literary Masterpieces on Film.** (3) F, S, SS

Film and literature in their correlation to each other and to cultural, political, and social trends in German-speaking countries. Special arrangements for graduate students and those without a knowledge of German. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, G, H.*

**GER 461 Contemporary German Literature.** (3) S, SS

German writers since 1945. Prerequisite: GER 422 or instructor approval.

**GER 494 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N**GER 500 Bibliography and Research Methods.** (3) N

Required of all graduate students.

**GER 511 German Stylistics.** (3) N

Art of writing literary German, comparative stylistics.

**GER 521 History of German Language.** (3) N

Linguistic development of German from the earliest records to the present.

**GER 523 German Drama.** (3) N

Drama of the 19th and 20th centuries.

**GER 525 German Novel.** (3) N

Special studies in the German novel.

**GER 527 The *Novelle*.** (3) N

Special studies in the German short story.

**GER 531 Middle High German Language and Literature.** (3) N

Reading and discussion of specimens of the Middle High German epics, romances, and other literary genres.

**GER 551 Romanticism.** (3) N

Treatment of early and late Romanticism.

**GER 555 Modern German Literature.** (3) N

Major works from the period of Expressionism to 1945.

**GER 591 Seminar.** (3) N

Special topics are concerned with a figure, theme, or work in German literature or Germanic studies. Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Faust
- (b) Germanic Studies
- (c) Goethe
- (d) Grass and Böll
- (e) Hesse
- (f) Kafka
- (g) Kleist
- (h) Schiller

**ANCIENT GREEK (GRK)**

*To satisfy the foreign language requirement students must take GRK 301 and 302.*

**GRK 101 Elementary Ancient Greek.** (4) F

Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary with an emphasis on developing reading skills. For beginning students only.

**GRK 201 Intermediate Ancient Greek.** (4) S

Continuation of GRK 101. Increased emphasis on reading texts adapted from Aristophanes, Demosthenes, and Plato. Prerequisite: GRK 101 or instructor approval.

**GRK 301 Ancient Greek Literature.** (3) F

Readings in the masterpieces of ancient Greek literature; advanced grammar. Authors read are changed each year in accordance with needs of the class. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: GRK 201 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**GRK 302 Ancient Greek Literature.** (3) S

Continuation of GRK 301. Prerequisite: GRK 201 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**HEBREW (HEB)****HEB 101 Elementary Modern Hebrew.** (4) F

Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic modern Hebrew, with emphasis on pronunciation and grammar. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**HEB 102 Elementary Modern Hebrew.** (4) S

Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic modern Hebrew, with emphasis on pronunciation and grammar. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: HEB 101 or equivalent.

**HEB 201 Intermediate Modern Hebrew.** (4) F

Intensive review of grammar, with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: HEB 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**HEB 202 Intermediate Modern Hebrew.** (4) S

Intensive review of grammar, with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: HEB 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**HEB 313 Advanced Modern Hebrew.** (4) F

Continued development of ability to communicate orally and in writing. Reading of selected literary works. Prerequisite: HEB 202 or equivalent.

**HEB 314 Advanced Modern Hebrew.** (4) S  
Continued development of ability to communicate orally and in writing. Reading of selected literary works. Prerequisite: HEB 313 or equivalent.

**HEB 375 Contemporary Culture of Israel.** (3) F, S  
Intense study of aspects of historical, social, political, and cultural modern life in Israel. Beginning of Zionism to present day. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, G.*

### INDONESIAN (IDN)

**IDN 101 Elementary Indonesian I.** (5) F  
Basic communication, reading, and writing skills. Intensive oral/aural classroom drill supplemented by prose reading. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**IDN 102 Elementary Indonesian II.** (5) S  
Basic communication, reading, and writing skills. Intensive oral/aural classroom drill supplemented by prose reading. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: IDN 101 or equivalent.

**IDN 201 Intermediate Indonesian I.** (5) F  
Systematic review of grammar. Continued development of communication skills with increased emphasis on reading and writing. 4 lectures, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: IDN 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**IDN 202 Intermediate Indonesian II.** (5) S  
Systematic review of grammar. Continued development of communication skills with increased emphasis on reading and writing. 4 lectures, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: IDN 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

### ITALIAN (ITA)

**ITA 101 Elementary Italian.** (4) F, S  
Aural/oral drill in class and laboratory, and basic grammar supplemented by simple prose readings. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**ITA 102 Elementary Italian.** (4) F, S  
See ITA 101. Prerequisite: ITA 101 or equivalent.

**ITA 201 Intermediate Italian.** (4) F, S  
Intensive review of the fundamentals of Italian grammatical structure to increase the student's ability in composition, translation, and idiomatic expression. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: ITA 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**ITA 202 Intermediate Italian.** (4) F, S  
See ITA 201. Prerequisite: ITA 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**ITA 311 Italian Composition and Conversation.** (3) F, S  
Development of writing ability and oral expression. Prerequisite: ITA 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**ITA 312 Italian Composition and Conversation.** (3) F, S  
See ITA 311. Prerequisite: ITA 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**ITA 314 Advanced Italian.** (3) N  
An advanced grammar and composition course with readings of selected literary works. Prerequisite: ITA 202 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**ITA 325 Introduction to Italian Literature.** (3) F  
Italian literature through the interpretation of representative works in drama, poetry, and novel. Prerequisite: ITA 202 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**ITA 394 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N

**ITA 415 Italian Civilization.** (3) N  
A general survey of the history, literature, art, and music, emphasizing Italy's cultural contribution to Western civilization. Prerequisites: ITA 311, 312 (or 314). *General Studies: L2/HU, G.*

**ITA 420 Italian Cinema.** (3) F  
Major trends of Italian cinema from the post-war period to the present.

**ITA 430 Italian Literature of the Middle Ages.** (3) N  
Emphasis on "Stil Novo," Dante's minor works, Petrarch, and Boccaccio. Prerequisite: ITA 325 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**ITA 441 Dante: *Divina Commedia*.** (3) N  
Critical reading of the three Cantiche (Inferno, Purgatorio, and Paradiso). Prerequisite: ITA 325. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**ITA 443 Italian Literature of the Renaissance.** (3) N  
Emphasis on Lorenzo de' Medici, Poliziano Castiglione, Machiavelli, Ariosto, and Tasso. Prerequisite: ITA 325 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**ITA 446 Italian Literature of the 18th and 19th Centuries.** (3) N  
Goldoni, Parini, Alfieri, the poetry of Foscolo and Leopardi, and the sociohistorical novels of Foscolo, Manzoni, and Verga. Prerequisite: ITA 325 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**ITA 449 20th-Century Italian Literature.** (3) N  
Major works, figures, and movements of contemporary Italian literature. Prerequisite: ITA 325. *General Studies: HU, G.*

**ITA 494 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N

**ITA 499 Individualized Instruction.** (1–3) N

### JAPANESE (JPN)

**JPN 101 Elementary Japanese.** (5) F  
Communication skills and basic skills in grammar, reading, and writing, including hiragana, katakana, and about 75 kanji. 5 hours/week.

**JPN 102 Elementary Japanese.** (5) S  
Continuation of JPN 101. Additional 99 kanji. Continued development of communication skills in speaking, listening, reading, writing, and culture. Prerequisite: JPN 101 or equivalent.

**JPN 107 Japanese for International Professions I.** (10) F  
Accelerated program alternative to JPN 101, 102 sequence. Functional approach to needs of international professions. 10 class hours a week.

**JPN 201 Intermediate Japanese.** (5) F  
Continued development of communication skills. Increased emphasis on reading and writing. Review of fundamentals of structure to increase student's abilities in composition and translation. 5 class hours a week. Prerequisite: JPN 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**JPN 202 Intermediate Japanese.** (5) S  
Continuation of JPN 201. Prerequisite: JPN 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**JPN 206 Calligraphy.** (1) N  
Introduction to the practice of calligraphy in Japan, with emphasis on the derivation of Japanese kana syllabaries from Chinese characters. Prerequisite: CHI 205 or JPN 101.

**JPN 207 Japanese for International Professions II.** (10) S  
Continuation of JPN 107, alternative to JPN 201, 202 sequence. Expansion of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions. 10 class hours a week. Prerequisite: JPN 107 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**JPN 309 Intermediate Japanese Conversation.** (2) F  
Practice in current usage in expression of ideas. Recommended especially for those who have not had the opportunity to practice Japanese in Japan. Prerequisite: JPN 202.

**JPN 310 Intermediate Japanese Conversation.** (2) S  
Continuation of JPN 309. Prerequisite: JPN 309.

**JPN 311 Japanese Conversation and Composition.** (3) F  
Intensive aural/oral practice leading toward conversational fluency. Practice in writing Japanese, emphasizing current usage. Prerequisite: JPN 202. *General Studies: G.*

**JPN 312 Japanese Conversation and Composition.** (3) S  
See JPN 311. Prerequisite: JPN 202. *General Studies: G.*

**JPN 313 Advanced Japanese.** (3) F  
Continued development of ability to communicate orally and in writing. Exposure to the variety of Japanese written styles. Prerequisite: JPN 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**JPN 314 Advanced Japanese.** (3) S  
See JPN 313. Prerequisite: JPN 313 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**JPN 321 Japanese Literature.** (3) N  
Readings in representative masterpieces of modern Japanese literature. Authors read change each year in accordance with the needs of the class. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: JPN 313 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU, G.*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**JPN 414 Introduction to Classical Japanese.** (3) S

Readings from various genres of pre-20th-century literature, with analysis of the structure of the classical language. Prerequisite: JPN 313 or instructor approval.

**JPN 435 Advanced Readings.** (3) N

Readings in history, art, religious studies, economics, or other fields. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 314 or equivalent.

**JPN 485 Problems of Translation.** (3) N

Theories and practice of translation: strategies for handling a variety of Japanese texts. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 314 or equivalent.

**JPN 494 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N**JPN 499 Individualized Instruction.** (1–3) N**JPN 500 Bibliography and Research Methods.** (3) N

Introduction to research materials on Japan both in Japanese and in Western languages. Overview of research methods. Lecture, discussion.

**JPN 514 Advanced Premodern Japanese.** (3) N

Close readings of selected premodern texts, with focus on grammatical and stylistic features. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 414 or equivalent.

**JPN 520 Teaching of Japanese as a Second Language.** (3) N

Theory and practice of teaching Japanese, including presentation, interaction, and evaluation, with consideration given to cultural factors. Lecture, discussion.

**JPN 535 Advanced Readings.** (3) N

Readings in primary and secondary sources in history, art, religious studies, literature, or other fields. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 414 or equivalent.

**JPN 543 Japanese Language and Linguistics.** (3) N

Analysis and discussion of linguistic theories applied to Japanese phonology, morphology, and syntax, including psychological, sociological, and historical aspects.

**JPN 585 Advanced Problems of Translation.** (3) N

Theories and practice of translation; strategies for handling a variety of Japanese texts. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 435 or equivalent.

**JPN 591 Seminar.** (3) N

Topics in literary, linguistic, or cultural studies.

**KOREAN (KOR)****KOR 101 Elementary Korean I.** (5) F

Pronunciation, grammar, elementary conversation, and development of basic reading and writing skills including Han'gul. Lecture, recitation.

**KOR 102 Elementary Korean II.** (5) S

Continuation of KOR 101. Lecture, recitation. Prerequisite: KOR 101 or equivalent.

**KOR 201 Intermediate Korean I.** (5) F

Continual development of communication skills. Increased emphasis on reading and writing, vocabulary building, and review of fundamentals. Lecture, recitation. Prerequisite: KOR 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**KOR 202 Intermediate Korean II.** (5) S

Continuation of KOR 201. Lecture, recitation. Prerequisite: KOR 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**LATIN (LAT)**

*Students entering LAT 202 directly from LAT 102 must complete LAT 201 to satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirements.*

**LAT 101 Elementary Latin.** (4) F, S

Basic Latin grammar with an emphasis on developing reading skills. For beginning students only.

**LAT 102 Elementary Latin.** (4) F, S

Continuation of LAT 101. Prerequisite: LAT 101 or equivalent.

**LAT 201 Intermediate Latin.** (4) F

Selected Latin literature, both classical and postclassical; Virgil's *Aeneid*; advanced grammar. Prerequisite: LAT 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**LAT 202 Intermediate Latin.** (4) S

See LAT 201. Prerequisite: LAT 102 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**LAT 421 Roman Literature.** (3) F

Readings in the Latin masterpieces. Authors read change each year in accordance with needs of the class. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: LAT 202 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**LAT 422 Roman Literature.** (3) S

See LAT 421. Prerequisite: LAT 202 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**NORWEGIAN (NOR)****NOR 101 Elementary Norwegian.** (4) F

Reading, writing, speaking and understanding of basic Norwegian. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**NOR 102 Elementary Norwegian.** (4) S

Reading, writing, speaking and understanding of basic Norwegian. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: NOR 101 or equivalent.

**NOR 201 Intermediate Norwegian.** (4) F

Review of Norwegian grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: NOR 102 or equivalent.

**NOR 202 Intermediate Norwegian.** (4) S

Review of Norwegian grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: NOR 201 or equivalent.

**PORTUGUESE (POR)**

*To satisfy the foreign language requirement students must take POR 314 or a higher-numbered POR course.*

**POR 101 Elementary Portuguese.** (5) F

Basic grammar with intensive drills in class and laboratory directed toward conversational fluency. 5 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: 1 year of Spanish or French or Italian or instructor approval.

**POR 201 Intermediate Portuguese.** (5) S

Continuation of POR 101. Intensive drill of fundamentals in class and laboratory directed toward conversational fluency. 5 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: POR 101 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**POR 313 Portuguese Composition and Conversation.** (3) F

Designed to develop skill in written Portuguese and corrected oral expression. Must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: POR 201 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**POR 314 Portuguese Composition and Conversation.** (3) S

Continuation of POR 313. Prerequisite: POR 313 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**POR 321 Luso-Brazilian Literature.** (3) N

Representative masterpieces of Portuguese and Brazilian literature from the beginning to the present. Prerequisite: POR 313 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**POR 472 Luso-Brazilian Civilization.** (3) N

Lectures, readings, and discussion of important aspects of Luso-Brazilian civilization. Topics from music, art, folklore, literature, history, and politics. Prerequisite: POR 313 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, G.*

**RUSSIAN (RUS)****RUS 101 Elementary Russian.** (4) F, S, SS

Structural grammar and basic vocabulary. Introduction and reinforcement of aural/oral reading and writing skills. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**RUS 102 Elementary Russian.** (4) S, SS

See RUS 101. Prerequisite: RUS 101 or equivalent.

**RUS 201 Intermediate Russian.** (4) F, SS

Systematic review of grammar. Development of vocabulary through reading and writing. Drill in aural/oral skills. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: RUS 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**RUS 202 Intermediate Russian.** (4) S, SS

See RUS 201. Prerequisite: RUS 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**RUS 211 Basic Russian Conversation.** (3) F  
Intensive aural/oral drill to supplement reading and grammatical skills acquired in RUS 101, 102, 201, and 202. Required of Russian majors. Prerequisite: RUS 102. *General Studies: G.*

**RUS 212 Basic Russian Conversation.** (3) S  
See RUS 211. Prerequisite: RUS 102. *General Studies: G.*

**RUS 303 Scientific Russian.** (3) F  
Acquisition of scientific vocabulary through reading from current Russian scientific publications. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree. Prerequisite: RUS 102.

**RUS 304 Scientific Russian.** (3) S  
See RUS 303. Prerequisite: RUS 102.

**RUS 311 Russian Composition and Conversation.** (3) F  
Development of writing ability and oral expression. Prerequisite: RUS 202. *General Studies: G.*

**RUS 312 Russian Composition and Conversation.** (3) S  
See RUS 311. Prerequisite: RUS 202. *General Studies: G.*

**RUS 321 Survey of Russian Literature.** (3) A  
Main literary movements, authors, and significant works of prose, poetry, and drama from the beginning to the mid-19th century in translation. Prerequisite: RUS 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2/HU, H.*

**RUS 322 Survey of Russian Literature.** (3) A  
An insight into the 19th- and early 20th-century Russian thought, life, and culture by reading translations of works of major writers. Prerequisite: RUS 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**RUS 323 Survey of Literature of the Soviet Era.** (3) A  
Main literary movements, prominent authors, and the most significant works of prose, poetry, and drama of the soviet period from 1917–1991. Prerequisite: RUS 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2/HU, G.*

**RUS 411 Advanced Composition and Conversation I.** (3) F  
Designed to improve aural discrimination and self-expression in oral and written skills, emphasizing vocabulary building. Subject materials drawn from current post-Soviet-Russian publications. Prerequisite: RUS 312. *General Studies: G.*

**RUS 412 Advanced Composition and Conversation II.** (3) S  
See RUS 411. Prerequisite: RUS 312. *General Studies: G.*

**RUS 417 Applied Russian Phonetics.** (2) N  
General improvement in the student's language skills through aural/oral training in Russian phonology and an analysis of Russian orthography. Prerequisite: RUS 102.

**RUS 420 Russian Poetry.** (3) N  
Development of Russian poetry from its beginnings to the present, including both native and émigré poets. Topics in criticism and the study of poetics. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**RUS 421 Pushkin.** (3) N  
Pushkin's poetry, plays, and prose fiction, including *Eugene Onegin*, *The Little Tragedies*, *Tales of Belkin*, *Queen of Spades*, and *The Captain's Daughter*. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**RUS 423 Dostoyevsky.** (3) N  
Dostoyevsky's major works of fiction, including *Crime and Punishment* and *Brothers Karamazov*. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**RUS 424 Tolstoy.** (3) N  
Tolstoy's major works, including *War and Peace* and *Anna Karenina*. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**RUS 425 Chekhov.** (3) N  
Chekhov's major works, representative short stories and major plays, including *The Cherry Orchard* and *Three Sisters*. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**RUS 426 Literatures of the Nationalities of the Former Soviet Union.** (3) N  
Including such authors as Belsevica, Kross, Venclova, Kupala, Khvylovy, Sevak, Nasri, Aitmatov, Charents, Cholpan. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU, G.*

**RUS 430 Russian Short Story.** (3) N  
Detailed study of representative works of the Russian short story genre. Authors included are from both Imperial and Soviet Russia. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**RUS 440 History of the Russian Language.** (3) N  
Principles of historical linguistics presented through the evolution of the Russian language from Proto-Indo-European to the present. Readings of historical documents in Old Russian and Old Church Slavonic. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval.

**RUS 441 Survey of Russian Culture.** (3) N  
Interplay of artistic, social, and political forces in the development of Russian culture from the Kievan period to the present. Exclusive use of Russian language source materials. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/HU, G, H.*

**RUS 494 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N

**RUS 499 Individualized Instruction.** (1–3) N

**RUS 591 Seminar.** (3) N  
Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Baltic Literatures
- (b) Literature from 1956 to August 1991
- (c) Literature Literary Zhdanovism
- (d) 19th-Century Russian
- (e) Post-Soviet Literature
- (f) Pre-19th Century Russian Literature
- (g) Russian Literary Criticism
- (h) Russian Poetry to 1890
- (i) Russian Poetry, 1890 to Present

## SCANDINAVIAN (SCA)

**SCA 250 Introduction to Scandinavian Culture.** (3) S  
Scandinavian identity from an interdisciplinary perspective with an historic overview. Lecture, discussion.

**SCA 314 Medieval Scandinavia.** (3) F, S  
Study in English translation of the Sagas, Edda and Skaldic poetry, history and mythology of the Vikings.

**SCA 315 Old Norse.** (3) F, S  
Readings and study of grammatical structures of Medieval Scandinavian with emphasis on the Sagas and Edda poetry and historical writings.

**SCA 316 Scandinavian Cinema.** (3) F, S  
Presentation of Danish, Norwegian, Icelandic, and Swedish film, with English subtitles, as representatives of contemporary historical culture.

**SCA 450 Masterpieces of Scandinavian Literature.** (3) S  
Scandinavian literature in translation in its cultural and historical contexts.

## SPANISH (SPA)

*Students who have completed their secondary education in a school where Spanish was the official language of instruction should begin their studies at the 325 level or above. For the courses SPA 313 and 314, certain restrictions apply: no student who has completed more than two years of high school in a Spanish-speaking country, where Spanish is the medium of instruction in the school, is allowed to register in a Spanish class below the 400 level.*

**SPA 101 Elementary Spanish.** (4) F, S, SS  
Fundamentals of the language. Emphasis on listening, speaking, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Not open to students with credit in SPA 111.

**SPA 102 Elementary Spanish.** (4) F, S, SS  
See SPA 101. Not open to students with credit in SPA 111. Prerequisite: SPA 101 or equivalent.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**SPA 107 Spanish for International Professions I.** (8) F

Accelerated program alternative to SPA 101, 102 sequence. Functional approach to needs of international professions.

**SPA 111 Fundamentals of Spanish.** (4) F, S

Primarily for students with two years of high school Spanish who need review to enter second-year study. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Not open to students with credit in SPA 101 or 102.

**SPA 201 Intermediate Spanish.** (4) F, S, SS

Continuation of fundamentals. Emphasis on the development of the skills of reading, listening comprehension, speaking, writing, and culture. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: SPA 102 or 111. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 202 Intermediate Spanish.** (4) F, S, SS

See SPA 201. Prerequisite: SPA 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 203 Intermediate Spanish for Bilinguals.** (4) F

For Spanish-speaking students, in lieu of SPA 201. Composition, literature, conversation, grammar fundamentals. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: SPA 102 or 111 or placement. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 204 Intermediate Spanish for Bilinguals.** (4) S

For Spanish-speaking students, in lieu of SPA 202. Composition, literature, conversation, grammar fundamentals. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: SPA 203 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 207 Spanish for International Professions II.** (8) S

Continuation of SPA 107, alternative to SPA 201, 202 sequence. Expansion of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions. Prerequisite: SPA 107 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 311 Spanish Conversation.** (3) F, S

Designed primarily for nonmajors to promote vocabulary building and communicative expression in Spanish through discussions based on cultural readings. Prerequisite: SPA 202 or equivalent.

**SPA 312 Spanish Conversation.** (3) F, S

See SPA 311. Prerequisite: SPA 311 or equivalent.

**SPA 313 Spanish Conversation and Composition.** (3) F, S, SS

Designed to develop skill and accuracy in spoken and written Spanish. Required of majors; SPA 313 and 314 must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: SPA 202 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition.** (3) F, S, SS

See SPA 313. Prerequisite: SPA 313 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 315 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals.** (3) F

Emphasis on comparing standard Spanish with regional Southwest Spanish. May be taken in lieu of SPA 313 and 314. Prerequisite: SPA 202 or 204 or instructor approval.

**SPA 316 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals.** (3) S

See SPA 315. Prerequisite: SPA 315 or equivalent.

**SPA 319 Business Correspondence and Communication.** (3) N

Organization and presentation of clear, effective business communications; vocabulary applicable to modern business usage. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 325 Introduction to Hispanic Literature.** (3) F, S

A critical approach to and analysis of literary types, including poetry, drama, short story, and novel. Required of all majors. Prerequisite: SPA 313. *General Studies: HU.*

**SPA 412 Advanced Conversation and Composition.** (3) F, S

Oral and written Spanish communication skills, with particular attention given to developing fluency and facility. Required of majors. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 413 Advanced Spanish Grammar.** (3) F

Intensive analysis of the Spanish language. Required of teaching majors. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval. *General Studies: G.*

**SPA 417 Spanish Phonetics and Phonology.** (3) F

Introduction to the theory and practice of Spanish phonetics and phonology. Prerequisite: SPA 412.

**SPA 420 Applied Spanish Linguistics.** (3) S

Application of linguistic principles to the teaching of Spanish. Prerequisites: FLA 400 (or equivalent); SPA 412. *General Studies: L2.*

**SPA 421 Spanish in the Southwest.** (3) F

Discussion and linguistic analysis of Southwest Spanish. Prerequisite: SPA 412. *General Studies: L2/SB, C.*

**SPA 425 Spanish Literature.** (3) F, S

Survey of Spanish literature from its beginning to 1700. Prerequisite: SPA 325. *General Studies: HU.*

**SPA 426 Spanish Literature.** (3) F, S

Survey of Spanish literature from 1700 to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 325. *General Studies: HU.*

**SPA 427 Spanish American Literature.** (3) F, S

Survey of major works, figures, and movements from Colonial period to 1880. Prerequisite: SPA 325. *General Studies: L2.*

**SPA 428 Spanish American Literature.** (3) F, S

Survey of major works, figures, and movements from 1880 to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 325. *General Studies: L2, G.*

**SPA 429 Mexican Literature.** (3) N

Selected readings from pre-Columbian writers/poets (e.g., Macuilóchitl) through the novel of the Revolution to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

**SPA 434 Drama of the Golden Age.** (3) S

Dramatic works of Lope de Vega, Calderón de la Barca, and their contemporaries. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

**SPA 435 Cervantes—Don Quixote.** (3) F

*Don Quixote* and the development of the novel. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

**SPA 454 19th-Century Spanish American Narrative.** (3) F

Principal works in the novel, short story, narrative fiction, and narrative (Gauchesque) poetry. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

**SPA 456 20th-Century Spanish American Fiction.** (3) S

Major works and movements. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

**SPA 464 Mexican American Literature.** (3) F

Representative literature in Spanish and English by Mexican Americans, emphasizing sociocultural as well as literary values. Prerequisite: SPA 325. *General Studies: HU.*

**SPA 471 Civilization of the Spanish Southwest.** (3) S

The political, intellectual, social, economic, and artistic development of the Spanish-speaking people of the Southwest. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**SPA 472 Spanish American Civilization.** (3) F

Growth of the institutions and cultures of Spanish American people. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, G, H.*

**SPA 473 Spanish Civilization.** (3) S

Political, intellectual, social, economic, and artistic development of the Spanish nation from its origin to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU/SB, G.*

**SPA 485 Mexican American Short Story.** (3) N

Critical study of contemporary short stories by Mexican American authors, with emphasis on their Spanish-language writings. Prerequisite: SPA 325 or instructor approval.

**SPA 486 Mexican American Novel.** (3) N

Social and literary contexts of representative novelists, emphasizing their Spanish-language writings. Prerequisite: SPA 325 or instructor approval.

**SPA 487 Mexican American Drama.** (3) N

Representative dramatic works, with emphasis on the history and development of this genre from its regional origins to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 325 or instructor approval.

**SPA 494 ST: Special Topics.** (3) N

- (a) Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics
- (b) Lexicography

**SPA 500 Bibliography and Research Methods.** (3) F

Required of all graduate students.

**SPA 536 Generation of 1898.** (3) N

Works of Unamuno, Baroja, Azorín, and their contemporaries, studied against the ideological background of the turn of century in Spain. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

**SPA 540 History of the Spanish Language.** (3) S

Analysis and discussion of the development of Spanish from Vulgar Latin to the present day. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or equivalent.

**SPA 541 Spanish Language in America.** (3) F

Discussion and analysis of various regional and social varieties of Spanish in the Americas. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or equivalent.

**SPA 542 Studies in the Spanish of the Southwest.** (3) S

Examination of bilingualism and the social and regional dialects of Spanish in the Southwest. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or equivalent.

**SPA 543 Structure of Spanish.** (3) S

Analysis and discussion of data on selected topics in Spanish morphology, semantics, and syntax. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or equivalent.

**SPA 545 Concepts of Literary Criticism.** (3) S

Aims and methods of modern literary scholarship. Discussion of major theories of literary analysis.

**SPA 555 Spanish American Modernism.** (3) N

Principal works and figures of literary Modernism, 1880–1920, with emphasis on international literary context of the movement. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

**SPA 557 Contemporary Spanish American Poetry.** (3) N

Major works and problems in contemporary poetry and poetics, with emphasis on Paz, Parra, Cardenal, and new poetry since 1960. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

**SPA 560 Medieval Spanish Literature.** (3) N

Major figures and works of the Middle Ages in Spain.

**SPA 561 Golden Age Spanish Prose Fiction.** (3) N

Major figures and works of the 16th and 17th centuries, with emphasis on the picaresque novel.

**SPA 562 Golden Age Spanish Poetry.** (3) N

Major figures and works of the 16th and 17th centuries, with emphasis on lyric poetry.

**SPA 563 Spanish Romanticism.** (3) N

Principal figures and works of the Spanish Romanticism, with emphasis on international literary context of the movement.

**SPA 564 19th-Century Spanish Prose Fiction.** (3) N

Principal figures and works of Realism in the 19th-century novel, with emphasis on Galdós.

**SPA 565 20th-Century Spanish Drama.** (3) N

Principal figures and works of Spanish dramatic literature from the Generation of 1898 to the present.

**SPA 566 Generation of 1927.** (3) N

Major poets of the Generation of 1927, with emphasis on works of Lorca, Guillén, Salinas, and Aleixandre.

**SPA 567 Contemporary Spanish Novel.** (3) N

Major works of post-Civil War Spanish fiction.

**SPA 568 Cervantes.** (3) N

An extensive analysis of the prose and theater of Cervantes as a key figure of the Spanish Golden Age. Lecture, seminar.

**SPA 570 Indigenous Literatures of Spanish America.** (3) N

The indigenous literary traditions, with emphasis on Nahuatl, Mayan, and Quechua literatures through readings in Spanish translations.

**SPA 571 Colonial Spanish American Literature.** (3) N

The major figures and works from Conquest to Independence.

**SPA 572 Spanish American Drama.** (3) N

Major contributions of Spanish American drama, with emphasis on contemporary dramatists.

**SPA 573 Spanish American Essay.** (3) N

Major works of the essay, within the framework of intellectual history and literary movements.

**SPA 574 Spanish American Vanguard Poetry.** (3) N

Examination of poetic developments, 1920–1940, with emphasis on Huidobro, Vallejo, Neruda, and the international context of their works.

**SPA 575 Contemporary Spanish American Novel.** (3) N

Principal novels of the *Nueva Narrativa Hispanoamericana*, within the context of contemporary theories of the narrative.

**SPA 576 Contemporary Spanish American Short Story.** (3) N

Principal short stories of the *Nueva Narrativa Hispanoamericana*, within the context of contemporary theories of the narrative.

**SPA 577 Regional Spanish American Literature.** (3) N

The figures and works of major national (Peru, Argentina, Chile, and Mexico) and regional (Caribbean) literatures. Topics offered on a rotating basis. May be repeated for different topics.

**SPA 578 Novel of the Mexican Revolution.** (3) N

Representative works and authors of this genre (Guzmán, Azuela, Urquiza, Muñoz, and Romero), including related or peripheral offshoots in indigenous novels.

**SPA 581 Latin American Popular Culture.** (3) N

Studies in selected topics of Latin American popular culture, with emphasis on appropriate academic models for the critical analysis of these materials.

**SPA 582 Studies in Latin American Film.** (3) N

Examination of the role of film in contemporary Latin American culture; films viewed and analyzed as casebook examples. Seminar.

**SPA 591 Seminar.** (3) N

Spanish and Spanish American literary, cultural, and linguistic topics.

**SPA 691 Figures and Works Seminar.** (3) N

Topics may be selected from Spanish and Spanish American literatures.

**SWEDISH (SWE)****SWE 101 Elementary Swedish.** (4) F

Reading, writing, speaking and understanding of basic Swedish. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**SWE 102 Elementary Swedish.** (4) S

Reading, writing, speaking and understanding of basic Swedish. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: SWE 101 or equivalent.

**SWE 201 Intermediate Swedish.** (4) F

Review of Swedish grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: SWE 102 or equivalent.

**SWE 202 Intermediate Swedish.** (4) S

Review of Swedish grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: SWE 201 or equivalent.

**THAI (THA)****THA 101 Elementary Thai I.** (5) F

Basic communication, reading, and writing skills. Intensive oral/aural classroom drill supplemented by prose readings in Thai script. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**THA 102 Elementary Thai II.** (5) S

Basic communication, reading, and writing skills. Intensive oral/aural classroom drill supplemented by prose reading. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: THA 101 or equivalent.

**THA 201 Intermediate Thai I.** (5) F

Systematic review of grammar. Continued development of communication skills with increased emphasis on reading and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: THA 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**THA 202 Intermediate Thai II.** (5) S

Systematic review of grammar. Continued development of communication skills with increased emphasis on reading and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: THA 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**VIETNAMESE (VTN)****VTN 101 Elementary Vietnamese I.** (5) F

Basic skills in modern conversational Vietnamese and development of basic reading and writing skills, with special emphasis on tones. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

**VTN 102 Elementary Vietnamese II.** (5) S

Basic skills in modern conversational Vietnamese and development of basic reading and writing skills, with special emphasis on tones. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: VTN 101 or equivalent.

**VTN 201 Intermediate Vietnamese I.** (5) F

Improve students' speaking, listening, reading, and writing competence through dialogues, reading passages, pattern drill, and grammar and communicative exercises. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: VTN 102 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**VTN 202 Intermediate Vietnamese II.** (5) S

Improve students' speaking, listening, reading, and writing competence through dialogues, reading passages, pattern drill, and grammar and communicative exercises. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: VTN 201 or equivalent. *General Studies: G.*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

---

## Department of Mathematics

Rosemary A. Renaut  
*Chair*  
 (PS A216) 480/965-3951  
 math.la.asu.edu

---

### REGENTS' PROFESSOR

TROTTER

### PROFESSORS

ARMBRUSTER, BREMNER, BUSTOZ, FELDSTEIN,  
 GARDNER, GRACE, HELTON, HOPPENSTEADT, IHRIG,  
 JACKIEWICZ, KADELL, KAWSKI, KIERSTEAD,  
 KOSTELICH, KUANG, KUIPER, LEONARD, McDONALD,  
 MITTELMANN, NICOLAENKO, QUIGG, RENAUT,  
 RINGHOFER, H.A. SMITH, H.L. SMITH, THIEME,  
 WEISS, YOUNG

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

BAER, BARCELO, BLOUNT, CHILDRESS, DRISCOLL, FAN,  
 FARMER, HASSETT, HURLBERT, J. JONES, KURTZ,  
 LOHR, LOPEZ, MAHALOV, McCARTER, MOORE,  
 SPIELBERG, SWIMMER, TAYLOR, TURNER, WELFERT

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

CARLSON, GELB, D. JONES, KALISZEWSKI, NIKITIN,  
 PREWITT, ZANDIEH, ZUO

## MATHEMATICS—B.A.

The B.A. degree in Mathematics consists of a minimum of 36 semester hours in mathematics and additional course work in closely related fields, as approved by the advisor, for a total of at least 51 semester hours. The required courses must include the following:

CSE	200 Concepts of Computer Science <i>N3</i> .....	3
	or CSE 183 Applied Problem Solving with FORTRAN <i>N3</i> (3)	
	or CSE 100 Principles of Programming (3)	
MAT	270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>N1</i> .....	4
MAT	271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>N1</i> .....	4
MAT	272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>N1</i> .....	4
MAT	274 Elementary Differential Equations <i>N1</i> .....	3
MAT	300 Mathematical Structures <i>L2</i> .....	3
MAT	342 Linear Algebra .....	3
MAT	370 Intermediate Calculus .....	3
	or MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I (3)	
Total .....		27

Four 400-level MAT or STP courses must also be approved by the advisor.

The department recommends a one-year sequence in some closely related field. Students who plan to attend graduate school in mathematics should choose the B.S. degree.

## MATHEMATICS—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Mathematics consists of a minimum of 42 semester hours in mathematics plus additional course work in closely related fields, as approved by the advisor,

for a total of at least 55 semester hours. The required hours must include the following:

CSE	200 Concepts of Computer Science <i>N3</i> .....	3
	or CSE 183 Applied Problem Solving with FORTRAN <i>N3</i> (3)	
	or CSE 100 Principles of Programming <i>N3</i> (3)	
MAT	270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>N1</i> .....	4
MAT	271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>N1</i> .....	4
MAT	272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>N1</i> .....	4
MAT	342 Linear Algebra .....	3
Total .....		18

To satisfy the remaining required hours, the student selects either the applied mathematics, computational mathematics, general mathematics, or statistics and probability option.

**General Mathematics Option.** For the general mathematics option, the student must take the following courses:

MAT	274 Elementary Differential Equations <i>N1</i> .....	3
MAT	300 Mathematical Structures <i>L2</i> .....	3
MAT	371 Advanced Calculus I .....	3
MAT	372 Advanced Calculus II .....	3
MAT	410 Introduction to General Topology .....	3
	or MAT 415 Introduction to Combinatorics (3)	
	or MAT 443 Introduction to Abstract Algebra (3)	
	or MAT 445 Theory of Numbers (3)	
MAT	423 Numerical Analysis I <i>N3</i> .....	3
MAT	461 Applied Complex Analysis .....	3
	or MAT 462 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3)	
	or MAT 475 Differential Equations (3)	
STP	421 Probability .....	3
Total .....		24

Three more hours in a MAT course must also be approved by the advisor.

The department recommends a one-year sequence in some closely related field.

**Pure Mathematics Option.** For the pure mathematics option, the student must take the following courses:

CSE	200 Concepts of Computer Science <i>N3</i> .....	3
	or CSE 100 Principles of Programming <i>N3</i> (3)	
MAT	274 Elementary Differential Equations <i>N1</i> .....	3
MAT	300 Mathematical Structures <i>L2</i> .....	3
MAT	372 Advanced Calculus II .....	3
MAT	442 Advanced Linear Algebra .....	3
MAT	444 Intermediate Abstract Algebra .....	3
MAT	472 Intermediate Real Analysis .....	3
Total .....		21

Students must also take two courses from the following:

MAT	410 Introduction to General Topology .....	3
MAT	415 Introduction to Combinatorics .....	3
MAT	445 Theory of Numbers .....	3
	or MAT 461 Applied Complex Analysis (3)	
	or STP 421 Probability (3)	

Two more MAT or STP courses at the 400 level must also be taken.

**Applied Mathematics Option.** For the applied mathematics option, the student must take the following courses:

CSE	200 Concepts of Computer Science <i>N3</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
CSE	210 Data Structures and Algorithms I <i>N3</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3

MAT 274 Elementary Differential Equations <i>N1</i> .....	3
MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I .....	3
MAT 372 Advanced Calculus II .....	3
MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II <i>N3</i> .....	3
MAT 451 Mathematical Modeling <i>N2</i> .....	3
MAT 461 Applied Complex Analysis .....	3
MAT 462 Applied Partial Differential Equations .....	3
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics <i>S1/S2</i> .....	3
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>S1/S2</i> .....	3
STP 421 Probability .....	3
Total .....	36

<sup>1</sup> CSE 100, Introduction to Computer Science I, may be substituted for CSE 200 or 210, but this is not recommended.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>3</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

For PHY 121 and 131, the corresponding laboratory courses (PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I and PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II) are strongly recommended.

Students should choose additional courses from the following:

IEE 476 Operations Research Techniques/Applications <i>N2</i> .....	4
MAT 415 Introduction to Combinatorics .....	3
MAT 416 Combinatorial Mathematics II .....	3
MAT 419 Introduction to Linear Programming <i>N2</i> .....	3
MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I <i>N3</i> .....	3
MAT 443 Introduction to Abstract Algebra .....	3
MAT 452 Introduction to Chaos and Nonlinear Dynamics .....	3
MAT 455 Introduction to Fractals and Applications .....	3
MAT 472 Intermediate Real Analysis .....	3
MAT 475 Differential Equations .....	3
STP 425 Stochastic Processes .....	3
STP 427 Mathematical Statistics .....	3

**Computational Mathematics Option.** For the computational mathematics option, the student must take the following courses:

CSE 200 Concepts of Computer Science <i>N3</i> .....	3
CSE 210 Data Structures and Algorithms I <i>N3</i> .....	3
CSE 310 Data Structures and Algorithms II .....	3
MAT 274 Elementary Differential Equations <i>N1</i> .....	3
MAT 300 Mathematical Structures <i>L2</i> .....	3
or MAT 243 Discrete Mathematical Structures (3)	
MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I .....	3
MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I <i>N3</i> .....	3
MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II <i>N3</i> .....	3
MAT 427 Computer Arithmetic <i>N3</i> .....	3
STP 326 Intermediate Probability <i>N2</i> .....	3
or STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics <i>N2</i> (3)	
Total .....	30

The remaining hours are to include three upper-division courses, at least two of which must be MAT or STP courses, including one at the 400 level, and all of which must be approved by the advisor.

**Statistics and Probability Option.** For the statistics and probability option, the student must take the following courses:

MAT 300 Mathematical Structures <i>L2</i> .....	3
MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I .....	3
or MAT 472 Intermediate Real Analysis (3)	
MAT 372 Advanced Calculus II .....	3
STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics <i>N2</i> .....	3
STP 421 Probability .....	3
STP 425 Stochastic Processes .....	3
or STP 427 Mathematical Statistics (3)	
Total .....	18

The remaining courses in mathematics and statistics, as approved by the advisor, may be selected from the following:

IEE 476 Operations Research Techniques/Applications <i>N2</i> .....	4
MAT 415 Introduction to Combinatorics .....	3
MAT 419 Introduction to Linear Programming <i>N2</i> .....	3
MAT 421 Applied Computational Methods <i>N3</i> .....	3
MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I <i>N3</i> .....	3
MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II <i>N3</i> .....	3
MAT 442 Advanced Linear Algebra .....	3
STP 425 Stochastic Processes .....	3
STP 427 Mathematical Statistics .....	3
STP 429 Experimental Statistics <i>N3</i> .....	3

A coherent set of courses in a related field is also required.

**Actuarial Science.** The faculty in the Department of Mathematics offer courses that cover the content of the mathematical examinations of the Society of Actuaries. The option in statistics and probability is particularly suited to students who wish to pursue actuarial careers. See the department's actuarial advisor for more information.

## MINOR IN MATHEMATICS

The minor in Mathematics consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>N1</i> .....	4
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>N1</i> .....	4
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>N1</i> .....	4
MAT 342 Linear Algebra .....	3
Total .....	15

Electives are chosen in consultation with a mathematics advisor and must include three upper-division MAT or STP courses. In addition, CSE 200 Concepts of Computer Science and CSE 210 Data Structures and Algorithms I are recommended. An approved Minor Verification Form must be submitted to the Graduation Office of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

## SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**Mathematics.** Students pursuing the major teaching field may choose from two options.

**Option One.** With this option, the academic specialization consists of the following required courses:

CSE 200	Concepts of Computer Science <i>N3</i> .....	3
	or CSE 183 Applied Problem Solving with FORTRAN <i>N3</i> (3)	
	or CSE 100 Principles of Programming <i>N3</i> (3)	
MAT 270	Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 271	Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 272	Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 300	Mathematical Structures <i>L2</i> .....	3
	or MAT 243 Discrete Mathematical Structures (3)	
MAT 310	Introduction to Geometry .....	3
MAT 342	Linear Algebra .....	3
MAT 370	Intermediate Calculus .....	3
	or MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I (3)	
MAT 443	Introduction to Abstract Algebra .....	3
	or MAT 445 Theory of Numbers (3)	
MTE 483	Mathematics in the Secondary School .....	3
STP 420	Introductory Applied Statistics <i>N2</i> .....	3
Total	.....	36

MTE 482 Methods of Teaching Mathematics in Secondary School is required as part of the 31-hour professional education requirement but cannot be counted as part of the 36-hour major requirement.

**Option Two.** This option may be exercised only in combination with option two in “Chemistry” (page 349) or “Physics” (page 408). The mathematics portion of this 60-hour program consists of 30 semester hours in mathematics. Required courses are as follows:

MAT 270	Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 271	Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 272	Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 274	Elementary Differential Equations <i>NI</i> .....	3
	or MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I (3)	
	or MAT 460 Applied Real Analysis (3)	
MAT 300	Mathematical Structures <i>L2</i> .....	3
MAT 310	Introduction to Geometry .....	3
MAT 342	Linear Algebra .....	3
MAT 443	Introduction to Abstract Algebra .....	3
Total	.....	27

#### Recommended

CSE 100	Principles of Programming .....	3
	or CSE 183 Applied Problem Solving with FORTRAN (3)	
	or CSE 200 Concepts of Computer Science (3)	

**Minor Teaching Field.** The minor teaching field consists of the following required courses:

MAT 270	Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 271	Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 272	Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>NI</i> .....	4
MAT 274	Elementary Differential Equations <i>NI</i> .....	3
	or MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I (3)	
	or MAT 460 Applied Real Analysis (3)	
MAT 300	Mathematical Structures <i>L2</i> .....	3
MAT 310	Introduction to Geometry .....	3
MAT 342	Linear Algebra .....	3
Total	.....	24

#### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Mathematics offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science,

M.S., and Ph.D. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

#### MATHEMATICS (MAT)

**MAT 106 Intermediate Algebra.** (3) F, S, SS  
Topics from basic algebra such as linear equations, polynomials, factoring, exponents, roots, and radicals. Prerequisite: 1 year of high school algebra.

**MAT 114 College Mathematics.** (3) F, S, SS  
Applications of basic college-level mathematics to real-life problems. Appropriate for students whose major does not require MAT 117 or 170. Prerequisite: MAT 106 or 2 years of high school algebra. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 117 College Algebra.** (3) F, S, SS  
Linear and quadratic functions, systems of linear equations, logarithmic and exponential functions, sequences, series, and combinatorics. Prerequisite: MAT 106 or 2 years of high school algebra. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 119 Finite Mathematics.** (3) F, S, SS  
Topics from linear algebra, linear programming, combinatorics, probability, and mathematics of finance. Prerequisite: MAT 117 or equivalent. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 122 University Mathematics.** (3) F, S, SS  
Overview of contemporary and applicable mathematics. Graphical analysis, scale and proportions, exponential models and introductory probability applications. Prerequisite: four years of high school mathematics including a course in analytic geometry or precalculus (or MAT 117 or equivalent). *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 170 Precalculus.** (3) F, S, SS  
Intensive preparation for calculus (MAT 260, 270 and 290). Topics include functions (including trigonometric), matrices, polar coordinates, vectors, complex numbers, and mathematical induction. Prerequisite with a grade of “B” or higher: MAT 106. Prerequisite with a grade of “C” or higher: MAT 117 or two years of high school algebra. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 210 Brief Calculus.** (3) F, S, SS  
Differential and integral calculus of elementary functions with applications. Not open to students with credit in MAT 260, 270, or 290. Prerequisite: MAT 117 or equivalent. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 242 Elementary Linear Algebra.** (2) F, S, SS  
Introduction to matrices, systems of linear equations, determinants, vector spaces, linear transformations, and eigenvalues. Emphasizes development of computational skills. Prerequisite: 1 semester of calculus or instructor approval.

**MAT 243 Discrete Mathematical Structures.** (3) F, S, SS  
Introduction to lattices, graphs, Boolean algebra, and groups, with emphasis on topics relevant to computer science. Prerequisite: 1 semester of calculus.

**MAT 260 Technical Calculus I.** (3) F, S, SS  
Analytic geometry, differential, and integral calculus of elementary functions, emphasizing physical interpretation and problem solving. Not open to students with credit in MAT 210, 270, or 290. Prerequisite: MAT 170 or equivalent. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 261 Technical Calculus II.** (3) F, S, SS  
Continuation of MAT 260. Prerequisite: MAT 260 or instructor approval. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 262 Technical Calculus III.** (3) F, S  
Infinite series, an introduction to differential equations and elementary linear algebra. Prerequisite: MAT 261 or equivalent. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I.** (4) F, S, SS  
Real numbers, limits and continuity, and differential and integral calculus of functions of 1 variable. Not open to students with credit in MAT 290. The sequence MAT 270 and 271 may be substituted for MAT 290 to satisfy requirements of any curriculum. Prerequisite with a grade of “C” or higher: MAT 170 or satisfactory score on placement examination. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II.** (4) F, S, SS  
Methods of integration, applications of calculus, elements of analytic geometry, improper integrals, sequences, and series. Not open to students with credit in MAT 291. The sequence MAT 270, 271, 272 may be substituted to satisfy requirements for MAT 290 and 291. Prerequisite with a grade of “C” or higher: MAT 270 or equivalent. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III.** (4) F, S, SS

Vector-valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, and introduction to vector analysis. The sequence MAT 270, 271, 272 may be substituted to satisfy requirements for MAT 290 and 291. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: MAT 271 or equivalent. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 274 Elementary Differential Equations.** (3) F, S, SS

Introduction to ordinary differential equations, adapted to the needs of students in engineering and the sciences. MAT 272 or equivalent is recommended. Prerequisite: MAT 271 or equivalent. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 290 Calculus I.** (5) N

Differential and integral calculus of elementary functions; topics from analytic geometry essential to the study of calculus. Prerequisite: MAT 170 or equivalent. *General Studies: N1.*

**MAT 291 Calculus II.** (5) N

Further applications of calculus, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and infinite series. Prerequisite: MAT 290 or equivalent.

**MAT 300 Mathematical Structures.** (3) F, S

Logic and set theory, induction, functions, order and equivalence relations, cardinality. Emphasis on writing proofs. Prerequisite: 1 semester of calculus or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**MAT 310 Introduction to Geometry.** (3) S

Congruence, area, parallelism, similarity and volume, and Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry. Prerequisite: MAT 272 or equivalent.

**MAT 342 Linear Algebra.** (3) F, S, SS

Linear equations, matrices, determinants, vector spaces, bases, linear transformations and similarity, inner product spaces, eigenvectors, orthonormal bases, diagonalization, and principal axes. Pre- or corequisite: MAT 272 or equivalent.

**MAT 362 Advanced Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I.**

(3) F, S, SS

Vector analysis, Fourier analysis, and partial differential equations. Prerequisites: MAT 272 and 274 or equivalents.

**MAT 370 Intermediate Calculus.** (3) F, S

Theory behind basic 1-variable calculus: continuity, derivative, Riemann integral, sequences, and series. Not open to students with credit in MAT 371. Prerequisites: MAT 272, 300.

**MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I.** (3) F, S

Real numbers, completeness, sequences/series, continuity, uniform theorems, derivative, Riemann integral, pointwise/uniform convergence, Taylor's theorem. Not open to students with credit in MAT 370. Prerequisite: MAT 272 or 300 or instructor approval.

**MAT 372 Advanced Calculus II.** (3) F, S

Open, closed, compact sets in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  continuity, differentiation, partial differentiation, integration in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Inverse/implicit function theorems. Not open to students with credit in MAT 460. Prerequisite: MAT 371. Pre- or corequisite: MAT 342.

**MAT 410 Introduction to General Topology.** (3) A

Topological spaces, metric spaces, compactness, connectedness, and product spaces. Prerequisite: MAT 300 or 371 or instructor approval.

**MAT 415 Introduction to Combinatorics.** (3) S

Topics include proof techniques, permutations, combinations; counting techniques including recurrence relations, generating functions, inclusion-exclusion; Ramsey theory and combinatorial designs. Prerequisites: MAT 300 (or 243) and 342 (or 242) or instructor approval.

**MAT 416 Introduction to Graph Theory.** (3) S

Topics include trees, cycles, matchings, planarity, connectivity, Hamiltonicity, colorings, graph algorithms, and other advanced topics. Prerequisites: MAT 300 (or 243) and 342 (or 242) or instructor approval.

**MAT 419 Introduction to Linear Programming.** (3) S

Simplex method, duality, and network flows. Applications to game theory, geometry, combinatorics, graph theory, and posets. Prerequisites: CSE 100 (or 200 or 210); MAT 300 (or 243), 342 (or 242) or instructor approval. *General Studies: N2.*

**MAT 420 Scientific Computing.** (3) F

Survey and application of programming languages, libraries, and scientific visualization tools. Programming assignments emphasize software development skills. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: CSE 200 and MAT 274 and 342 or equivalents or instructor approval.

**MAT 421 Applied Computational Methods.** (3) F, S

Numerical methods for quadrature, differential equations, roots of nonlinear equations, interpolation, approximation, linear equations, floating-point arithmetic, and roundoff error. Prerequisites: MAT 271 (or equivalent) and fluency in computer programming (preferably FORTRAN) or instructor approval. *General Studies: N3.*

**MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I.** (3) F, S

Analysis and algorithms for numerical solutions linear/nonlinear equations, direct solvers, iterative procedures, optimization. Determination of eigenvalues. Elementary computer arithmetic. Prerequisites: MAT 342 and 371 and fluency in computer programming or instructor approval. *General Studies: N3.*

**MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II.** (3) F, S

Analysis of and algorithms for numerical interpolation, integration, and differentiation. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, and method of lines. Those seeking a methods survey course should take MAT 421. Prerequisites: MAT 342 and 371 and fluency in computer programming or instructor approval. *General Studies: N3.*

**MAT 427 Computer Arithmetic.** (3) S

Number systems, hardware/software arithmetic, overflow, significance, rounding, multiple precision, and automatic error control; impact on languages, architectures, robust programming, and software development. Prerequisite: CSE 100 (or 200) or MAT 421 and 423 (or MAT 425) or instructor approval. *General Studies: N3.*

**MAT 442 Advanced Linear Algebra.** (3) F

Fundamentals of linear algebra, dual spaces, invariant subspaces, canonical forms, bilinear and quadratic forms, and multilinear algebra. Prerequisites: MAT 300 and 342 or instructor approval.

**MAT 443 Introduction to Abstract Algebra.** (3) F

Introduction to concepts of abstract algebra. Not open to students with credit in MAT 444. Prerequisites: MAT 300 and 342 or instructor approval.

**MAT 444 Intermediate Abstract Algebra.** (3) S

Basic theory of groups, rings, and fields, including an introduction to Galois theory. Appropriate as preparation for MAT 543. Prerequisites: MAT 300, 342.

**MAT 445 Theory of Numbers.** (3) S

Prime numbers, unique factorization theorem, congruences, Diophantine equations, primitive roots, and quadratic reciprocity theorem. Prerequisites: MAT 300 and 342 or instructor approval.

**MAT 451 Mathematical Modeling.** (3) S

A detailed study of 1 or more mathematical models that occur in the physical or biological sciences. May be repeated for credit with instructor approval. Prerequisites: MAT 242 (or 342) and 274 or instructor approval. *General Studies: N2.*

**MAT 452 Introduction to Chaos and Nonlinear Dynamics.** (3) F

Properties of nonlinear dynamical systems; dependence on initial conditions; strange attractors; period doubling; bifurcations; symbolic dynamics; Smale-Birkhoff theorem; and applications. MAT 371 is recommended. Prerequisites: MAT 274, 342 (or 242).

**MAT 455 Introduction to Fractals and Applications.** (3) S

Fractals; self-similar structures, fractals with iterated function systems of maps, computing fractals, fractal dimensions, chaotic dynamics on fractals, applications. MAT 371 is recommended. Prerequisites: MAT 274, 342 (or 242).

**MAT 460 Applied Real Analysis.** (3) S

Vectors, curvilinear coordinates, Jacobians, implicit function theorem, line and surface integrals, Green's, Stokes', and divergence theorems. Not open to students with credit in MAT 372. Prerequisites: MAT 242 (or 342), 272, 274.

**MAT 461 Applied Complex Analysis.** (3) F, SS

Analytic functions, complex integration, Taylor and Laurent series, residue theorem, conformal mapping, and harmonic functions. Prerequisite: MAT 272 or equivalent.

**MAT 462 Applied Partial Differential Equations.** (3) S

Second order partial differential equations, emphasizing Laplace, wave, and diffusion equations. Solutions by the methods of characteristics, separation of variables, and integral transforms. Prerequisites: MAT 242 (or 342), 274.

**MAT 472 Intermediate Real Analysis.** (3) F

Introduction to analysis in metric spaces with emphasis on the real line. Appropriate as preparation for MAT 570. Prerequisites: MAT 300, 342.

**MAT 475 Differential Equations.** (3) F

Asymptotic behavior of solutions of linear and nonlinear ordinary differential equations, stability, Sturm-Liouville problems, boundary value

problems, and singular point behavior of autonomous systems. Prerequisites: MAT 242 (or 342), 274.

**MAT 476 Partial Differential Equations.** (3) S

First order quasilinear, second order linear (wave, Laplace, heat). Characteristics, harmonic functions, maximum principles, Fourier series, separation of variables. Prerequisites: MAT 274 (or 475), 372 (or 472).

**MAT 485 History of Mathematics.** (3) N

Topics from the history of the origin and development of mathematical ideas. Prerequisite: MAT 272 or equivalent.

**MAT 505 Perturbation Methods.** (3) N

Nonlinear oscillations, strained coordinates, renormalization, multiple scales, boundary layers, matched asymptotic expansions, turning point problems, and WKBJ method. Cross-listed as MAE 505. Credit is allowed only for MAE 505 or MAT 505.

**MAT 510 Point Set Topology.** (3) F

Topological spaces, metric spaces, compactness, connectedness, local properties, product and decomposition spaces, mappings, covering properties, and separation properties. Prerequisite: MAT 371 or 410 or instructor approval.

**MAT 511 Point Set Topology.** (3) S

Continuation of MAT 510. Prerequisite: MAT 510 or instructor approval.

**MAT 514 Enumerative Combinatorics I.** (3) F

First semester of a systematic development of enumerative combinatorics including: elementary counting techniques, sieve methods, and partially ordered sets. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**MAT 515 Enumerative Combinatorics II.** (3) S

Second semester of a systematic development of enumerative combinatorics including: lattices, exponential structures, symmetric functions, and selected special topics. Prerequisite: MAT 514 or instructor approval.

**MAT 516 Graph Theory I.** (3) F

First semester of a systematic development of graph theory including: matchings, connectivity, arboricity, planarity, coloring, network flows. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**MAT 517 Graph Theory II.** (3) S

Second semester of a systematic development of graph theory including: dense and sparse graphs, Ramsey theory, hamiltonicity, random graphs, minors. Prerequisite: MAT 516 or instructor approval.

**MAT 518 Combinatorial Optimization I.** (3) F

First semester of a systematic development of combinatorial optimization including: linear programming, duality, primal-dual algorithms, network flow algorithms, weighted matchings. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

**MAT 519 Combinatorial Optimization II.** (3) S

Second semester of a systematic development of combinatorial optimization including: matroid algorithms, theory of NP-completeness, polynomial time approximation, dynamic programming. Prerequisite: MAT 518 or instructor approval.

**MAT 520 Numerical Linear Algebra.** (3) F

Direct solution of linear systems, iterative methods, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, singular value decomposition, the QR algorithm, error propagation, arithmetic, and stability. Prerequisites: MAT 342 and 423 (or 421) or instructor approval.

**MAT 521 Iterative Methods.** (3) S

Numerical methods for solving linear/nonlinear systems of equations (symmetric, nonsymmetric). Iterative methods for linear systems, conjugate gradients, multigrid methods, preconditioning, Krylov methods. Prerequisites: MAT 371 and 423 (or 421) or instructor approval.

**MAT 523 Numerical Optimization.** (3) N

Linear programming, unconstrained nonlinear minimization, line search algorithms, conjugate gradients, quasi-Newton methods, constrained nonlinear optimization, gradient projection, and penalty methods. Prerequisite: MAT 342 or 371 or 460 or 520 (or equivalent) or instructor approval.

**MAT 524 Parallel Numerical Algorithms.** (3) N

Algorithms for massively parallel, hypercube architectures; "parallel" FORTRAN; solution of linear, nonlinear systems; partial differential equations; iterative methods; multigrid; domain decomposition. Prerequisites: MAT 371 and 423 (or 421) or instructor approval.

**MAT 526 Numerical Solution of Bifurcation Problems.** (3) N

Nonlinear parameter-dependent differential, algebraic equations, numerical solutions; bifurcation, turning points; continuation methods, branch switching; steady-state, time-dependent cases; Hopf Bifurcation. Prerequisites: MAT 371 and 423 (or 421) or instructor approval.

**MAT 530 Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations.**

(3) F

One step, linear multistep methods; consistency, order, stability, convergence; discretization, roundoff errors, error estimation, adaptive strategy; implementation, software for nonstiff equations. Prerequisites: MAT 371 and 423 (or 421) or instructor approval.

**MAT 531 Numerical Solution of Stiff Differential Systems.** (3) S

Runge-Kutta methods, order conditions, construction of highly stable methods, order stars, error estimation, stepsize selection, contractivity properties, linear multistep methods. Prerequisites: MAT 371 and 423 (or 421) or instructor approval.

**MAT 533 Computational Elliptic and Parabolic Partial Differential Equations.** (3) F

Parabolic and elliptic equations, finite difference, finite element methods, stability, consistency, convergence, practical aspects, applications, software. Prerequisites: MAT 371 and 423 (or 421) or instructor approval.

**MAT 534 Computational Hyperbolic Partial Differential Equations.**

(3) S

Numerical solutions of hyperbolic PDEs, finite difference methods, well-posedness, stability, consistency, convergence, adaptive grids; Maxwell's equations, elastic wave propagation; Navier-Stokes. Prerequisites: MAT 371 and 423 (or 421) or instructor approval.

**MAT 535 Spectral Methods for Partial Differential Equations.** (3) N

Spectral, pseudo-spectral theory; Galerkin, collocation methods; Tau-methods, global approximation properties, stability; convergence; solutions for linear, nonlinear systems. Prerequisites: MAT 371 and 423 (or 421) or instructor approval.

**MAT 543 Abstract Algebra.** (3) F

Groups, modules, rings and fields, Galois theory, homological algebra, and the representation theory. Prerequisite: MAT 444 or instructor approval.

**MAT 544 Abstract Algebra.** (3) S

Continuation of MAT 543. Prerequisite: MAT 543 or instructor approval.

**MAT 550 Variational Methods.** (3) F

Calculus of variations and its applications to extremal problems, classical mechanics, and partial differential equations. Prerequisites: MAT 274 and 462 or equivalents.

**MAT 551 Linear Operators and Integral Equations.** (3) S

Bounded linear and compact operators on Hilbert spaces. Linear integral equations, Fredholm and Hilbert-Schmidt theory, and approximate methods. Distributions. Prerequisites: MAT 242 and 462 or equivalents.

**MAT 555 Fractal Geometry.** (3) N

Geometry and analysis of fractal sets; definitions of dimensions; calculating dimensions; projections, products of fractals; random fractals; multifractal measures; and applications. Prerequisites: MAT 371, 455, MAT 472 is recommended.

**MAT 570 Real Analysis.** (3) S

Lebesgue integration, selected function spaces, differentiation, abstract measure theory, and elements of functional analysis. Prerequisite: MAT 372 or instructor approval.

**MAT 571 Real Analysis.** (3) F

Continuation of MAT 570. Prerequisite: MAT 570 or instructor approval.

**MAT 572 Complex Analysis.** (3) F

Analytic functions, series and product representations, entire and meromorphic functions, normal families, Riemann mapping theorem, harmonic functions, and Riemann surfaces. Prerequisite: MAT 371 or instructor approval.

**MAT 573 Complex Analysis.** (3) S

Continuation of MAT 572. Prerequisite: MAT 572 or instructor approval.

**MAT 574 Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations.** (3) N

Systems, existence proofs, singularities, asymptotic behavior of solutions, boundedness of solutions, eigenvalues and eigenfunctions, and perturbation theory. Prerequisite: MAT 372 or instructor approval.

**MAT 575 Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems.** (3) N

Geometric approach to ODEs and dynamical systems; (un)stable, center manifolds; structural stability; normal forms; averaging; chaos; persistence. May be repeated for credit with instructor approval. Prerequisites: MAT 452 and 475 or MAT 574 or instructor approval.

**MAT 576 Theory of Partial Differential Equations.** (3) N

Existence and uniqueness theorems, boundary value and initial value problems, characteristics, Green's functions, maximum principle, distributions, and weak solutions. Prerequisite: knowledge of Lebesgue integration or instructor approval.

**MAT 577 Theory of Partial Differential Equations.** (3) N

Continuation of MAT 576. Prerequisite: MAT 576 or instructor approval.

**MAT 578 Functional Analysis.** (3) N

Locally convex, normed, and Hilbert spaces. Linear operators, spectral theory, and application to classical analysis. Prerequisite: MAT 472 or 571 or instructor approval.

**MAT 579 Functional Analysis.** (3) N

Continuation of MAT 578. Prerequisite: MAT 578 or instructor approval.

**MAT 591 Seminar.** (1–3) N

Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Algebra
- (b) Analysis
- (c) Applied Mathematics
- (d) Combinatorial Mathematics
- (e) Mathematical Logic
- (f) Numerical Analysis
- (g) Topology

**MATHEMATICS EDUCATION (MTE)****MTE 180 Theory of Elementary Mathematics.** (3) F, S, SS

Number systems, intuitive geometry, elementary algebra, and measurement. Intended for prospective elementary school teachers. Prerequisite: MAT 117 or equivalent.

**MTE 181 Theory of Elementary Mathematics.** (3) A

Continuation of MTE 180. Prerequisite: MTE 180 or instructor approval.

**MTE 380 Arithmetic in the Elementary School.** (3) A

Historical numeration systems, overview of elementary number theory, including primes, factorization, divisibility, bases, modular systems, linear congruence, and continued fractions. Prerequisite: MTE 181 or instructor approval.

**MTE 381 Geometry in the Elementary School.** (3) N

Informal geometry, including concepts of length, area, volume, similarity, and congruence. Classification of figures, straightedge and compass constructions, and motion geometry. Prerequisite: MTE 380 or instructor approval.

**MTE 480 Mathematics in the Upper-Elementary Grades I.** (3) N

An introduction to probability and statistics, including open-ended data gathering and processing, counting techniques, sampling strategies, estimation, and decision making. Prerequisite: MTE 381 or instructor approval.

**MTE 481 Mathematics in the Upper-Elementary Grades II.** (3) N

Elementary functions and their applications. A thorough investigation of some of the algorithms of basic arithmetic. Prerequisite: MTE 480 or instructor approval.

**MTE 482 Methods of Teaching Mathematics in Secondary School.** (3) F, SS

Examination of secondary school curricular material and analysis of instructional devices. Teaching strategies, evaluative techniques, diagnosis, and remediation and problem solving. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**MTE 483 Mathematics in the Secondary School.** (3) S, SS

Topics in geometry, number theory, algebra, and analysis. Emphasis on unifying principles. Prerequisite: MAT 310 or instructor approval.

**MTE 582 Modern Mathematics for Teachers.** (3) N

Theory of sets, real number system, transfinite numbers, and other selected topics. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**MTE 583 Abstract Algebra for Teachers.** (3) N

Postulational approach to algebra and elementary mathematical systems, including groups and fields. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**MTE 585 Modern Geometry for Teachers.** (3) A

Euclidean, projective, and non-Euclidean geometries. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**MTE 587 Analysis for Teachers.** (3) N

Subject matter in mathematics appropriate for accelerated programs in secondary schools, including analytic geometry and calculus. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**MTE 588 Analysis for Teachers.** (3) N

Continuation of MTE 587. Prerequisite: MTE 587 or instructor approval.

**STATISTICS AND PROBABILITY (STP)****STP 226 Elements of Statistics.** (3) F, S, SS

Basic concepts and methods of statistics, including descriptive statistics, significance tests, estimation, sampling, and correlation. Not open to majors in mathematics or the physical sciences. Prerequisite: MAT 114 or 117 or equivalent. *General Studies: N2.*

**STP 326 Intermediate Probability.** (3) F, S

Probability models and computations, joint and conditional distributions, moments, and families of distributions. Topics in stochastic processes, simulation, and statistics. Prerequisite: MAT 210 or equivalent. *General Studies: N2.*

**STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics.** (3) F, S, SS

Introductory probability, descriptive statistics, sampling distributions, parameter estimation, tests of hypotheses, chi-square tests, regression analysis, analysis of variance, and nonparametric tests. Prerequisite: MAT 117 or equivalent. *General Studies: N2.*

**STP 421 Probability.** (3) F

Laws of probability, combinatorial analysis, random variables, probability distributions, expectations, moment generating functions, transformations of random variables, and central limit theorem. Prerequisites: MAT 300 and STP 420 or equivalents.

**STP 425 Stochastic Processes.** (3) S

Markov chains, stationary distributions, pure jump processes, 2D order processes, and other topics in stochastic processes. Prerequisites: MAT 342; STP 421.

**STP 427 Mathematical Statistics.** (3) S

Limiting distributions, interval estimation, point estimation, sufficient statistics, and tests of hypotheses. Prerequisite: STP 421.

**STP 429 Experimental Statistics.** (3) S

Statistical inference for controlled experimentation. Multiple regression, correlation, analysis of variance, multiple comparisons, and non-parametric procedures. Prerequisite: STP 420 or equivalent. *General Studies: N3.*

**STP 525 Advanced Probability.** (3) N

Measure-theoretic foundations of probability, distribution functions and characteristic functions, laws of large numbers and central limit theorems, conditional probabilities, martingales, and topics in stochastic processes. Prerequisites: MAT 571 and STP 421 or instructor approval.

**STP 526 Theory of Statistical Linear Models.** (3) F

Multinomial distribution, distribution of quadratic forms, full and nonfull rank models, generalized inverses, unbalanced data, variance components, and the large sample theory. Prerequisites: STP 427; knowledge of matrix algebra.

**STP 530 Applied Regression Analysis.** (3) F

Method of least squares, simple and multiple linear regression, polynomial regression, analysis of residuals, dummy variables, and model building. Prerequisite: STP 420 or equivalent.

**STP 531 Applied Analysis of Variance.** (3) S

Factorial designs, balanced and unbalanced data, fixed and random effects, randomized blocks, Latin squares, analysis of covariance, and multiple comparisons. Prerequisite: STP 420 or equivalent.

**STP 532 Applied Nonparametric Statistics.** (3) F

One sample test, tests of 2 or more related or independent samples, measures of correlation, and tests of trend and dependence. Prerequisite: STP 420 or equivalent.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**STP 533 Applied Multivariate Analysis.** (3) S

Discriminant analysis, principal components, factor analysis, cluster analysis, and canonical correlation. Prerequisite: STP 420 or equivalent.

**STP 534 Applied Discrete Data Analysis.** (3) N

Models for discrete and count data, measures of association, and log-linear and regression models for contingency tables. Prerequisite: STP 420 or equivalent.

**STP 535 Applied Sampling Methodology.** (3) S

Simple random, stratified, cluster sampling; variance estimation in complex surveys; nonparametric superpopulation approaches; non-response models; computational methods. Prerequisite: STP 420 or equivalent.

**STP 591 Seminar.** (1–3) N

Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Probability
- (b) Statistics

## Department of Microbiology

Edward A. Birge

*Chair*

(LSE 210) 480/965-1457

[lsvl.la.asu.edu/microbiology](http://lsvl.la.asu.edu/microbiology)

### PROFESSORS

BURKE, JACOBS, MOSSMAN, SCHMIDT

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

BIRGE, HOFFMAN, MISRA, STOUT

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

BLOOM, CHANG

### CLINICAL FACULTY

DOWNS, LEFEVRE, MASS, ROBERTS

### MICROBIOLOGY—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Microbiology consists of a minimum of 41 semester hours in microbiology and approved related fields. Students majoring in Microbiology are required to take the following courses:

BIO 181 General Biology <i>SI/S2</i> .....	4
BIO 182 General Biology <i>S2</i> .....	4
BIO 340 General Genetics.....	4
Choose between the course combinations below.....	8
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (3)	
CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (1)	
CHM 361 Principles of Biochemistry (3)	
CHM 367 Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory (1)	
— or —	
CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)	
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)	
CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)	
MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory <i>S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	1
MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms.....	3
MIC 302 Advanced Bacteriology Laboratory <i>L2</i> <sup>3</sup> .....	2
MIC 360 Bacterial Physiology.....	3

MIC 401 Research Paper <i>L2</i> <sup>3</sup> .....	1
Total.....	30

<sup>1</sup> Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken to secure S2 credit.

<sup>3</sup> Both MIC 302 and 401 must be taken to secure L2 credit.

A minimum of 11 semester hours of upper-division electives in microbiology or approved related fields must be taken.

These elective hours must include two courses chosen from the following:

MIC 421 Experimental Immunology.....	2
MIC 446 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics Laboratory.....	2
MIC 470 Bacterial Diversity and Systematics.....	4
MIC 494 ST: Clinical Bacteriology Laboratory.....	3
MIC 495 Undergraduate Research.....	2

In addition, students are required to fulfill the university numeracy requirements with MAT 210 (or 270 or 290) as their N1 course and BIO 420 (or any CSE course that meets the N3 requirement). The required supplemental courses are as follows:

CHM 113 General Chemistry <i>SI/S2</i> .....	4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis <i>SI/S2</i> .....	5
PHY 111 General Physics <i>SI/S2</i> *.....	3
PHY 112 General Physics <i>SI/S2</i> *.....	3
PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory <i>SI/S2</i> *.....	1
PHY 114 General Physics Laboratory <i>SI/S2</i> *.....	1
Total.....	17

\* Both PHY 111 and 113 or PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

### CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES—B.S.

The goal of the Clinical Laboratory Sciences degree program is to prepare individuals to practice in the field of clinical laboratory sciences, which includes the major disciplines of clinical chemistry, hematology, immunohematology, and microbiology. Employment opportunities exist in hospital, private, physician, and research laboratories and in government, sales, management, and education. After obtaining a B.S. degree in Clinical Laboratory Sciences, the graduate is eligible for national certification by examination.

A student majoring in Clinical Laboratory Sciences is required to take 40 hours of clinical laboratory sciences courses. Also required are the following courses:

BIO 360 Basic Physiology.....	4
CHM 113 General Chemistry <i>SI/S2</i> .....	4
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	3
CHM 361 Principles of Biochemistry.....	3
MIC 205 Microbiology <i>S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	3
or MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms (3)	
MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory <i>S2</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	1
Total.....	18

<sup>1</sup> Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken to secure S2 credit.

Equivalent courses may be substituted upon approval of an advisor. Students must consult with the clinical labora-

tory sciences advisor to select general electives courses. Completion of the degree is dependent upon acceptance of the student into the accredited professional study program, which consists of 41 hours of clinical laboratory sciences courses. The university does not guarantee all students to be accepted into the professional study program due to space limitations at the clinical affiliates and restrictions of program accreditation. For more information on acceptance procedures and program standards, contact the department for a program brochure. For proper course planning, students must meet with a clinical laboratory sciences advisor.

### MINOR IN MICROBIOLOGY

The minor in Microbiology consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

BIO 181 General Biology S1/S2.....	4
BIO 182 General Biology S2.....	4
BIO 340 General Genetics.....	4
MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory S2 <sup>1</sup> .....	1
MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms.....	3
MIC 302 Advanced Bacteriology Laboratory L2 <sup>2</sup> .....	2
MIC 360 Bacterial Physiology.....	3
Total.....	21

<sup>1</sup> Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken to secure S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both MIC 302 and 401 must be taken to secure L2 credit.

The remaining upper-division microbiology courses are chosen in consultation with an advisor. Students majoring in Biology may not minor in Microbiology.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Microbiology offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science, M.S., and Ph.D. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

The department participates in the interdisciplinary program for the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in Molecular and Cellular Biology. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for courses, faculty, and program information or call 480/965-0743 for more information.

### CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES/MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY (CLS)

#### CLS 100 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences. (1) F

Introduction to the field of clinical laboratory sciences. Required for Clinical Laboratory Sciences majors.

*Enrollment for the following CLS classes is restricted to students admitted to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences Professional Study Program.*

#### CLS 310 Principles of Clinical Chemistry I. (6) S

Theory and application of principles of clinical chemistry, with emphasis on laboratory techniques, pathophysiology, methods of analysis, and assessment of procedure. 3 hours lecture, 9 hours lab.

#### CLS 320 Principles of Clinical Microbiology I. (6) S

Emphasizes disease mechanisms, isolation, and identification of medically significant fungi and bacteria. Includes principles of laboratory safety and quality control. 3 hours lecture, 9 hours lab.

#### CLS 330 Principles of Clinical Hematology I/Body Fluids. (3) F

Theory and application of principles in hematology, with emphasis on techniques to evaluate blood dyscrasias and analyze body fluids. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.

#### CLS 410 Principles of Clinical Chemistry II. (2) SS

Continuation of 310, with emphasis on principles of automation, laboratory computers, and method evaluation. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab.

#### CLS 411 Advanced Applications of Clinical Chemistry. (4) F

Clinical application of theory/techniques from Principles of Clinical Chemistry I and II. Emphasis on operation of common laboratory instrumentation, clinical correlation, and radioimmunoassay. Minimum 180 hours practicum.

#### CLS 420 Principles of Microbiology II. (2) SS

Disease mechanisms and identification of medically significant parasites. Mycobacteria, Actinomycetes, Chlamydia, Rickettsia, Mycoplasma, and viruses. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab.

#### CLS 421 Advanced Applications of Clinical Microbiology. (4) S

Practical laboratory application of the principles of specimen collection, processing, detection, identification, and antimicrobial testing of medically significant bacteria, fungi, and parasites. Minimum 180 hours practicum.

#### CLS 430 Principles of Clinical Hematology II/Hemostasis. (3) F

Theory and applications of principles in hematology with emphasis on etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, and treatment of blood dyscrasias/hemostatic defects. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.

#### CLS 431 Advanced Applications of Clinical Hematology. (4) S

Practical laboratory application of methods/techniques used to evaluate and diagnose blood dyscrasias/hemostatic defects. Applied techniques in body fluid analysis. Minimum 180 hours practicum.

#### CLS 440 Principles of Clinical Immunology/Immunohematology. (4) F

Theoretical and practical application of clinical immunology and immunohematology. Emphasizes serological techniques that aid disease diagnosis and blood donor selection. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.

#### CLS 441 Advanced Applications of Clinical Immunology/Immunohematology. (3) S

Practical laboratory application of the principles of serological methods used in diagnosing disease and selecting blood components for transfusion therapy. Minimum 135 hours practicum.

#### CLS 450 Principles of Clinical Laboratory Administration. (2) F, S

Principles of management, with emphasis on the clinical laboratory. Basic management process, personnel supervision, identification, and allocation of resources. *General Studies: L2 (if credit also earned in CLS 460).*

#### CLS 460 Principles of Clinical Laboratory Education. (1) S

Principles of learning, with application to the development of instructional objectives, strategies, and evaluation for teaching-learning situations in the laboratory. *General Studies: L2 (if credit also earned in CLS 450).*

### MICROBIOLOGY (MIC)

#### MIC 205 Microbiology. (3) F, S, SS

Basic course for persons without credit in BIO 181, emphasizing general principles; role of microorganisms in health, ecology, and applied fields. May not be used for Microbiology major credit unless a diagnostic test is passed. Prerequisites: BIO 100 (or PLB 108) and CHM 101 or instructor approval. *General Studies: S2 (if credit also earned in MIC 206).*

#### MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory. (1) F, S, SS

Principles and laboratory techniques used in identifying and handling microorganisms. 3 hours lab. Pre- or corequisite: MIC 205 or 220. *General Studies: S2 (if credit also earned in MIC 205).*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms.** (3) F, S

Basic course for persons with credit in BIO 181. Detailed study of microbial cells, their structure, genetics, physiology, and taxonomy. Corequisites: BIO 182; CHM 115.

**MIC 302 Advanced Bacteriology Laboratory.** (2) F, S

Advanced laboratory techniques in bacterial growth, physiology, genetics, microscopy, and basic virology. Required of Microbiology majors. 4 hours lab. Prerequisites: completion of L1 requirement and either A or B. (A) MIC 206 and 220 or (B) MIC 205 and 206 and instructor approval. *General Studies: L2 (if credit also earned in MIC 401).*

**MIC 360 Bacterial Physiology.** (3) F, S

Mechanisms and control of cell metabolism, structures, and functions. Prerequisite: MIC 220. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 361 or instructor approval.

**MIC 380 Medical Parasitology.** (3) F

Parasitic diseases of humans, including life cycle events and clinical manifestations. Prerequisite: MIC 205 or 220.

**MIC 381 Pathogenic Microbes.** (3) S

Host-microbial interactions in infectious disease, with emphasis on pathogenesis, host defenses, and molecular mechanisms of microbial virulence. Prerequisite: MIC 360 or 6 hours of microbiology with instructor approval.

**MIC 401 Research Paper.** (1) F, S, SS

A paper of 15 or more pages based on library or laboratory research in collaboration with a faculty member. Required of all Microbiology majors. Prerequisites: MIC 302; completion of L1 requirement. *General Studies: L2 (if credit also earned in MIC 302).*

**MIC 420 Immunology: Molecular and Cellular Foundations.** (3) F

Molecular and cellular foundations of immunology. Antibody/antigen interactions, cellular response, cytokines, immunogenetics, immunoregulation, autoimmunity, psychoneuroimmunology research/medical perspectives. Prerequisites: CHM 231 (or 331) and MIC 205 (or 220) or instructor approval.

**MIC 421 Experimental Immunology.** (2) F, S

An introduction to the basic techniques, methods, and assays used in immunology. 6 hours lab. Prerequisites: CHM 231 and 331 and MIC 302 or instructor approval.

**MIC 425 Advanced Immunology.** (3) S 2001

A survey of recent advances in immunology, including lymphocyte membranes, lymphokines/biochemistry, molecular genetics, theoretical immunology, immunoregulation, neuroimmunology, and immunologic diseases. Prerequisite: MIC 420 or instructor approval.

**MIC 441 Bacterial Genetics.** (3) S

Survey of genetic exchange and regulatory processes in bacteria and their viruses. Bacteria and viruses as tools in genetic engineering. Prerequisites: BIO 340 and MIC 205 (or 220) or instructor approval.

**MIC 442 Bacterial Genetics Laboratory.** (1) N

Techniques of mutagenesis, mapping, and strain construction. 4 hours lab. Prerequisites: MIC 206, 302. Pre- or corequisite: MIC 441.

**MIC 445 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics.** (2) F, S

Molecular genetic principles plasmid construction, purification and characterization; PCR; mutagenesis; hybridization and sequence analysis; protein quantitation; immunologic detection and electrophoresis. Prerequisites: BIO 340 and MIC 302 or instructor approval.

**MIC 446 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics Lab.** (2) F, S

Molecular genetic techniques; plasmid construction, purification and characterization; PCR; mutagenesis; hybridization and sequence analysis; protein quantitation; immunologic detection and electrophoresis. Pre- or corequisite: MIC 445.

**MIC 470 Bacterial Diversity and Systematics.** (4) F

Biology, classification, and enrichment culture of the nonpathogenic bacteria. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: MIC 302.

**MIC 485 General Virology.** (3) F

Fundamental nature of viruses, their replication, pathogenesis, and ecology. Prerequisites: BIO 340 and CHM 331 or instructor approval.

**MIC 486 General Virology Laboratory.** (2) S

Fundamentals of virus detection, isolation and assay; propagation of virus in mammalian cell culture; recombinant virus and vector construction. 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: MIC 302. Pre- or corequisite: MIC 485.

**MIC 494 ST: Special Topics.** (3) N

(a) Clinical Bacteriology Laboratory

**MIC 495 Undergraduate Research.** (1–6) F, S, SS

Supervised research in microbiology. May be repeated for credit. Lab. Prerequisites: MIC 206, 220, 302; instructor approval.

**MIC 527 Neuroimmunology.** (3) S

Studying mind's influence on immunity and the immune system's influence on the mind, neuroimmunologic diseases, and the neuroimmunological circuitry involved. Seminar. Prerequisite: MIC 420 or instructor approval.

**MIC 581 Molecular Mechanism of Pathogenesis.** (3) S

Pathogenic mechanisms and host responses in viral and/or bacterial diseases. Prerequisites: MIC 381 and 420 or instructor approval.

**MIC 585 Molecular Virology.** (3) N

Selected topics concerning molecular aspects of eukaryotic virus replication and pathogenesis. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**MIC 591 Seminar.** (1–3) F, S

Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Bacterial Ecology
- (b) Current Research in Microbiology
- (c) Enzymology
- (d) Genetic Engineering
- (e) Genetics
- (f) Immunology
- (g) Molecular Virology
- (h) Neuroimmunology
- (i) Pathogenic Bacteriology

## Department of Military Science

### Army ROTC

Lt. Col. Wylie K. Bearup

*Chair*

(TCB 104) 480/965-3318

### PROFESSORS

BEARUP, COX, DALGLEISH

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

BLEDSOE, DENT, MASSEY, POOLE, ROBERTS

### INSTRUCTORS

ALVAREZ, ANDREWS, BEAMER, GRIFFIN, MAATTA,  
RINGENOLDUS, WILLIAMS

### PURPOSE

The Department of Military Science curriculum consists of the basic course (MIS 101, 102, 201, and 202) and the advanced course (MIS 301, 302, 401, and 402). The goal of this professional education curriculum is to prepare students with leadership potential to be commissioned as U.S. Army officers. Objectives include developing the following characteristics in the students: leadership and managerial skills; the ability to think creatively; the ability to speak and write effectively; appreciation of the requirements for national security; and an understanding of the nature and functions of the U.S. Army. Upon successful completion of the advanced course and graduation, qualified students receive commissions in the Active Army (on a competitive basis), U.S. Army Reserve, or Army National Guard.

In addition to the military science curriculum, core courses in the field of national defense studies are both an integral and parallel source of the department's program. Integrally, they provide MIS courses at all levels with topical intensity and highlight such professionally related areas as military technology; weapons procurement; national

intelligence, secrecy, and counterintelligence; civil-military relations; security coalitions and regional defense communities; national, regional, and global levels of strategy; generalship skill-in-action; deterrence dynamics and structure; military doctrine; service-branch livelihood, appropriations rivalry, and interservice cooperation; personnel recruitment, morale, training, advancement, and bureaucratic organization; military reform; threat and threat perception; military-historical experience and analogy; media and biographical insights; the rationale and matrices of security analysis and research; and independently selectable topics.

The department also fields an independent but parallel set of 400-level courses in the areas of geostrategic, politico-strategic, and national defense policy and analysis—available to students irrespective of Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) status, departmental major, or college affiliation—for assigned credit toward General Studies, social science, and global awareness requirements for graduation. (See "Classification of Courses," page 58 for a description of course 499 Individualized Instruction.)

### GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS

**Basic Course.** Any student who is enrolled in ASU (or approved by the professor of military science) can enter into military science basic classes. It is strongly recommended that the student be in good physical shape because some of the curriculum requires physical exertion.

**Advanced Course.** Any student who is enrolled in ASU (or approved by the professor of military science) may participate in military science advanced classes. However, to be fully enrolled in the advanced course and compete for and obtain a commission in the U.S. Army, students must meet the following requirements:

1. be a citizen of the United States (noncitizens may enroll but must obtain citizenship before commissioning);
2. be of sound physical condition and pass the U.S. Army physical fitness test;
3. meet the required professional military educational requirements; and
4. be at least 17 years of age for entrance into the advanced course and be able to complete all commissioning requirements before age 27.

Only those students in the basic and advanced courses who meet the required standards according to military regulations are eligible to receive financial assistance through the U.S. Army. Faculty of the Department of Military Science are available during normal office hours to answer questions or provide counseling.

The following are various options open to students who wish to obtain a commission in the U.S. Army. Contact the Department of Military Science personnel for more information.

**Four-Year Program.** Students may enroll in Army ROTC during their freshman year. They take the basic course during the first two years, receiving a total of 12 semester hours of credit for four semesters of study. Upon satisfying the requirements, they enter the advanced course, where they

earn 12 additional semester hours for four semesters of study. Students are also required to attend a five-week advanced summer camp at Fort Lewis, Washington, between their junior and senior years. All commissioned officers must meet certain Professional Military Education requirements by completing courses in English, math, and computer literacy. Selected majors such as nursing, engineering, and architecture, among others, may require an additional semester or two, or summer school, to complete all requirements for a degree and commission without excessive course overloads. Upon successful completion of the advanced course and requirements for a degree, students are commissioned as second lieutenants in the Active Duty Army, U.S. Army Reserve, or Army National Guard.

**Two-Year Program.** Students must have at least two academic years of college work remaining, either at the undergraduate or graduate level. The student must also have reached academic junior status. This program is open to all students with the exception of three- and four-year Army ROTC scholarship winners (see "Scholarship Programs" on this page). Students seeking enrollment in the two-year program should make application during the spring semester of the calendar year in which they desire to enter the program. They must provide SAT/ACT scores and pass the Army physical fitness test. After successfully completing a paid five-week basic camp, students may enroll in the advanced course. (The camp is conducted during June and July at Fort Knox, Kentucky.) Students who have previous military experience or who are currently members of the National Guard or Reserves may be admitted directly into the two-year program, provided they are academic juniors. They then follow the same program and meet the same requirements as stated for advanced course students in the four-year program.

### Qualifications for Admittance to the Advanced Course.

The following qualifications are required for admittance to the advanced course:

1. successful completion of the basic course for the students in the four-year ROTC program; for the students in the two-year program, selection for and completion of the six-week basic summer camp or prior military service;
2. score at least 850 on SAT or 19 on ACT;
3. passing the Army physical examination;
4. achieving and maintaining the minimum cumulative GPA required for graduation in the student's selected major, but no less than 2.00;
5. attainment of at least junior class standing; and
6. maintenance of full-time student status.

**Pay and Allowances.** Each advanced course student receives one-half the pay of a second lieutenant during attendance at the six-week advanced camp. Uniforms, housing, and meals are provided at camp without cost to the students, and they are reimbursed at the current mileage rate for travel to and from the camp. Students who attend basic camp receive the pay of an army recruit during attendance at basic camp as well as the current mileage rate for travel to

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

and from the camp. All students in the advanced course, regardless of scholarship status, are paid about \$1,500 tax-free for each of these two years.

**Simultaneous Membership Program.** Under this program, ROTC students may simultaneously be members of the Army Reserves or the National Guard. The combination of advance course allowance and pay for Army Reserve or National Guard participation provides more than \$1,250 for each semester's involvement.

**Scholarship Programs.** The Army ROTC offers scholarship programs for outstanding young men and women who are motivated toward a career as professional officers in the U.S. Army. These scholarships are awarded in varying amounts for tuition. In addition, the scholarship pays \$150.00 per month subsistence allowance and \$225.00 each semester for textbooks and supplies. A scholarship for four years is available to freshmen who enter the four-year program. Applications must be submitted in accordance with a schedule furnished by high school counselors. Selection is made on a nationwide basis. Scholarships are also available for three- and two-year periods, commencing with the sophomore and junior years of ROTC respectively. Applications are open to all students in good standing with the university; previous ROTC or military experience is not required for application for three- and two-year scholarships. Selection is made by a review board on campus. Acceptance of any of the three scholarship programs requires a service commitment to serve in the Active Army for a period of up to four years after commissioning and graduation.

**Active Duty Requirements.** Graduates of Army ROTC may serve as officers in the Active Army, Army National Guard, or Army Reserves. Active duty commitments may vary from four years to as little as three months. Scholarship students have up to a four-year active duty commitment.

**Graduate and Professional Studies Programs.** A delay from call to active duty for up to four years is available to outstanding students who desire to earn graduate or professional degrees. Special programs for graduate and professional studies are available to both active Army appointees and Reserve component appointees in the following areas: medicine, osteopathy, and clinical psychology.

#### MILITARY SCIENCE (MIS)

##### **MIS 101 Introduction to the Military.** (3) F

Overview of mission, organization, and structure of the Army and its role in national defense; discussion of current military issues. 3 hours lecture/conference, 2 hours lab.

##### **MIS 102 Land Navigation, First Aid, and Survival.** (3) S

Introduction to military maps and land navigation; first aid, and lifesaving techniques; basic outdoor survival skills. 3 hours lecture/conference, 2 hours lab.

##### **MIS 201 American Military History.** (3) F

A study of the role of the military in American life during war and peace from colonial times to the present day. 3 hours lecture/conference, 2 hours lab.

##### **MIS 202 Introduction to Leadership Dynamics.** (3) S

Introduction to interpersonal dynamics involved in military team operations; theory and application of military leadership principles. 3 hours lecture/conference, 2 hours lab.

##### **MIS 205 ROTC Basic Camp.** (4) SS

Six-week training program emphasizing practical hands-on skills and leadership development. Taken in lieu of MIS 101, 102, 201, 202. Conducted at Fort Knox, Kentucky.

##### **MIS 301 Advanced Military Science I.** (3) F

Theory and dynamics of the individual soldier and military units in offensive combat operations. 2 hours lecture-conferences, 1.5 hours of Leadership Practical Application, 1 2-day field exercise, 3 1-day field exercises. Prerequisites: MIS 101 and 102 and 201 and 202 or equivalents. Corequisite: EPE 105 Physical Education Activity (Army Master Fitness).

##### **MIS 302 Advanced Military Science II.** (3) S

Theory and dynamics of military units in defensive combat operations. 2 hours lecture-conferences, 1.5 hours Leadership Practical Application, 1 3-day field exercise, 2 1-day field exercises. Prerequisites: MIS 101 and 102 and 201 and 202 or equivalents. Corequisite: EPE 105 Physical Education Activity (Army Master Fitness).

##### **MIS 303 ROTC Advanced Camp.** (4) SS

Six-week training program emphasizing leadership development and advanced military skills, including tactics, land navigation, and physical training. Conducted at Fort Lewis, Washington. Prerequisites: MIS 301, 302.

##### **MIS 401 Advanced Military Science III.** (3) F

The military legal system; preparation and conduct of military training; leadership development; ethics and professionalism of the military officer. 3 hours lecture-conferences, 2 hours Leadership Practical Application, 1 2-day field exercise, 3 1-day field exercises. Prerequisites: MIS 301, 302. Corequisite: EPE 105 Physical Education Activity (Army Master Fitness).

##### **MIS 402 Advanced Military Science IV.** (3) S

Military correspondence; career planning and personal affairs in service; conduct of training; leadership development; ethics and professionalism of the military officer. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours Leadership Practical Application, 1 3-day field exercise, 2 1-day field exercises. Prerequisites: MIS 301, 302. Corequisite: EPE 105 Physical Education Activity (Army Master Fitness).

##### **MIS 410 American Defense Policy I.** (3) F

Evolution, organization, and execution of U.S. national security policy. *General Studies: SB.*

##### **MIS 412 American Defense Policy II.** (3) S

Contemporary problems and analytical issues in the formation and implementation of U.S. national security. Prerequisite: MIS 410. *General Studies: SB.*

##### **MIS 414 Comparative Defense Policy Analysis.** (3) F

Historical problems and analytical issues in the evolution, organization, application, and control of effective military establishments in various political systems. *General Studies: SB.*

**MIS 416 Soviet/C.I.S. Foreign and Defense Policies.** (3) S  
Analysis of foreign and security policies of the Soviet Union/C.I.S. and of the successor states to the Warsaw Pact. *General Studies: SB.*

##### **MIS 499 Individualized Instruction: National Defense Analysis.** (1-3)

---

## Molecular and Cellular Biology

**Bertram L. Jacobs**  
*Director, Executive Committee*  
480/965-0743  
lsvl.la.asu.edu/mcb

---

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The interdisciplinary M.S. and Ph.D. degrees with a major in Molecular and Cellular Biology are administered by the Interdisciplinary Committee on Molecular and Cellular Biology.

lar Biology. The participating faculty are drawn primarily from four core departments (the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Microbiology, and Plant Biology), with additional faculty from the Departments of Anthropology and Physics and Astronomy.

For more information, contact the director or refer to the *Graduate Catalog*

#### MOLECULAR AND CELLULAR BIOLOGY (MCB)

See the *Graduate Catalog* for the MCB courses.

## Department of Philosophy

Brad Armentd

Chair

(PS A524) 480/965-3394

[www.asu.edu/clas/philosophy](http://www.asu.edu/clas/philosophy)

#### REGENTS' PROFESSOR

MURPHY

#### PROFESSORS

CREATH, FITCH, HUMPHREY,  
MAIENSCHEIN, WHITE

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

ARMENDT, BLACKSON, COHEN, de MARNEFFE,  
GULESERIAN, KOBES, MCGREGOR, REYNOLDS

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

DEVLIN

### PHILOSOPHY—B.A.

The major in Philosophy consists of 45 semester hours, 33 of which must be upper-division hours. In addition to the 45 semester hours, the mathematics proficiency requirement must be met by completing MAT 117 or higher. In exceptional cases, up to nine units may be in related fields as approved by the undergraduate advisor. Required courses are as follows:

PHI 301	History of Ancient Philosophy	HU, H	.....3
PHI 302	History of Modern Philosophy	HU, H	.....3
PHI 305	Ethical Theory	HU	.....3
	or PHI 335 History of Ethics	HU (3)	
PHI 312	Theory of Knowledge	HU	.....3
	or PHI 314 Philosophy of Science	HU (3)	
PHI 316	Metaphysics	HU	.....3
	or PHI 317 Philosophy of Mind	HU (3)	
PHI 333	Introduction to Symbolic Logic		.....3
PHI 350	Philosophical Argument and Exposition	L2	.....3
	Choose two courses below		.....6
	PHI 401 Rationalism	(3)	
	PHI 402 Empiricism	HU (3)	
	PHI 403 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy	HU (3)	
	PHI 413 Advanced Symbolic Logic	(3)	
	PHI 420 Topics in Philosophy	(3)	
	PHI 494 ST: Special Topics	(3)	
Total			.....27

Exceptions by special permission of the chair only. PHI 420 may be taken more than once.

Students planning to do graduate work in philosophy should consult an advisor to develop an appropriate selection of courses at the 300 and 400 levels. A minimum grade of “C” is necessary for each course used to fulfill the major requirements. See “College Degree Requirements,” page 324.

**History and Philosophy of Science.** The faculty in the Department of Philosophy offer courses bearing the HPS prefix. With the consent of the director of undergraduate studies, these courses may be taken to satisfy the requirements of the Philosophy major.

### MINOR IN PHILOSOPHY

A minor in Philosophy consists of 18 semester hours, of which at least 12 must be in the upper division and approved by an advisor in the department. All courses must be passed with a minimum grade of “C.”

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

The faculty in the Department of Philosophy offer a graduate program leading to the M.A. degree that prepares one for either teaching in a community college or pursuing a Ph.D. degree in Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

### HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE (HPS)

#### HPS 322 History of Science. (3) F

Development and application of scientific thinking from ancient times through the 17th century. *General Studies: HU, H.*

#### HPS 323 History of Science. (3) S

Development and application of scientific thinking from the 18th century to the present. *General Studies: HU, H.*

#### HPS 325 History of Chinese Science. (3) N

Explores development of traditional Chinese science in the context of Chinese thought and society and in comparison with developments elsewhere. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HIS 309. Credit is allowed for only HIS 309 or HPS 325.

#### HPS 330 History of Biology: Conflicts and Controversies. (3) A

Focuses on the 19th and 20th centuries, considering biology as a discipline, evolution, and problems of heredity, development, and cell theory. Cross-listed as BIO 316. Credit is allowed for only BIO 316 or HPS 330. *General Studies: H.*

#### HPS 331 History of Medicine. (3) A

Scientific study of the human body, changing theories of disease, evolution of practical opinions on treatment, and the emerging institutionalization of medical practice. Cross-listed as BIO 318. Credit is allowed for only BIO 318 or HPS 331. *General Studies: H.*

#### HPS 402 Technology, Society, and Human Values. (3) A

Values that motivate humankind to create technology. Areas of conflict and resolution of conflict between values and technology. Readings and discussions with visiting lecturers. Prerequisite: junior standing.

#### HPS 410 Professional Values in Science. (2–3) A

Considers issues related to values in science such as collaboration, finances, legal issues, media, mentoring, ownership of ideas, scientific integrity. Discussion, student projects. Cross-listed as BIO 416. Credit is allowed for only BIO 416 or HPS 410. *General Studies: L2.*

### PHILOSOPHY (PHI)

#### PHI 101 Introduction to Philosophy. (3) F, S, SS

Exploration of issues that philosophers have traditionally considered, including morality, reality, and knowledge. *General Studies: HU.*

#### PHI 103 Principles of Sound Reasoning. (3) F, S, SS

Fallacies, validity, and soundness of arguments. May include syllogistic, elementary symbolic, inductive logic, and scientific method. Prerequisite: ENG 101. *General Studies: L1/HU.*

**PHI 301 History of Ancient Philosophy.** (3) F

History of western philosophy from its beginnings through the Hellenistic period. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**PHI 302 History of Modern Philosophy.** (3) S

History of western philosophy from the Renaissance through Kant. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**PHI 304 Existentialism.** (3) N

Covers such topics as absurdity, authenticity, the meaning of life and death, responsibility, and subjectivity. May include readings in phenomenology. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 305 Ethical Theory.** (3) A

Current theories about the nature of morality (metaethics) and about what is right and wrong (normative ethics). Prerequisite: PHI 306 or 307 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 306 Applied Ethics.** (3) F, S, SS

Philosophical discussion of contemporary moral and political issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, animal rights, affirmative action, and sexual rights. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 307 Philosophy of Law.** (3) A

Nature and source of law and its relation to morality. Legal rights, legal enforcement of morals, civil disobedience, liability and responsibility, punishment, judicial reasoning, justice, property, and differences between theories of natural and positive law. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 308 Philosophy of Art.** (3) A

Central problems in philosophy of art, e.g., the nature of a work of art, modern and traditional theories of art, aesthetic perception and experience, and objectivity and relativity in art criticism. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 309 Social and Political Philosophy.** (3) A

Alternative principles and methods relevant to problems of human association and conflict; justice and power, freedom and equality, and autonomy and order are discussed. Prerequisite: PHI 305 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 310 Environmental Ethics.** (3) A

Examination of a full range of philosophical positions pertaining to our moral relationship to the natural world; anthropocentrism, individualism, biocentrism. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 311 Philosophy in Literature.** (3) A

Selected works of literature introduce philosophical problems such as the nature of moral goodness and people's relation to the world and other people. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 312 Theory of Knowledge.** (3) A

Nature, sources, and limits of human knowledge. Topics may include truth, a priori knowledge, empirical knowledge, perception, induction, and skepticism. Prerequisite: 1 course from among PHI 101, 103, 301, 302, 333, 350. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 314 Philosophy of Science.** (3) A

The structure and justification of scientific theories, explanation, and theory change. The roles of observation and laws, theoretical concepts and entities, reduction, probability, confirmation, space and time, and causation. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 315 Philosophy of Language.** (3) A

Problems pertaining to the nature of language, including meaning, reference, truth, definition, analyticity, translatability, synonymy, and contributions of contemporary linguistics. Prerequisite: PHI 103 or 333 or 350. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 316 Metaphysics.** (3) A

Problems pertaining to the nature of reality. Topics may include nature of person, minds, substance, universals, space, time, causation, and modality. Prerequisite: 1 course from among PHI 101, 103, 301, 333, 350. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 317 Philosophy of Mind.** (3) A

Nature of consciousness. The common sense view of mind, behaviorism, materialism, dualism, functionalism, self-knowledge, and knowledge of other minds. Prerequisite: 1 course from among PHI 101, 103, 301, 302, 333, 350. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 318 Philosophy of Religion.** (3) A

Classical arguments for the existence of God. The argument from evil against the existence of God. Justification of religious belief. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 319 Philosophy of Computing.** (3) N

Philosophical problems surrounding the theory of computation. Turing machines, mind and AI, neural network computing, ethics, and epistemology of computing. Lecture, lab, discussion. *General Studies: N3/HU.*

**PHI 325 Philosophy of Social Science.** (3) N

Philosophical problems surrounding the aims, structure, and methods of the social sciences. *General Studies: HU/SB.*

**PHI 332 19th-Century Philosophy.** (3) N

The history of 19th-century philosophical thought, emphasizing either the German or the British traditions. Prerequisite: PHI 302. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 333 Introduction to Symbolic Logic.** (3) A

Symbolic techniques, emphasizing deductions and proofs in the propositional and first order predicate calculi.

**PHI 335 History of Ethics.** (3) A

Major works of moral philosophy, both ancient and modern, such as those by Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Hume, Kant, and Mill. Prerequisite: PHI 101 or 306 or 307 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 350 Philosophical Argument and Exposition.** (3) S

The development of techniques of philosophical argument and exposition. Frequent written exercises. Course content may vary with instructor. Prerequisites: major; instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**PHI 401 Rationalism.** (3) N

Examination of classical philosophical rationalism, as in Descartes, Spinoza, Malebranche, or Leibniz. Contemporary rationalist thought may also be examined. Prerequisites: PHI 302; 1 course from among PHI 305, 309, 312, 316, 317.

**PHI 402 Empiricism.** (3) N

Examination of representatives of either classical or contemporary philosophical empiricism, e.g., Bacon, Hobbes, Locke, Butler, Berkeley, Reid, Hume, Mill, Carnap, and Ayer. Prerequisites: PHI 302 and 305 (or 309 or 312 or 316 or 317). *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 403 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy.** (3) A

Aims and methods of such 20th-century philosophers as Frege, Moore, Russell, Wittgenstein, Carnap, Ayer, Wisdom, Ryle, Austin, Strawson, Quine, and Sellars, with application to metaphysics and epistemology. Prerequisites: PHI 302; 1 course from among PHI 312, 314, 315, 316, 317, 401, 402. *General Studies: HU.*

**PHI 413 Advanced Symbolic Logic.** (3) N

Properties of formal systems axiomatizing propositional and 1st-order predicate logic. May also include modal logic, number theory, and limits of logicism. Prerequisite: PHI 333.

**PHI 420 Topics in Philosophy.** (3) A

Course descriptions on file in department. Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) History of Philosophy
- (b) Metaphysics/Epistemology
- (c) Philosophy of Language/Logic
- (d) Philosophy of Science
- (e) Value Theory

Courses may be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: one relevant upper-division PHI course or instructor approval.

**PHI 494 ST: Special Topics.** (3) N**PHI 591 Seminar.** (1–3) A

Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Aesthetics
- (b) Epistemology
- (c) Ethics
- (d) History of Philosophy
- (e) Logic
- (f) Metaphysics
- (g) Philosophy of Language
- (h) Philosophy of Law
- (i) Philosophy of Science
- (j) Social and Political Philosophy

---

## Department of Physics and Astronomy

Howard G. Voss  
*Chair*  
(PS F470) 480/965-3561  
[www.asu.edu/clas/dopa/dopa.html](http://www.asu.edu/clas/dopa/dopa.html)

---

### REGENTS' PROFESSOR SPENCE

#### PROFESSORS

BAUER, BENNETT, BURSTEIN, COMFORT, COWLEY,  
DOAK, DOW, HANSON, HESTENES, JACOB, KAUFMANN,  
LINDSAY, MENENDEZ, NIGAM, PAGE, REZ, RITCHIE,  
SANKEY, SCHEINFELD, SCHMIDT, SMITH, STARRFIELD,  
TILLERY, TSEN, TSONG, VENABLES, VOSS,  
WINDHORST, WYCKOFF

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

AANNESTAD, ACHARYA, ALARCON, BENIN,  
CHAMBERLIN, CULBERTSON, HERBOTS,  
HESTER, MARZKE

### PHYSICS—B.S.

Students majoring in Physics may pursue one of two options.

**Option I.** Designed for students who wish to pursue physics at the bachelor or graduate degree levels, option I consists of the following required courses:

Choose between the course combinations below.....	4
PHY 150 Physics I <i>SI/S2</i> (4)	
_____ or _____	
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (3)	
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (1)	
Choose between the course combinations below.....	4
PHY 151 Physics II <i>SI/S2</i> (4)	
_____ or _____	
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (3)	
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (1)	
PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I.....	3
PHY 252 Physics III <i>SI/S2</i> .....	4
PHY 302 Mathematical Methods in Physics II.....	2
PHY 310 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I.....	3
PHY 311 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II.....	3
PHY 314 Quantum Physics I.....	3
PHY 315 Quantum Physics II.....	3
PHY 333 Electronic Circuits and Measurements.....	3
PHY 334 Advanced Laboratory I.....	2
PHY 412 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter III.....	3
PHY 416 Quantum Physics III.....	3
PHY 441 Statistical and Thermal Physics I.....	3
PHY 465 Advanced Laboratory II.....	2
Total.....	45

<sup>1</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

Supporting mathematics courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below..... 12 or 10

MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I *NI* (4)  
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II *NI* (4)  
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III *NI* (4)

\_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_

MAT 290 Calculus I *NI* (5)

MAT 291 Calculus II (5)

Additional courses in physics and related fields are selected with the approval of the advisor. French, German, or Russian is strongly recommended to fulfill the foreign language requirement.

**Option II.** The interdisciplinary option II is designed for students who wish to obtain an undergraduate physics preparation for entry into other professions or graduate programs. A total of 53 hours are required, including the following courses:

Choose between the course combinations below.....	4
PHY 150 Physics I <i>SI/S2</i> (4)	
_____ or _____	
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (3)	
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (1)	
Choose between the course combinations below.....	4
PHY 151 Physics II <i>SI/S2</i> (4)	
_____ or _____	
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (3)	
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (1)	
PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I.....	3
PHY 252 Physics III <i>SI/S2</i> .....	4
PHY 302 Mathematical Methods in Physics II.....	2
PHY 310 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I.....	3
PHY 311 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II.....	3
PHY 314 Quantum Physics I.....	3
PHY 315 Quantum Physics II.....	3
PHY 333 Electronic Circuits and Measurements.....	3
PHY 334 Advanced Laboratory I.....	2
PHY 412 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter III.....	3
PHY 441 Statistical and Thermal Physics I.....	3
Total.....	40

<sup>1</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

The remaining courses are selected from physics and an area of concentration as approved by the student's advisor. Examples of possible areas of concentration are astronomy, astrophysics, materials science, physical chemistry, applied mathematics, geophysics, biological physics, philosophy of science, scientific journalism, and premedical and prelaw programs. French, German, or Russian is strongly recommended to fulfill the foreign language requirement.

Supporting mathematics courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below.....	12 or 10
MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I <i>NI</i> (4)	
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II <i>NI</i> (4)	
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III <i>NI</i> (4)	
_____ or _____	
MAT 290 Calculus I <i>NI</i> (5)	
MAT 291 Calculus II (5)	

### Emphasis in Astronomy

The astronomy faculty offer courses in astronomy both for nonscience majors and for science and physics majors.

For an emphasis in astronomy, the following courses (or their equivalents) should be taken:

AST 321	Introduction to Planetary and Stellar Astrophysics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup>	3
AST 322	Introduction to Galactic and Extragalactic Astrophysics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup>	3
AST 421	Astrophysics I	3
AST 422	Astrophysics II	3
AST 499	Individualized Instruction	3
Total		15

<sup>1</sup> Both AST 113 and 321 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both AST 114 and 322 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

### MINOR IN ASTRONOMY

The minor in Astronomy consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

AST 113	Astronomy Laboratory I <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup>	1
AST 114	Astronomy Laboratory II <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup>	1
AST 321	Introduction to Planetary and Stellar Astrophysics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup>	3
AST 322	Introduction to Galactic and Extragalactic Astrophysics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup>	3
Choose between the course combinations below		4
PHY 150	Physics I <i>SI/S2</i> (4)	
	_____ or _____	
PHY 121	University Physics I: Mechanics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> (3)	
PHY 122	University Physics Laboratory I <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> (1)	
Choose between the course combinations below		4
PHY 151	Physics II <i>SI/S2</i> (4)	
	_____ or _____	
PHY 131	University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>4</sup> (3)	
PHY 132	University Physics Laboratory II <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>4</sup> (1)	
PHY 252	Physics III <i>SI/S2</i>	4
Approved upper-division electives		4
Total		24

<sup>1</sup> Both AST 113 and 321 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both AST 114 and 322 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>3</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>4</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

Electives are chosen with the approval of an astronomy advisor from upper-division courses in physics and astronomy.

### MINOR IN PHYSICS

The minor in Physics consists of a minimum of 29 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below		4
PHY 150	Physics I <i>SI/S2</i> (4)	
	_____ or _____	
PHY 121	University Physics I: Mechanics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (3)	
PHY 122	University Physics Laboratory I <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (1)	
Choose between the course combinations below		4
PHY 151	Physics II <i>SI/S2</i> (4)	
	_____ or _____	
PHY 131	University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (3)	
PHY 132	University Physics Laboratory II <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (1)	
PHY 201	Mathematical Methods in Physics I	3
PHY 252	Physics III <i>SI/S2</i>	4
PHY 302	Mathematical Methods in Physics II	2

PHY 310	Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I	3
PHY 311	Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II	3
PHY 314	Quantum Physics I	3
Approved electives		3
Total		29

<sup>1</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

Electives are chosen with the approval of the physics advisor from upper-division courses in physics and astronomy.

### SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**Physics.** Two options are available for physics as the major teaching field.

*Option One.* The major teaching field consists of 42 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below		4
PHY 150	Physics I <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (4)	
	_____ or _____	
PHY 121	University Physics I: Mechanics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (3)	
PHY 122	University Physics Laboratory I <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (1)	
Choose between the course combinations below		4
PHY 151	Physics II <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (4)	
	_____ or _____	
PHY 131	University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> (3)	
PHY 132	University Physics Laboratory II <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> (1)	
PHY 201	Mathematical Methods in Physics I	3
PHY 252	Physics III <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup>	4
PHY 302	Mathematical Methods in Physics II	2
PHY 310	Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I	3
PHY 311	Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II	3
PHY 333	Electronic Circuits and Measurements	3
PHY 361	Introductory Modern Physics	3
	or PHY 314 Quantum Physics I (3)	
PHY 480	Methods of Teaching Physics	3
	or PHY 484 Internship: Physics Teaching (3)	
Approved electives		10
Total		42

<sup>1</sup> PHY 111, 112, 113, and 114 or equivalents may be substituted for PHY 150, 151, and 252 on approval of the advisor.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>3</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

Electives are chosen in physics or other closely related fields, subject to the approval of the advisor.

*Option Two.* Option two consists of 32 semester hours in physics and an additional 30 semester hours in chemistry (see "Minor in Chemistry and Biochemistry," page 348) or mathematics (see "Minor in Mathematics," page 395). The physics portion of this program requires the following courses:

Choose between the course combinations below		4
PHY 150	Physics I <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (4)	
	_____ or _____	
PHY 121	University Physics I: Mechanics <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (3)	
PHY 122	University Physics Laboratory I <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (1)	
Choose between the course combinations below		4
PHY 151	Physics II <i>SI/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (4)	
	_____ or _____	

PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> (3)	
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> (1)	
PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I <sup>4</sup> .....	3
PHY 252 Physics III <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	4
PHY 302 Mathematical Methods in Physics II.....	2
PHY 310 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I.....	3
PHY 311 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II.....	3
PHY 333 Electronic Circuits and Measurements.....	3
PHY 361 Introductory Modern Physics.....	3
or PHY 314 Quantum Physics I (3)	
PHY 480 Methods of Teaching Physics <sup>5</sup> .....	3
or PHY 484 Internship: Physics Teaching (3)	
Total.....	32

<sup>1</sup> PHY 111, 112, 113, and 114 or equivalents may be substituted for PHY 150, 151, and 252 on approval of the advisor.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>3</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>4</sup> Physics/Math option: MAT 274 plus MAT 342 may be substituted for PHY 201.

<sup>5</sup> Physics/Chemistry: CHM 480 may be substituted for PHY 480.

*Minor Teaching Field.* The minor teaching field consists of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below.....	4
PHY 150 Physics I <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (4)	
_____ or _____	
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (3)	
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>2</sup> (1)	
Choose between the course combinations below.....	4
PHY 151 Physics II <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> (4)	
_____ or _____	
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> (3)	
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>3</sup> (1)	
PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I.....	3
PHY 252 Physics III <i>S1/S2</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	4
PHY 314 Quantum Physics I.....	3
or PHY 361 Introductory Modern Physics (3)	
PHY 480 Methods of Teaching Physics.....	3
or PHY 484 Internship: Physics Teaching (3)	
Approved elective.....	3
Total.....	24

<sup>1</sup> PHY 111, 112, 113, and 114 may be substituted for PHY 150, 151, and 252, or equivalents, on approval of the advisor.

<sup>2</sup> Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

<sup>3</sup> Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

The remaining hours are selected from upper-division courses in physics or astronomy (including AST 113 and 114), subject to approval of the advisor.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Physics and Astronomy offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science, M.S., and Ph.D. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

## ASTRONOMY (AST)

**AST 111 Introduction to Solar Systems Astronomy.** (3) F History; properties of light; instruments; study of solar system and nearby stars. For nonscience majors. Optional lab (AST 113). *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in AST 113).*

**AST 112 Introduction to Stars, Galaxies, and Cosmology.** (3) S Structure and evolution of stars; star clusters; galaxies; cosmology. For nonscience majors. Optional lab (AST 114). *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in AST 114).*

**AST 113 Astronomy Laboratory I.** (1) F Astronomical observations and experiments designed to help the student become familiar with the sky, telescopes, and astronomical measurements. 2.5 hours lab. Pre- or corequisites: AST 111 (or 321); a working knowledge of high school algebra and geometry. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in AST 111 or 321).*

**AST 114 Astronomy Laboratory II.** (1) S Similar to AST 113, but material chosen to supplement AST 112 and 322. 2.5 hours lab. Pre- or corequisites: AST 112 (or 322); a working knowledge of high school algebra and geometry. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in AST 112 or 322).*

**AST 321 Introduction to Planetary and Stellar Astrophysics.** (3) F Physical laws; celestial mechanics; properties of planets, the sun, and other stars; formation and evolution of stars and planetary systems. Prerequisites: MAT 270 (or 290); PHY 150. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in AST 113).*

**AST 322 Introduction to Galactic and Extragalactic Astrophysics.** (3) S Evolved stars; introduction to relativity; galaxies and interstellar matter; structure and dynamics of galaxies; cosmology. Prerequisite: AST 321 or instructor approval. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in AST 114).*

**AST 421 Astrophysics I.** (3) F Selected astrophysical topics, including: stellar evolution, star formation, interstellar medium, galactic structure, extragalactic astronomy, high-energy astrophysics, and cosmology. Prerequisites: AST 321, 322; PHY 311, 314.

**AST 422 Astrophysics II.** (3) S Same range of astrophysical topics as for AST 421 but different specific topics will be emphasized in a given year. Prerequisites: AST 321, 322; PHY 311, 314.

**AST 499 Individualized Instruction.** (3) N

## PHYSICAL SCIENCES (PHS)

**PHS 110 Fundamentals of Physical Science.** (4) F, S One-semester survey of the principles of physics and chemistry. Understanding of elementary algebra is presumed. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**PHS 208 Patterns in Nature.** (4) F, S Project-oriented science course with computer training to develop critical thinking, and technical skills for student-oriented science lessons K–12. Lecture, lab. Cross-listed as STE 208. Credit is allowed for only PHS 208 or STE 208. Prerequisite: college-level science course or instructor approval. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

## PHYSICS (PHY)

**PHY 101 Introduction to Physics.** (4) F, S Emphasizes applications of physics to life in the modern world. Understanding of elementary algebra is presumed. 3 hours lecture, 1 recitation, 2 hours lab. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**PHY 105 Basic Physics.** (3) F One-semester survey of the principles of physics. Primarily for students who intend to take PHY 121, 131 but have not taken high school physics. 3 hours lecture, 1 recitation. Prerequisites: algebra and trigonometry.

**PHY 111 General Physics.** (3) F, S, SS Noncalculus treatment of the principles of physics for nonphysics majors. Students whose curricula require a laboratory course must also register for PHY 113. 3 hours lecture, 1 recitation. Prerequisite: trigonometry. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in PHY 113).*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**PHY 112 General Physics.** (3) F, S, SS

Continuation of PHY 111. Students whose curricula require a laboratory course must also register for PHY 114. Prerequisite: PHY 111. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in PHY 114).*

**PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory.** (1) F, S, SS

Elementary experiments in physics. 2 hours lab. Outside preparation for experiments and report writing are required. May be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to, PHY 111. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in PHY 111).*

**PHY 114 General Physics Laboratory.** (1) F, S, SS

See PHY 113. May be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to, PHY 112. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in PHY 112).*

**PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics.** (3) F, S, SS

Kinematics, Newton's laws, work, energy, momentum, conservation laws, dynamics of particles, solids, and fluids. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour recitation. Prerequisite: MAT 270 or 290 or instructor approval. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in PHY 122).*

**PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I.** (1) F, S, SS

Lab accompanying PHY 121. Pre- or corequisite: PHY 121. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in PHY 121).*

**PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism.** (3) F, S, SS

Electric charge and current, electric and magnetic fields in vacuum and in materials, and induction. AC circuits, displacement current, and electromagnetic waves. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour recitation. Prerequisites: MAT 271 (or 291 or instructor approval); PHY 121. Corequisite: MAT 272 or instructor approval. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in PHY 132).*

**PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II.** (1) S, SS

Lab accompanying PHY 131. Pre- or corequisite: PHY 131. *General Studies: S1/S2 (if credit also earned in PHY 131).*

**PHY 150 Physics I.** (4) S

Introductory physics for majors. Kinematics, Newton's Laws, basic forces, energy, momentum, special relativity. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: MAT 270 or 290 or equivalent. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**PHY 151 Physics II.** (4) F

Continuation of PHY 150. Electromagnetic fields; Ampere's and Faraday's Laws; Maxwell's equations; basic circuit elements. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: MAT 271 (or 291 or equivalent); PHY 121, 122 (or PHY 150). *General Studies: S1/S2*

**PHY 190 Seminar: Physics as a Curriculum and a Profession.** (1) F, S

Seminar for new Physics majors. Instruction and information on curriculum, departmental functions, and professional preparation. Weekly meetings and excursions. Pass/fail grading.

**PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I.** (3) S

Differential equations, linear equations, vectors, matrices, Fourier series, and numerical methods. 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisite: MAT 272 or equivalent. Corequisite: PHY 252.

**PHY 241 University Physics III.** (3) F, S

Thermodynamics, kinetic theory, physical and wave optics, relativity, photons, matter waves, atomic physics. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour recitation. Prerequisites: PHY 131; nonmajor.

**PHY 252 Physics III.** (4) S

Continuation of PHY 151. Wave physics, oscillations, harmonic systems, physical optics, thermodynamics, kinetic theory. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: MAT 272 (or equivalent); PHY 131 and 132 (or PHY 151 or equivalent). Corequisite: PHY 201. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

**PHY 302 Mathematical Methods in Physics II.** (2) F

Continuation of PHY 201. Vector calculus, complex variables, partial differential equations, special functions, numerical methods. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PHY 201 or equivalent.

**PHY 310 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I.** (3) F

Particle kinematics, mechanics, conservation laws, particle motion in force fields, dynamics of two-body systems, reference frames, rigid body motion, relativity. Corequisites: PHY 302 and 314 or instructor approval.

**PHY 311 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II.** (3) S

Electrostatic and gravitational fields, Poisson and Laplace equations, dielectric materials, magnetic fields and materials, magnetic induction, Faraday's Law. Prerequisites: PHY 302, 310. Corequisite: PHY 315 or instructor approval.

**PHY 314 Quantum Physics I.** (3) F

Photons, models of the atom, wave properties of matter, introduction to wave mechanics, 1-dimensional systems in quantum mechanics. Prerequisites: PHY 201 and 252 or equivalents. Corequisites: PHY 302 and 310 or instructor approval.

**PHY 315 Quantum Physics II.** (3) S

General principles of quantum mechanics, 3-dimensional problems, approximation methods, spin, introduction to many-particle systems. Prerequisites: PHY 302, 310, 314. Corequisite: PHY 311 or instructor approval.

**PHY 333 Electronic Circuits and Measurements.** (3) F, S

Basic principles of electronic circuit analysis and measurement techniques using modern instrumentation and computer-aided analysis of data. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab. Equivalent effort outside of the lab is required. Corequisite: PHY 201 or instructor approval.

**PHY 334 Advanced Laboratory I.** (2) S

Selected experiments from contemporary physics. Emphasis on modern instrumentation, computer-assisted acquisition and analysis of data, and report form writing. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: PHY 310, 314, 333.

**PHY 361 Introductory Modern Physics.** (3) F, S

Special relativity and introductory quantum theory with applications drawn from atomic, nuclear, and solid-state physics. 3 hours lecture, 1 recitation. Prerequisite: PHY 131.

**PHY 412 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter III.** (3) F

Electromagnetic fields of moving charges, Maxwell's equations, harmonic phenomena, oscillations, waves, electromagnetic radiation, covariant electromagnetism, introduction to general relativity. Prerequisites: PHY 311, 333. Corequisite: PHY 416 or instructor approval.

**PHY 416 Quantum Physics III.** (3) F

Introduction to the quantum theory of atoms, molecules, solids and nuclei, Dirac's equation. Prerequisites: PHY 311, 315. Corequisite: PHY 412 or instructor approval.

**PHY 420 Research Paper.** (1) F, S

Scientific report writing. Culminates in a paper based on library or laboratory research or both. Taken in conjunction with other courses as approved. Conference. Prerequisite: instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**PHY 441 Statistical and Thermal Physics I.** (3) F

Statistical and experimental basis of heat, temperature, and entropy. Mechanical and statistical basis of the laws of thermodynamics. Applications of macroscopic thermodynamics. Phase equilibrium. Prerequisites: PHY 311, 315.

**PHY 442 Statistical and Thermal Physics II.** (3) S

Principles and applications of statistical mechanics. Quantum statistics of ideal gases and simple solids. Equilibrium of phases and chemical species. Transport theory. Irreversible processes and fluctuation. Prerequisite: PHY 441.

**PHY 452 Physical Optics.** (3) F

Principles of reflection, refraction, diffraction. Additional topics from contemporary optics may include Fourier transform spectroscopy, linear systems theory, holography. 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisites: PHY 302, 311, 315. Corequisite: PHY 412.

**PHY 462 Nuclear and Particle Physics.** (3) S

Static properties of nuclei, natural and induced radioactivity, nuclear reactions, nuclear models and energy levels, mesons and hyperons, and interaction of photons and electrons with matter. Prerequisites: PHY 311, 315.

**PHY 465 Advanced Laboratory II.** (2) F, S

Continuation of PHY 334. Students are encouraged to substitute laboratory research project in consultation with faculty sponsor. Prerequisite: PHY 334.

**PHY 466 Advanced Laboratory III.** (1–3) F, S

Continuation of PHY 465. Prerequisite: PHY 465.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**PHY 480 Methods of Teaching Physics.** (3) S

Evaluation of various approaches to the teaching of high school physics. Preparation of demonstrations and experiments. Organization of a laboratory. Designed for secondary school physics teachers. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PHY 481 Solid-State Physics.** (3) S

Structure, elastic properties, and dynamics of crystals; electron motions in crystals under applied fields. Prerequisites: PHY 311, 315.

**PHY 484 Internship: Physics Teaching.** (1–4) F, S, SS

Preparation for high school physics teaching. Student works closely with a faculty member in the elementary physics program. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PHY 495 Project Research.** (1–3) F, S

Supervised project in physics or astrophysics. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PHY 501 Methods of Theoretical Physics.** (3) F, S

Provides mathematical foundations for graduate students in basic and applied physics. Complex variables, vector spaces, operators, matrices, ordinary differential equations, integral equations and transforms, and special functions. May include additional topics.

**PHY 502 Methods of Theoretical Physics.** (3) F, S

Continuation of PHY 501. Prerequisite: PHY 501.

**PHY 521 Classical Mechanics.** (3) F

Variational principles, Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations, rigid body motion, canonical transformations, Hamilton-Jacobi theory.

**PHY 523 Relativity.** (3) N

Special and general theories of relativity. Prerequisite: PHY 532 or instructor approval.

**PHY 531 Advanced Electricity and Magnetism.** (3) F

Electrostatics and magnetostatics; potential theory and theory of constitutive relations; Maxwell's equations; the wave equation, plane electromagnetic waves, cavities, and wave guides.

**PHY 532 Electrodynamics.** (3) S

Special theory of relativity, covariant formulation of electromagnetic interactions; inhomogeneous wave equations, Lienard-Wiechert potentials, and radiation fields; interactions of charged particles and electromagnetic waves, scattering, dispersion. Prerequisites: PHY 412 and 531 or instructor approval.

**PHY 541 Statistical Physics.** (3) F

Probability theory and principles of statistical inference; evaluating experimental data; foundations of statistical mechanics; general laws of thermodynamics from microscopic theories; calculation of specific properties of bulk matter.

**PHY 551 X-ray and Electron Diffraction.** (3) S

Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction in integral formulation; diffraction of X-rays and neutrons by crystal lattices; structures of solids, including crystal structure analysis; theory and techniques of electron microscopy/diffraction of crystalline/noncrystalline specimens. Prerequisite: PHY 481 or instructor approval.

**PHY 561 Nuclear Physics.** (3) F, S

Two nucleon interaction, Clebsch-Gordan coefficients, internucleon forces, meson theory and high energy scattering, nuclear binding energy, nuclear models, transition probability estimates, nuclear reactions, and beta decay. Prerequisite: PHY 576 or instructor approval.

**PHY 562 Nuclear Physics.** (3) F, S

Continuation of PHY 561. Prerequisite: PHY 561 or instructor approval.

**PHY 568 Elementary Particle Physics.** (3) N

Classification of particles; phenomenology of strong, electromagnetic and weak interactions, cross sections, and decay rates; isotopic spin and higher symmetries; structure of reaction amplitudes. Prerequisite: PHY 577.

**PHY 569 Elementary Particle Theory.** (3) N

Continuation of PHY 568. Prerequisite: PHY 568.

**PHY 576 Quantum Theory.** (3) F, S

Abstract approach to quantum mechanics in Hilbert space; observables and their corresponding operators, eigenstates, and eigenvalues; quantum dynamics; approximation methods; systems of identical particles; angular momentum and group representation theory; collision processes; relativistic quantum theory. Prerequisite: PHY 521.

**PHY 577 Quantum Theory.** (3) F, S

Continuation of PHY 576. Prerequisite: PHY 576.

**PHY 578 Relativistic Quantum Theory.** (3) F, S

Relativistic 1-particle equations, Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, 2d quantization, theory of scattering, S-matrix, Feynman diagrams, quantum electrodynamics, and renormalization procedures. Prerequisite: PHY 577.

**PHY 579 Relativistic Quantum Theory.** (3) F, S

Continuation of PHY 578. Prerequisite: PHY 578.

**PHY 581 Solid-State Physics.** (3) F

Quantum theory of solids, including phonons, lattice specific heats, band structure models, Fermi surfaces, thermal expansion, plasmons, electron-phonon interactions, and scattering by lattice defects. Pre- or corequisite: PHY 576.

**PHY 582 Solid-State Physics.** (3) S

Elements of transport theory, thermal conduction, electronic conduction in metals, mobility in semiconductors, Hall effect, magnetoresistance, and selected topics of current research. Prerequisite: PHY 581.

**PHY 587 Quantum Optics.** (3) F, S

Quantization of the electromagnetic field. Quantum theory of coherence, photon counting, photon states, lasers, density operators, and atomic Raman scattering. Prerequisite: PHY 576.

**PHY 588 Quantum Optics.** (3) F, S

Continuation of PHY 587. Prerequisite: PHY 587.

**PHY 598 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) F, S

Continuation of PHY 587. Prerequisite: PHY 587.

(a) Quantum Mechanics (3) S

---

## Department of Plant Biology

**J. Kenneth Hooper**  
*Chair*  
 (LS E218) 480/965-3414  
[lsvl.la.asu.edu/plantbiology](http://lsvl.la.asu.edu/plantbiology)

---

### PROFESSORS

BACKHAUS, HOOBER, KLOPATEK, NASH, PINKAVA,  
 SOMMERFELD, TRELEASE, VERMAAS

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

CLARK, DAY, FRASCH, MARTIN, PIGG, ROBERSON,  
 STROMBERG, STUTZ, SZAREK, TOWILL, WEBBER

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

POGSON

### ACADEMIC PROFESSIONALS

BINGHAM, LANDRUM, LOBRUTTO, SHARP

### PLANT BIOLOGY—B.S.

The Department of Plant Biology provides four curricular options to meet the needs of students whose interests are in rapidly expanding areas within the life sciences. Students may choose the general program option which allows the opportunity to develop strength in one area or discipline. Others may choose to design a more specific, but interdis-

iplinary program in one of the following three optional concentrations: environmental science and ecology, molecular biosciences/biotechnology, and urban horticulture.

Each concentration promotes interaction between diverse groups and captures the growing interdisciplinary nature of scientific investigations. When one of these options is chosen, the title will appear on transcripts and other university documents.

The four curricular options prepare students for careers in technical, industrial, and educational fields as well as professional degree programs in medicine or research and post-graduate education in the life sciences.

### General Program

The B.S. degree in Plant Biology consists of 54 semester hours. The required major courses are as follows:

BIO 181 General Biology S1/S2 .....	4
BIO 182 General Biology S2 .....	4
BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology .....	3
or PLB 350 Applied Genetics (4)	
BIO 353 Cell Biology .....	3
PLB 306 Plant Anatomy .....	4
PLB 308 Plant Physiology .....	4
PLB 484 Internship .....	3
or PLB 499 Individualized Instruction (3)	

Total ..... 25–26

Additional life or physical science elective courses, totaling 11–16 semester hours, are also required.



Steffi Ickert-Bond, a graduate student in the Department of Plant Biology, shows students one of the more than 220,000 vascular plant specimens housed in the Department of Plant Biology's herbarium.

Tim Trumble photo



Choose one of the courses below .....	3-4
BIO 406 Computer Applications in Biology <i>N3</i> (3)	
BIO 415 Biometry <i>N2</i> (4)	

**Urban Horticulture.** The B.S. degree in Plant Biology concentrating in urban horticulture consists of 54 semester hours. The required major courses are as follows:

PLB 260 Plants in Cities: Introduction to Urban Horticulture <i>S2</i> .....	4
PLB 362 Landscape Plants I .....	3
PLB 364 Urban Forestry .....	3
PLB 370 Landscape Practices .....	3
PLB 414 Plant Pathology <i>L2</i> .....	3
PLB 484 Internship .....	3
PLB 498 PS: Pro-Seminar in Urban Horticulture .....	1
Choose one of the courses below .....	3-4
BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology (3)	
PLB 306 Plant Anatomy (4)	
PLB 308 Plant Physiology (4)	
Choose one of the courses below .....	3
PLB 366 Interiorscape (3)	
PLB 372 Turf Management (3)	
PLB 472 Greenhouse/Nursery Management (3)	

Total .....26-27

Additional elective courses from other disciplines, totaling seven to eight hours, are also required.

Required supplemental courses in biology, chemistry, and soils are as follows:

BIO 181 General Biology <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
BIO 182 General Biology <i>S2</i> .....	4
CHM 101 Introductory Chemistry <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry <i>S1/S2*</i> .....	3
CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory <i>S1/S2*</i> .....	1
Choose between the course combinations below .....	4
ERS 130 Soils and Environmental Quality <i>S1/S2</i> (4)	
_____ or _____	
ERS 225 Soils (3)	
ERS 226 Soils Laboratory (1)	

Total .....20

\* Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure S1 or S2 credit.

Courses meeting the university numeracy requirement are as follows:

MAT 210 Brief Calculus <i>N1</i> .....	3
Choose one of the courses below .....	3-4
BIO 415 Biometry <i>N2</i> (4)	
PLB 430 Statistical Analyses in Environmental Science (3)	
PLB 432 Computer Applications in Biology <i>N3</i> (3)	
Total .....	6-7

## PLANT BIOLOGY MINOR

The minor consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

BIO 181 General Biology <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
BIO 182 General Biology <i>S2</i> .....	4
Choose one of the courses below .....	4
PLB 306 Plant Anatomy (4)	
PLB 308 Plant Physiology (4)	
PLB 310 The Flora of Arizona (4)	
Total .....	12

The remaining 12 hours are selected by the student through consultation with an academic advisor. Eight of these 12 hours must be in upper-division courses in the life sciences or other advisor-approved areas.

The minor can be designed after one of the four curricular options offered by the department. Courses not available for credit for majors in the life sciences cannot be used for the minor. This minor is not available to students in the life sciences.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Plant Biology offer programs leading to the degrees of M.S. and Ph.D. The faculty also participate in programs leading to the Master of Natural Science degree when one of the concentrations is plant biology. Select faculty collaborate with the faculty in the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, and Microbiology in offering programs leading to the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in Molecular and Cellular Biology. Other select faculty collaborate in the interdisciplinary concentration in ecology.

### PLANT BIOLOGY (PLB)

#### PLB 108 Concepts in Plant Biology. (4) F, S, SS

Introduction to concepts of plant biology that are of human relevance using commercially important, edible, and medicinal plants as examples. Not for majors in the biological sciences. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. *General Studies: S1/S2.*

#### PLB 300 Comparative Plant Diversity. (4) F

Survey of major plant groups and other photosynthetic organisms. Emphasis on comparative data analysis, evolutionary inference, and phylogenetic methods. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2/S2.*

#### PLB 302 Plants and Civilization. (3) F

Plants and plant products used by people throughout the world. Cultivation, processing, and uses in modern life (beverages, fibers, foods, medicinals, and perfumes). Prerequisite: BIO 182 or PLB 108 or equivalent.

#### PLB 304 Biology of Algae and Fungi. (3) S

Ecology, economics, and evolutionary diversity of the algae and fungi. Traditional and modern biotechnological uses. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent.

#### PLB 305 Desert Annuals and Cacti. (3) F

Adaptive biology of select plants. Analysis of diverse traits permitting survival in deserts: reproduction, structure, and physiology. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent.

#### PLB 306 Plant Anatomy. (4) F

Development and mature structure of tissues of vascular plants; patterns and modifications of the leaf, stem, root, and the flower. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent.

#### PLB 308 Plant Physiology. (4) S

Concepts of plant function: carbon metabolism, energy acquisition, regulation of growth and development, stress responses, and water and nutrient uptake. Prerequisites: BIO 182 (or equivalent); CHM 101 (or 115 or 231).

#### PLB 310 The Flora of Arizona. (4) S

Principles of taxonomy; identification of Arizona plants. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent or instructor approval.

#### PLB 400 Lichenology. (3) S 2001

Chemistry, ecology, physiology, and taxonomy of lichens. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent.

#### PLB 402 Mycology. (3) S

Fungal morphology and systematics with an introduction to fungal cell biology, ecology, economic significance, and growth and development. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or MIC 206 or equivalent.

**PLB 404 Phycology.** (4) S

The algae (both fresh water and marine forms), emphasizing field collection and identification of local representatives. Morphological, ecological, and economic aspects of the algae. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or instructor approval.

**PLB 406 Vascular Plant Structure.** (4) S

Comparative form and evolutionary trends in the major groups of vascular plants. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PLB 300 or equivalent.

**PLB 407 Plant Fossils and Evolution.** (4) S 2001

A broad survey of plant life of the past, including the structure of plant fossils, their geologic ranges, geographic distribution, and paleo-environment. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent.

**PLB 408 Pollen and Spores.** (3) N

Significance of fossil and extant pollen, spores, and other palynomorphs to ecology, evolution, stratigraphy, and systematics. 2 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PLB 410 Angiosperm Taxonomy.** (3) S

Principles underlying angiosperm phylogeny. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PLB 310 or instructor approval.

**PLB 411 Trees and Shrubs of Arizona.** (3) F

Identification of woody plants from desert, chaparral, and forest habitats in Arizona. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab, field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent or instructor approval.

**PLB 412 Cytogenetics.** (3) F

Chromosomal basis of inheritance. Cross-listed as BIO 441. Credit is allowed for only BIO 441 or PLB 412. Prerequisite: BIO 340.

**PLB 413 Cytogenetics Laboratory.** (2) F

Microscopic analysis of meiosis, mitosis, and aberrant cell division. 6 hours lab. Cross-listed as BIO 442. Credit is allowed for only BIO 442 or PLB 413. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 441 or PLB 412.

**PLB 414 Plant Pathology.** (3) S

Identification and control of biotic and abiotic factors that cause common disease problems to plants. Prerequisite: BIO 182. *General Studies: L2.*

**PLB 416 Medical Botany.** (4) SS

Exploration of plants affecting human health: modern- and folk-usage medicinal plants. Quality control, clinical evidence, plant chemistry, and ethnopharmacology. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or equivalent or instructor approval.

**PLB 484 Internship.** (3) N**PLB 499 Individualized Instruction.** (3) N**PLB 502 Perspectives in Plant Biology.** (3) F

Introduce major areas of research within the department with the goal of broadening knowledge to enable multidisciplinary research and communication. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND ECOLOGY****PLB 320 Environmental Science (Nonmajor).** (3) F

Environmental and biological concepts used to understand ecological systems with specific references to problems caused by humans. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Cross-listed as BIO 319. Credit is allowed for only BIO 319 or PLB 320. *General Studies: G.*

**PLB 322 Environmental Science (Major).** (3) F

The nature of environmental and biological interaction: historical and modern examples. Field and laboratory techniques for quantification: supporting principles. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: BIO 182 or GLG 101 and 103 or GLG 110 and 111.

**PLB 420 Plant Ecology: Organisms and Populations.** (3) S 2001

Factors and controls on the physiological ecology and organization of plants and plant populations using empirical and theoretical approaches. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or PLB 322 or equivalent.

**PLB 421 Plant Ecology: Communities and Ecosystems.** (3) S

Plant community organization, field sampling techniques and the structure and function of terrestrial ecosystems emphasizing the role of vegetation. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or PLB 322 or equivalent.

**PLB 422 Plant Geography.** (3) N

Plant communities of the world and their interpretation, emphasizing North American plant associations. Cross-listed as GPH 422. Credit is allowed for only GPH 422 or PLB 422. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or GPH 111.

**PLB 430 Statistical Analyses in Environmental Science.** (3) S 2000

ANOVAS, 1-way classification of factorial and partially hierarchic designs; introductory multivariate statistics. Prerequisite: MAT 210 or equivalent.

**PLB 432 Computer Applications in Biology.** (3) F

Computer analysis techniques in biology emphasizing data entry, management and analysis, and graphic portrayal. Employs mainframe and microcomputers. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Cross-listed as BIO 406. Credit is allowed for only BIO 406 or PLB 432. Prerequisites: BIO 182 and MAT 117 (or 210) or instructor approval. *General Studies: N3.*

**PLB 434 Landscape Ecological Analysis and Modeling.** (3) S

Technical methods of landscape ecological analyses. Includes mathematical and statistical examination and modeling of landscape ecological patterns and processes. Prerequisites: BIO 320 and 406 or PLB 432 (or equivalent).

**PLB 520 Plant Structural Adaptation.** (2–3) F 2000

Adaptive traits of leaf size/unique growth form on energy transfer efficiency; stomatal architecture and water-use efficiency; applications of stable isotopes. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or PLB 306 (or 308) or equivalent.

**PLB 522 Plant Photosynthetic Adaptation.** (3) F

Evolution and ecology of C4 and CAM; adaptive traits improving competitive ability in natural environments; comparative physiology of desert plants. Prerequisite: PLB 308 or instructor approval.

**PLB 524 Methods in Environmental Plant Physiology.** (3) S 2001

Techniques to measure and quantify microclimate and mass transfer. Supporting principles. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or PLB 308.

**MOLECULAR BIOSCIENCES/BIO TECHNOLOGY****PLB 340 Plant Cell Physiology.** (4) S 2001

Survey of structural and biochemical aspects of plant cell function and the relationships of cell function to whole plant processes. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: BIO 182 (or equivalent); CHM 101 (or 115 or 231).

**PLB 350 Applied Genetics.** (4) S

Introduction to molecular genetics with emphasis on application of genetics in solving biological questions and engineering organisms in biotechnology. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 181 or equivalent.

**PLB 352 Genetic Engineering and Society.** (4) F

Introduction to genetic engineering, with emphasis on applications (gene therapy, DNA fingerprinting, bioremediation, transgenic animals and plants). 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Cross-listed as BIO 343. Credit is allowed for only BIO 343 or PLB 352. Prerequisite: BIO 181 or equivalent.

**PLB 440 Photobiology.** (3) F 2000

Principles underlying the effects of light on growth, development, and behavior of plants, animals, and microorganisms. Cross-listed as BIO 464. Credit is allowed for only BIO 464 or PLB 440. Prerequisites: CHM 231 (or 331); 12 hours of courses in life sciences.

**PLB 442 Algal and Fungal Physiology.** (3) N

Cellular physiology and biochemistry of algae and fungi; responses of these organisms to chemical and physical stimuli and their processes of morphogenesis. Prerequisites: BIO 182 (or equivalent); CHM 231.

**PLB 444 Plant Growth and Development.** (3) S 2001

Molecular basis of development, role of signal transduction pathways/gene regulation in control of organ formation, pollination, germination and growth. Prerequisite: BIO 353 (PLB 340 recommended).

**PLB 540 Plant Metabolism.** (3) N

General plant metabolism and typical plant products, emphasizing biosynthesis and functions of storage products, cell wall constituents, plant acids, pigments, hormones, and numerous secondary products. Prerequisite: PLB 340 or CHM 231 or instructor approval.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**PLB 550 Plant Molecular Biology.** (2) S 2001

Biochemistry and molecular biology of plant organelles, including protein targeting, plant viruses, and molecular designs for plant improvements. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PLB 552 Plant Genetic Engineering.** (3) S

Plant transformation utilization of transgenic plants, transient gene expression assays, and applications of plant genetic engineering. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PLB 553 Plant Genetic Engineering Laboratory.** (2) S

Plant transformation, utilization of transgenic plants, transient gene expression assays, and applications of plant genetic engineering. 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PLB 554 Plant Biotechnology.** (3) N

Aseptic, clonal propagation of plants and in vitro culture of cells, organs, and tissues. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PLB 308 or 340 or 370.

**PLB 558 Molecular Mechanisms of Photosynthesis.** (3) S

Structure and function of photosynthetic complexes; mechanism of energy conversion in plants, bacteria, and model systems. Cross-listed as CHM 568. Credit is allowed for only CHM 568 or PLB 558. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**URBAN HORTICULTURE****PLB 260 Plants in Cities: Introduction to Urban Horticulture.** (4) F

Principles and practices of horticulture, emphasizing development, growth, and propagation of horticultural plants and environmental factors that affect these processes. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 182 or PLB 108. *General Studies: S2.*

**PLB 360 Southwest Home Horticulture.** (2) F, S

Multimedia course for nonmajors surveying contemporary topics in southwest home horticulture, including landscaping, flower and vegetable gardening, citriculture, interiorscaping, and others.

**PLB 362 Landscape Plants I.** (3) F

Identification, culture, and use of amenity plants in urban landscapes. Prerequisite: PLB 260 or equivalent.

**PLB 363 Landscape Plants II.** (3) S

Identification, culture, and use of amenity plants in urban gardens. Prerequisite: PLB 260 or equivalent.

**PLB 364 Urban Forestry.** (3) F

The establishment, care, and maintenance of ornamental trees, shrubs, and vines. Prerequisite: PLB 260 or equivalent.

**PLB 366 Interiorscape.** (3) F 2000

Identification, culture, and use of container-grown plants for interior environments. Prerequisite: PLB 260 or instructor approval.

**PLB 370 Landscape Practices.** (3) F

Installation, irrigation, and maintenance of amenity plants in urban landscape with an emphasis on integrated landscaping technologies. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PLB 260 or equivalent.

**PLB 372 Turf Management.** (3) N

Selection, establishment, and maintenance of turf grasses for lawn and sports areas. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PLB 260 or equivalent.

**PLB 472 Greenhouse/Nursery Management.** (3) N

Greenhouse structures, environment, and nursery operation. Includes irrigation, nutrition, and other principles relative to container-grown species. Prerequisite: ERS 130 (or 225 or 226).

**PLB 498 PS: Pro-Seminar in Urban Horticulture.** (1) N**Department of Political Science**

**Robert L. Youngblood**

*Chair*

(SS 410) 480/965-6551

[www.asu.edu/clas/polisci](http://www.asu.edu/clas/polisci)

**REGENTS' PROFESSOR**

MILLER

**PROFESSORS**

BALL, BERMAN, CHAUDHURI, DAGGER, JONES,  
McDONOUGH, McGOWAN, SIMON,  
WALKER, YOUNGBLOOD

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**

ASHLEY, CRITTENDEN, DANTICO, DOTY, HERRERA,  
KAHN, KENNEY, MITCHELL, SIMHONY

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**

C. ELMAN, M. ELMAN, GOLDSTEIN, NEVITT,  
REDDICK, WARNER

**ASSOCIATE INSTRUCTIONAL PROFESSIONAL**

KEATING

**POLITICAL SCIENCE—B.A.**

The B.A. degree in Political Science consists of 42 semester hours, of which 30 must be in political science and 12 in related fields consisting of courses selected from the Departments of Anthropology, Chicana and Chicano Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Psychology, and Sociology, and the African American Studies and the Women's Studies programs. At least 15 hours in political science must be in upper-division courses.

The following courses are required:

POS 101	Political Ideologies <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 110	Government and Politics <i>SB</i> .....	3
	or POS 310 American National Government <i>SB</i> (3)	
POS 150	Comparative Government <i>SB, G</i> .....	3
	or POS 160 Global Politics <i>SB, G</i> (3)	
POS 301	Empirical Political Inquiry <i>SB</i> .....	3
Total	.....	12

Students who major in Political Science must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 for all courses that count toward the major. Upper-division courses that count toward the major must have a grade of "C" or higher; no more than one "D" grade in a lower-division course may be counted in the major. See "College Degree Requirements," page 324. No more than six hours of POS 484 Internship may be applied to the major.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE—B.S.**

The B.S. degree in Political Science consists of 48 semester hours, of which 36 must be in political science and 12 in related fields consisting of courses selected from the Departments of Anthropology, Chicana and Chicano Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Psychology, and Sociology, and the African American Studies and the Women's

Studies programs. At least 21 hours in political science must be in upper-division courses.

The following courses are required:

POS 101 Political Ideologies <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 110 Government and Politics <i>SB</i> .....	3
or POS 310 American National Government <i>SB</i> (3)	
POS 150 Comparative Government <i>SB, G</i> .....	3
or POS 160 Global Politics <i>SB, G</i> (3)	
POS 301 Empirical Political Inquiry <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 401 Political Statistics <i>N2</i> .....	3
Approved elective .....	6
Total .....	21

Students who major in Political Science must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 for all courses that count toward the major. Upper-division courses that count toward the major must have a grade of “C” or higher; no more than one “D” grade in a lower-division course may be counted in the major. See “College Degree Requirements,” page 324. No more than six hours of POS 484 Internship may be applied to the major.

**Asian Studies Certificate or Emphasis.** Students majoring in Political Science may elect to pursue an Asian Studies certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Asian content. See “Asian Studies,” page 331, for more information.

**Latin American Studies Certificate or Emphasis.** Students majoring in Political Science may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content. See “Latin American Studies,” page 332, for more information.

### MINOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

The minor in Political Science consists of 18 semester hours in political science courses, 12 hours of which must be upper-division courses. Students who minor in Political Science must have two courses from among the following:

POS 101 Political Ideologies <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 110 Government and Politics <i>SB</i> .....	3
or POS 310 American National Government <i>SB</i> (3)	
POS 150 Comparative Government <i>SB, G</i> .....	3
POS 160 Global Politics <i>SB, G</i> .....	3

Students who minor in Political Science must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 for all courses that count toward the minor. Upper-division courses that count toward the minor must have a grade of “C” or higher; no more than one “D” in a lower-division course may be counted toward the minor. No more than three hours of POS 484 Internship and three hours of POS 499 Individualized Instruction may be applied to the minor.

### SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**Political Science.** The major teaching field consists of 45 semester hours, 30 of which must be in political science and 15 in closely related fields.

The following courses are required:

POS 101 Political Ideologies <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 110 Government and Politics <i>SB</i> .....	3
or POS 310 American National Government <i>SB</i> (3)	
POS 150 Comparative Government <i>SB, G</i> .....	3
or POS 160 Global Politics <i>SB, G</i> (3)	
POS 301 Empirical Political Inquiry <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 417 The Arizona Political System <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 480 Methods of Teaching Government .....	3
Total .....	18

Courses may be substituted for POS 417 and 480 with departmental approval.

Students who pursue this academic specialization in political science must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 for all courses that count toward the major. Upper-division courses that count toward the major must have a grade of “C” or higher; no more than one “D” grade in a lower-division course may be counted in the academic specialization. No more than six hours of POS 484 Internship may be applied to the major.

The minor teaching field consists of 24 semester hours in political science courses.

The following six courses are required:

POS 101 Political Ideologies <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 110 Government and Politics <i>SB</i> .....	3
or POS 310 American National Government <i>SB</i> (3)	
POS 150 Comparative Government <i>SB, G</i> .....	3
or POS 160 Global Politics <i>SB, G</i> (3)	
POS 301 Empirical Political Inquiry <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 417 The Arizona Political System <i>SB</i> .....	3
POS 480 Methods of Teaching Government .....	3
Total .....	18

Courses may be substituted for POS 417 and 480 with departmental approval.

Students who pursue this academic specialization in political science must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 for all courses that count toward the academic specialization. Upper-division courses that count toward the academic specialization must have a grade of “C” or higher; no more than one “D” grade in a lower-division course may be counted in the minor.

**Social Studies.** See “Social Studies,” page 427.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Political Science offer programs leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

#### POLITICAL SCIENCE (POS)

##### POS 101 Political Ideologies. (3) F, S

Leading political ideas and belief systems, e.g., Marxism, liberalism, conservatism, theories of democracy, and alternative futures. *General Studies: SB.*

##### POS 110 Government and Politics. (3) F, S

Major institutions of modern government and processes of individual and group political activity, with emphasis on the American experience. Meets the federal government requirement for teacher certification. Not open to students with credit for POS 310. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 150 Comparative Government.** (3) F, S

Political institutions and processes in selected foreign countries, including origins, strengths, and weaknesses of contemporary political systems and political development. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 160 Global Politics.** (3) F, S

The nature of contemporary world politics through the study of both general theoretical topics and specific geographical areas. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 220 Political Issues and Public Policy.** (3) A

Contemporary social problems and political issues, particularly development of public policy. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 230 Current Issues in National Politics.** (3) F, S

Major issues facing national governments in the domestic field. *General Studies: L1/SB.*

**POS 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia.** (3) F

An interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political systems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as ASB 240/GCU 240/HIS 240/REL 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240 or GCU 240 or HIS 240 or POS 240 or REL 240. *General Studies: G.*

**POS 260 Current Issues in International Politics.** (3) F, S

An analysis of major current problems in world politics. *General Studies: L1/SB, G.*

**POS 270 American Legal System.** (3) F, S

Concepts, institutions, classifications, and functions of law. The role of the courts and the impact of judicial decision making on social change. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 301 Empirical Political Inquiry.** (3) F, S

Logic of political inquiry, including research problems, concepts, hypotheses, theories, measurement, data collection, and analysis. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 310 American National Government.** (3) F, S

Powers, functions, and agents of American political institutions. Meets the federal government requirement for teacher certification. Not open to students with credit for POS 110. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 311 Arizona Constitution and Government.** (2) F, S

Constitution and government of the State of Arizona. Not open to students having credit for POS 316 or 417. Meets the Arizona constitution requirement for teacher certification. May not be counted for the major or a teaching major or minor in Political Science.

**POS 313 The Congress.** (3) A

Lawmaking process in the U.S. Congress. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 314 The American Presidency.** (3) A

Office, role, and power of the American presidency in the American political system. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 315 The Supreme Court.** (3) A

Role of the Supreme Court in American society and politics; examination of decision-making process and impact of decisions; restraint versus activism. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 316 State and Local Government.** (3) A

Survey of the operations, problems, and policies of state and local governments in the United States. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 320 Public Administration.** (3) A

Role of the administrator in the political process with an examination of the basic concepts of bureaucracy. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 325 Public Policy Development.** (3) A

Relationships between policy development and administrative processes as affected by the various roles of legislative bodies, executive, and administrative agencies. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 331 Public Opinion.** (3) A

Formation, expression, and influence of individual and organized opinion on political institutions. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 332 American Political Parties.** (3) A

Development of the American party system. Party organization and functions. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 333 Interest Groups.** (3) A

Examines how minority, corporate, labor, farm, consumer, environmental, health, education and public interest groups, and single issue movements influence government. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 336 Electoral Behavior.** (3) A

Voting behavior and the attitudes, perceptions, and activities of the citizenry in the political process. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 340 History of Political Philosophy I.** (3) A

Western political philosophers and their theories to the 17th century. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**POS 341 History of Political Philosophy II.** (3) A

Western political philosophers and their theories from the 17th to the 20th century. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**POS 346 Problems of Democracy.** (3) A

Issues and problems in democratic theory, e.g., the nature of democracy, majority rule, representation, equality, and the value of political participation. *General Studies: HU.*

**POS 350 Comparative Politics.** (3) A

Theoretical approaches and political institutions, such as parties, pressure groups, legislatures, and executives, from a cross-national perspective. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 355 Russia and Successor States.** (3) A

Description and analysis of political institutions and practices in Russia and successor states. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 356 Western Europe.** (3) A

Structures and behavior of governmental institutions and political processes in selected countries of Western Europe. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 357 South Asia Politics.** (3) A

Analysis of the political culture, politics, and political systems of South Asia. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 358 Southeast Asia.** (3) A

Political background, governmental institutions, political dynamics, and developmental problems of Southeast Asian nations. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 359 African Politics and Society.** (3) N

Comparative analysis of socio-economic forces, political processes, and government institutions in Africa south of the Sahara. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 360 World Politics.** (3) A

Theory and practice of statecraft as applied to selected issues, regions, or eras. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 361 American Foreign Policy.** (3) A

United States in world affairs; foreign policy since World War I. Techniques in formulating American foreign policies. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 364 U.S. National Security Analyses.** (3) A

A theoretical and empirical assessment of U.S. national security policy in the post-cold war era. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 370 Law and Society.** (3) A

Analysis of debates among social scientists and legal theorists concerning the relationship between "law" and "society." *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 401 Political Statistics.** (3) F, S

Basic concepts in statistics as they facilitate the description, explanation, and prediction of social and political phenomena. *General Studies: N2.*

**POS 410 Urban Government and Politics.** (3) A

Governmental organizations, decision-making structures, and problems of urban political systems. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 417 The Arizona Political System.** (3) N

Contemporary political problems within the context of Arizona's constitutional, political, and social frameworks. Meets the Arizona Constitution requirement for teacher certification. Not open to students having credit for POS 311. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 422 Politics of Bureaucracy.** (3) N

Bureaucracy as a political entity; internal dynamics of public agencies; the relationship between public agencies and other political entities. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 423 Politics of Budgeting.** (3) N

The policy process in budgeting; strategies used to influence this process and recent reforms in public budgeting. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 426 Elements of Public Policy.** (3) A

Each section may cover one of the following topics: consumer protection, natural resources, criminal justice, environmental protection, science and technology, or theories of public policy. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 431 Campaigns and Elections.** (3) A

Examines campaigns from a multitude of perspectives including the politician, reporter, campaign strategist, and voter. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 433 Money and Politics.** (3) A

The role of money and special interests in elections, campaign politics, and public policy-making in American politics. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 434 Media and Politics.** (3) A

The study of mass media and politics in the United States, e.g., media and elections, media and government. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 435 Women and Politics.** (3) N

Women's roles in various political contexts. Focus varies with instructor. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**POS 439 Minority Group Politics in America.** (3) N

Role of minority groups in American politics. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**POS 442 American Political Thought.** (3) A

Political theories and movements from the colonial period to the present. *General Studies: HU.*

**POS 443 Topics in Contemporary Political Theory.** (3) A

Major problems and theories in contemporary political thought. *General Studies: HU.*

**POS 445 Asian Political Thought.** (3) A

Contemporary political ideas and theories in selected Asian countries, including the impact of Marxist and non-Marxist theories on revolutionary processes. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 451 China, Japan, and the Koreans.** (3) A

A comparative analysis of the political modernization experiences of China, Japan, and the two Koreas, focusing on their differing reactions to the West. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 452 China.** (3) A

Background of the Communist revolution, political processes, and developmental problems in China from a comparative perspective. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 453 South America.** (3) A

Governmental institutions, political processes, and developmental problems of the South American states. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 454 Mexico.** (3) A

Mexican federal, state, and local governmental institutions. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 455 Central America and the Caribbean.** (3) A

Governmental institutions, political processes, and developmental problems of the nation-states and dependent areas of Central America and the Caribbean. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 459 South and Southern Africa.** (3) A

Post-apartheid South African government and politics; South Africa and the southern African region; regional security and development. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 463 Inter-American Relations.** (3) A

Diplomatic relations among the Latin American states. Development of U.S. foreign policy toward Latin America. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 465 International Organization and Law.** (3) A

History, practical political significance, and future of international institutions, transnational regimes, and international law. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 467 International Security.** (3) A

Examination of issues affecting the international security of states and peoples, e.g., military, economic, technological, environmental, and demographic. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 468 Comparative Asian Foreign Policies.** (3) A

Foreign policies of the Asian states, emphasizing their security relations and movements toward regionalism. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 471 Constitutional Law I.** (3) A

Development of the U.S. Constitution as reflected in decisions of the Supreme Court; jurisdiction and organization of the federal courts; judicial review; separation of powers; federalism; the commerce clause; national taxing and spending power; state police power. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 472 Constitutional Law II.** (3) A

Development of the U.S. Constitution as reflected in decisions of the Supreme Court: due process; equal protection of laws; individual rights; civil liberties. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 480 Methods of Teaching Government.** (3) N

Methods of instruction, organization, and presentation of subject matter in political science. Prerequisite: 15 hours in political science or instructor approval.

**POS 484 Internship.** (1–12) N**POS 485 Political Economy.** (3) A

Problems, policies, and possibilities of various political-economic systems and the interrelationship of capitalism, socialism, and democracy. *General Studies: SB.*

**POS 486 International Political Economy.** (3) A

Contending approaches to historical and contemporary issues of international political economy, including global welfare, equality, ecology, and peace. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**POS 498 PS: Pro-Seminar.** (3) A

Small group study and research for advanced students within their major area. Prerequisite: major in the department or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**POS 499 Individualized Instruction.** (3) N**POS 501 Methods of Political Science.** (3) A

Problems of method and knowledge in political science, strategies of political inquiry, and issues in philosophy of social science.

**POS 502 Philosophy of Political Inquiry.** (3) A

Problems of knowledge and method in political science, with attention to both empirical and evaluative analysis.

**POS 503 Empirical Political Inquiry.** (3) A

Research methods and techniques of the discipline, emphasizing empirical foundations and analytic methods employed in subfields. Prerequisites: POS 401 (or equivalent); instructor approval.

**POS 530 American Politics.** (3) A

Examines major debates in the study of American political processes and institutions. Covers parties, media, elections, public opinion, interest groups, and the three branches of government. Seminar.

**POS 545 Themes in Political Thought.** (3) N

Examination of a particular theme or problem in political thought from both a historical and contemporary perspective. Seminar. Course may be repeated with approval of the director of graduate studies. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**POS 550 Comparative Politics.** (3) A

Surveys major approaches across topical areas such as revolutions, authoritarianism, policy processes, interest groups, and electoral politics. Focus varies with instructor. Seminar.

**POS 560 International Relations.** (3) A

Surveys major theoretical approaches and debates in international relations. Seminar.

**POS 563 Comparative Asian Security Policies.** (3) N

Analyzes domestic and international constraints, belief systems, and economic components in security decisions by major powers and Asian nations. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**POS 591 Seminar.** (3) A

- (a) American Politics
- (b) Comparative Politics
- (c) Global Politics
- (d) Political Theory

**POS 598 ST: Special Topics.** (3) A

- (a) American Politics
- (b) Comparative Politics
- (c) Global Politics
- (d) Political Theory

**POS 601 Advanced Experimental Research.** (3) N

Introduces experimental and quasi-experimental research designs in political research, including laboratory techniques and topics in the analysis of variance. Prerequisite: POS 503 or equivalent.

**POS 602 Advanced Survey Research.** (3) N

Presents design and conduct of political surveys, including sampling, instrument design, scaling, and statistical and graphical analysis of survey data. Prerequisite: POS 503 or equivalent.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**POS 603 Polimetrics I.** (3) A

Introduces theory and practice of linear regression analysis. Provides skills to read, understand, and evaluate professional literature using regression analysis. Prerequisites: POS 401 and 503 or instructor approval.

**POS 604 Polimetrics II.** (3) A

Apply quantitative techniques to research topics producing publishable papers through exposure to time-series, logit and probit, and simultaneous equations. Prerequisites: POS 401 and 503 and 603 or instructor approval.

**POS 606 Qualitative and Textual Analysis.** (3) S 2001

Method and theory for the analysis of qualitative materials, systematic approaches for case studies, content analysis, critical analysis of texts. Discussion, seminar.

**POS 635 State Politics and Public Policy.** (3) N

Introduction to comparative state policy emphasizing policy or performance differences among the states and the reasons for these differences. Seminar. Prerequisites: POS 530 and 603 or instructor approval.

**POS 636 Electoral Behavior.** (3) N

Introduces fundamental concepts of electoral behavior. Emphasizes presidential elections and examines why people vote and how their votes are determined. Seminar. Prerequisites: POS 530 and 603 or instructor approval.

**POS 638 Law and Politics.** (3) N

Emphasizes research into such topics as constitutional law, women and the law, American legal system, judicial process, and judicial selection. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**POS 651 Politics of Change and Development.** (3) N

Examines contending approaches to national, social, and political change. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**POS 660 The Modern World System.** (3) N

Theoretically driven, historical analysis of the organization and operation of the international political economy since the 16th century. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**POS 661 The State.** (3) N

Examines theories of state, state-society relations, and interstate politics emphasizing questions of sovereignty, territoriality, violence, representation, democracy, and change. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**POS 662 International Organization.** (3) N

History, practical political significance, and future of international institutions, transnational regimes, and other approaches to international organization. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**POS 664 War, Peace, and Conflict Processes.** (3) N

The systematic analysis of the causes of war, the preconditions for peace, and approaches to the resolution of conflict. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**POS 665 Foreign Policy Theory.** (3) N

Examines foreign policy theory and methods. Development and critique of research designs analyzing foreign policy processes within and among nations. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**POS 792 Research.** (3) F, S

Projects in various areas of political science. Prerequisite: doctoral student.

---

## Department of Psychology

**Darwyn E. Linder**  
*Chair*  
**(PSY 237) 480/965-3326**  
[www.asu.edu/clas/psych](http://www.asu.edu/clas/psych)

---

**REGENTS' PROFESSORS**

CIALDINI, EISENBERG, RUSSO

**PROFESSORS**

AIKEN, BARRERA, BRAUN, BRAVER,  
CASTRO, CHASSIN, HOMA, KAROLY, KENRICK, KILLEEN,  
KNIGHT, LANYON, LINDER, OKUN, PARKINSON,  
PRESSON, REICH, SADALLA, SANDLER, SOMERVILLE,  
VAN ORDEN, WEST, WOLCHIK, ZAUTRA

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**

CASTANEDA, CHARTIER, FABRICIUS, FEHR,  
GOLDINGER, GONZALES, LESHOWITZ, MacKINNON,  
MILLSAP, NAGOSHI, NEISEWANDER, NEMEROFF,  
NEUBERG, ROSSI, SAENZ, STONE

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**

CONRAD, DAVIS, GEST, KHOO, MCBEATH

**SENIOR LECTURER**

WOSINSKI

**LECTURERS**

BARTON, WEIGAND

The Department of Psychology maintains an Undergraduate Advisement Office staffed by trained personnel. All Psychology majors are encouraged to meet with an undergraduate advisor once each semester to ask questions regarding the choice of courses. Failure to do so may prevent graduation at the expected time. It is the responsibility of the student to consult with an undergraduate advisor.

**PSYCHOLOGY—B.A.**

The B.A. degree in Psychology consists of 31 semester hours in psychology, including at least 15 upper-division semester hours. Required courses, which must be passed with a minimum grade of "C," are as follows:

PGS	101	Introduction to Psychology <i>SB</i> .....	3
PGS	315	Personality Theory and Research <i>SB</i> .....	3
		or PGS 341 Developmental Psychology <i>SB</i> (3)	
		or PGS 350 Social Psychology <i>SB</i> (3)	
PSY	230	Introduction to Statistics <i>N2</i> .....	3
PSY	290	Research Methods <i>L1/S2</i> .....	4
PSY	323	Sensation and Perception .....	3
		or PSY 320 Learning and Motivation (3)	
		or PSY 324 Memory and Cognition (3)	
		or PSY 325 Physiological Psychology (3)	
Total .....			16

Also required are one additional upper-division PSY course (excluding PSY 494, and 499); two additional upper-division PGS or PSY courses; and two additional psychology courses, excluding PGS 270, PGS 484, or PSY 484. No more than a total of three hours in Supervised Research or Individualized Instruction may be used to complete the 31

hours of psychology requirements. Students may take a maximum of six hours of PGS 399 and six hours of PGS 499 and PSY 499 combined. Eighteen hours in courses related to psychology must be passed with a minimum grade of "C." They must be approved by an undergraduate advisor and include MAT 119 (or higher) in addition to one course from among the following:

CSE 180 Computer Literacy N3.....	3
CSE 185 Internet and the World Wide Web .....	3

See "College Degree Requirements," page 324.

### PSYCHOLOGY—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Psychology consists of 31 semester hours in psychology, including at least 15 upper-division hours. Required courses, which must be passed with a minimum grade of "C," are as follows:

PGS 101 Introduction to Psychology SB.....	3
PGS 315 Personality Theory and Research SB .....	3
or PGS 341 Developmental Psychology SB (3)	
or PGS 350 Social Psychology SB (3)	
PSY 230 Introduction to Statistics N2.....	3
PSY 290 Research Methods L1/S2.....	4
PSY 323 Sensation and Perception .....	3
or PSY 320 Learning and Motivation (3)	
or PSY 324 Memory and Cognition (3)	
or PSY 325 Physiological Psychology (3)	
Total .....	16

Also required are one additional upper-division PSY course (excluding PSY 499); two additional upper-division PGS or PSY courses; and two additional psychology courses excluding PGS 270, PGS 484, and PSY 484. No more than a total of three hours in Supervised Research or Individualized Instruction may be used to complete the 31 hours of Psychology requirements. Students may take a maximum of six hours of PGS 399 and six hours of PGS 499 and PSY 499 combined. Eighteen hours in courses related to psychology must be passed with a minimum grade of "C." They must be approved by an undergraduate advisor and include MAT 210 Brief Calculus; one life science lab course (BIO or MIC); one physical science lab course (AST, CHM, GLG, or PHY); and one course from among the following:

CSE 180 Computer Literacy N3.....	3
CSE 185 Internet and the World Wide Web .....	3

Further, the science courses taken to satisfy the B.S. requirements cannot be used to meet the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences natural science distribution requirements. See "College Degree Requirements," page 324.

### MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

The minor in Psychology consists of 22 hours in psychology, including the following:

PGS 101 Introduction to Psychology SB.....	3
PGS 315 Personality Theory and Research SB .....	3
or PGS 341 Developmental Psychology SB (3)	
or PGS 350 Social Psychology SB (3)	

PSY 230 Introduction to Statistics N2.....	3
PSY 290 Research Methods L1/S2.....	4
PSY 323 Sensation and Perception .....	3
or PSY 320 Learning and Motivation (3)	
or PSY 324 Memory and Cognition (3)	
or PSY 325 Physiological Psychology (3)	
Total .....	16

Two additional upper-division PGS or PSY courses are required.

A maximum of three hours of research (PGS 394, 494; PSY 494) may be used to meet the minor requirements. Students with an appropriate equivalent course may exclude PSY 230 from the requirements. All courses must be passed with a minimum grade of "C."

### SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**Psychology.** The minor teaching field consists of 24 semester hours. See a departmental advisor.

**Social Studies.** See "Social Studies," page 427.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Psychology offer a program leading to the Ph.D. degree. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

#### PSYCHOLOGY (PGS)

**PGS 101 Introduction to Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS  
Major areas of theory and research in psychology. Participation in department-sponsored research or an educationally equivalent alternative activity is required. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 222 Human Sexual Behavior.** (3) F, S  
Patterns of sexual behavior, including variations and deviations; theories of sexual attraction, sex differences, and sexual dysfunction and treatment. Prerequisite: PGS 101. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 270 Psychology of Adjustment.** (3) F, S, SS  
Principles of mental health, adjustment, conflict, stress, and coping processes derived from clinical and experimental research. Intended for nonmajors; cannot be used for major credit. Prerequisite: PGS 101. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 304 Effective Thinking.** (3) A  
Understanding and improving your intellectual and behavioral skills; information analysis, inference, logic, problem solving, and decision making. Prerequisite: MAT 119 or PSY 230 or equivalent. *General Studies: L1.*

**PGS 306 Environmental Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS  
Concepts and research strategies in the study of behavior in interaction with physical environment. Prerequisite: PGS 101. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 315 Personality Theory and Research.** (3) F, S, SS  
Definition and description of personality in terms of theoretical and methodological approaches. Prerequisites: PGS 101; PSY 290. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 341 Developmental Psychology.** (3) F, S  
Behavior development analyzed in terms of psychological principles. Current research in human development. Prerequisites: PGS 101; PSY 290. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 344 Directed Child Study.** (3–4) F, S, SS  
Theories and methods of intervention with preschool children and supervised practicum in the Child Study Laboratory. 1 hour lecture, 6–8 hours practicum. Prerequisites: CDE 232 (or PGS 341); instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**PGS 350 Social Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS

Human social behavior, including such concepts as aggression, attraction, attribution, conformity, groups, helping, person perception, and persuasion. Prerequisite: PGS 101. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 351 Honors Social Psychology.** (3) N

A critical analysis of human social behavior for honors students; topics include stereotyping, social influence, attraction, aggression, helping, groups, and attitudes. Lecture, discussion. Open only to students without previous credit for PGS 350. Prerequisites: PGS 101; honors standing; instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**PGS 365 Community Psychology.** (3) F, S

Mental health and psychological well-being in the community, emphasizing current issues and related research. Prerequisite: PGS 315 or 350. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 394 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N**PGS 399 Supervised Research.** (1–3) F, S, SS

Experience within the context of current faculty research projects. Student is assigned responsibility depending on qualifications. "Y" grade only. May be repeated for a total of 6 hours. Prerequisites: approval of faculty member before registration; "B" average in major. Pre- or corequisite: PSY 230 or equivalent.

**PGS 414 History of Psychology.** (3) F, S

Historical development of psychology from its philosophical beginnings to the present. Prerequisites: PGS 101; PSY 230, 290. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**PGS 427 Psychology of Aging.** (3) N

Analysis of loss, maintenance, and gain associated with cognitive and affective aging. Individual differences in coping with normative life transitions. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 341. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**PGS 430 Industrial Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS

Organizations and management systems; motivation and work performance; human factors in systems design and evaluation; personnel selection and testing. Prerequisite: MGT 301 or PGS 101.

**PGS 441 Cognitive Development.** (3) F, S

Experimental and theoretical literature in child development and behavior. Prerequisite: PGS 341 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**PGS 443 Abnormal Child Psychology.** (3) F, S

The major disorders of childhood and adolescence (e.g., autism, hyperactivity, phobias, and delinquency) are covered, including cause, diagnosis, treatment, and prevention. Prerequisites: PGS 101 and 1 course from among PGS 315 and 341 and 350 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**PGS 444 Adolescent Psychology and Psychopathology.** (3) N

An advanced level survey of normal adolescent psychological development and psychological disorders of this age period. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 341; PSY 290. *General Studies: L2.*

**PGS 445 Child Language and Drawing.** (3) F

Language acquisition and developmental changes in drawing, considered in the context of cognitive developmental stages. Children's representation and communication of knowledge through language and drawing. Prerequisite: PGS 341. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 446 Social Development.** (3) N

Theory, research, and issues regarding social development are discussed. Example topics: formation of attachments, prosocial development, and gender-role development. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: PGS 341. *General Studies: L2.*

**PGS 450 Social Perception and Cognition.** (3) N

A critical analysis of human social perception and social cognition. Topics include attribution, inference, memory, attention, impression formation, stereotype change. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 350. *General Studies: L2.*

**PGS 451 Stereotyping, Prejudice, and Discrimination.** (3) N

A critical investigation of the processes underlying, and the factors contributing to, stereotyping, prejudice, and discrimination. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 350. *General Studies: L2.*

**PGS 452 Applied Social Psychology.** (3) F

The study of applications of social psychological theory and concepts in natural settings; research design and data analysis. Lecture, lab-type activities. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 350; PSY 230. *General Studies: L2.*

**PGS 453 Organizational Behavior.** (3) N

A survey of psychological theory and research as applied to the behavior of individuals in organizational settings. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 350.

**PGS 458 Group Dynamics.** (3) F

Theories and methods of group leadership, group effectiveness, communication within groups, and relations between groups and individual members. Prerequisite: PGS 350.

**PGS 461 Interpersonal Influence.** (3) N

Principles and procedures that affect the process of social influence, consideration of attitudinal, compliance inducing, and perceptual influences. Prerequisite: PGS 350. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 462 Health Psychology.** (3) F, S

Contributions of psychology to health promotion and illness prevention, adaptation to acute and chronic illness, and to the health care system. Prerequisites: PSY 230, 290.

**PGS 463 Advanced Psychology of Adjustment.** (3) F

Critical analysis and effective expression of psychological theory and research of the topic of adjustment. Lecture, discussion, writing. Prerequisites: PSY 230, 290; completion of 1st-year English requirements; L1 course. *General Studies: L2.*

**PGS 464 Minority Issues in Psychology.** (3) S

Psychological issues relating to the diversity of human cultural experiences and among ethnic minorities in the U.S. Prerequisite: PSY 290.

**PGS 465 Psychology of Stress and Coping.** (3) F

Readings in theory and research in the area of stress and coping. Lecture, discussion, class presentations. Prerequisites: PGS 315 (or 350); PSY 290. *General Studies: L2.*

**PGS 466 Abnormal Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS

Historical and current definitions, theory, and research concerning abnormal behavior. Major categories of psychopathology, including related treatment approaches. Prerequisites: PGS 101; PSY 290. *General Studies: SB.*

**PGS 467 Psychology of Magical Beliefs.** (3) N

The psychological nature and bases of magical beliefs and their impact on health behaviors, eating practices, and interpersonal relations. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisites: PGS 315 and 466 and PSY 434 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**PGS 468 Psychology and Law.** (3) F, S

Theories, research, and practice in psychology as related to law, including criminal, civil, domestic relations, and professional issues. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: PSY 290.

**PGS 471 Psychological Testing.** (3) S

Methods and theory of psychological testing; various types of psychological tests; consideration of ethical, social, and legal aspects of testing. Prerequisite: PSY 290.

**PGS 472 Clinical Psychology.** (3) F, S

Clinical psychology as a science and profession. Historical development, methods of interviewing, assessment, and therapeutic intervention. Prerequisite: PGS 466.

**PGS 484 Internship.** (1–12) N**PGS 494 ST: Special Topics.** (1–4) N**PGS 499 Individualized Instruction.** (1–3) N**PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)****PSY 230 Introduction to Statistics.** (3) F, S, SS

Basic concepts in descriptive and inferential statistics, emphasizing applications to psychology. The course has both self-paced (PSI) and lecture sections. Prerequisites: MAT 117; PGS 101. *General Studies: N2.*

**PSY 290 Research Methods.** (4) F, S

Planning, execution, analysis, and reporting of experiments. Literature, procedures, and instruments in representative areas of psychological research. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PSY 230. *General Studies: L1/S2.*

**PSY 320 Learning and Motivation.** (3) F, S, SS

Principles of conditioning and motivation; approaches to learning, including acquisition of verbal materials, concepts, and motor skills; memory and transfer. Prerequisite: PSY 290.

**PSY 323 Sensation and Perception.** (3) F, S

Underlying processes of vision, audition, and the other senses. Application of current research and theory in a laboratory environment. Prerequisite: PSY 290 or instructor approval.

**PSY 324 Memory and Cognition.** (3) F, S, SS

Processes underlying information storage and retrieval, including different kinds of memory, forgetting, depth of processing, and control processes. Prerequisite: PSY 290.

**PSY 325 Physiological Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS

Relationships of physiological processes to behavior. Emphasis is on nervous system functioning. Prerequisites: PSY 290 (or 2 courses in biological science); instructor approval.

**PSY 330 Statistical Methods.** (3) S

Advanced application of statistics to psychology. Highly recommended for students interested in attending graduate school. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: PSY 230. *General Studies: N2.*

**PSY 390 Experimental Psychology.** (3) S

Continuation of concepts in PSY 290, with emphasis on multifactor designs and programmatic sequence of experiments. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: PSY 290. *General Studies: L2.*

**PSY 420 Analysis of Behavior.** (3) N

Research, applications, and philosophy of the analysis and control of human behavior. Prerequisite: PSY 290. *General Studies: L2.*

**PSY 424 Genetic Psychology.** (3) S

Introduction to the concepts, methodologies, and findings of behavioral genetics for Psychology majors. Prerequisites: PGS 100; PSY 230, 290. *General Studies: L2.*

**PSY 425 Biological Bases of Behavior.** (3) N

Critical study of physiological psychology; brain mechanisms underlying motivation, and learning. Prerequisite: PSY 325. *General Studies: L2.*

**PSY 426 Neuroanatomy.** (4) N

Structure and function of mammalian brain, including sheep brain dissection. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PSY 325 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2.*

**PSY 434 Cognitive Psychology.** (3) S

The human organism as a processor of information, from perception to cognition. Abstract concepts, semantic memory, attention, and mental imagery. Prerequisite: PSY 323 or 324 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**PSY 437 Human Factors.** (3) F

Emphasis on human factors in high technology systems. Specific topics include systems development, systems analysis techniques, displays, and controls. Prerequisites: PSY 290 and upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**PSY 470 Psychopharmacology.** (3) F, S

Basis of drug action at physiological and behavioral levels. Psychological and medical applications and limitations of drugs used in the treatment of mental illness. Prerequisites: PSY 325; 1 semester each of biology and chemistry.

**PSY 484 Internship.** (1–12) N**PSY 499 Individualized Instruction.** (1–3) N**PSY 501 Supervised Teaching.** (4) F

Experience in and examination of perspectives on teaching undergraduate psychology. Prerequisites: graduate standing in psychology; instructor approval.

**PSY 506 Survey of Research in Environmental Psychology.** (3) F

Major topics and paradigms in the study of person-environment relationships. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 512 Advanced Learning.** (3) N

Principles and theories of learning, emphasizing research literature. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 524 Advanced Physiological Psychology.** (3) N

Contributions of physiological processes and brain function to fundamental behavioral processes. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 528 Sensation and Perception.** (3) N

Principles of sensory and perceptual processes, emphasizing research literature. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 529 Correlation and Psychometric Theory.** (3) S

Principles of correlational techniques, including regression and multiple correlation. Psychometric theory, including reliability and validity. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 530 Intermediate Statistics.** (3) F

Continuation of PSY 529. Psychological statistics, emphasizing the analysis of variance and the design of experiments. Prerequisite: PSY 529 or instructor approval.

**PSY 535 Cognitive Processes.** (3) N

Theoretical/empirical treatment of the human organism as a processor of information, including abstraction, memory structure, problem solving, and thinking. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 541 Research in Cognitive Development.** (3) N

Theoretical and empirical issues in the study of children's knowledge and cognitive processes. Comparison of research in Piagetian and other traditions. Prerequisite: admission to Psychology Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

**PSY 542 Social Development.** (3) N

Major issues in the area of social development are topics for review and critique. Theory, research, and content are covered. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 550 Advanced Social Psychology.** (3) F, S

Theory and research concerning interpersonal perception, decision making, attitude formation and change, group processes, social motivation, and interaction processes. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 551 Advanced Social Psychology.** (3) F, S

Continuation of PSY 550. Prerequisite: PSY 550 or instructor approval.

**PSY 553 Social Influence.** (3) N

Research literature relevant, for example, to attitude formation and change, conformity, obedience, power, compliance, and altruism. Prerequisite: PSY 551 or instructor approval.

**PSY 555 Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research.** (3) N

Review of research techniques. Laboratory and field research analyzed; applications to specific topics. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 569 Advanced Study of Personality.** (3) N

Personality as a theoretical concept in psychology, including definitional problems, behavioral and traditional approaches, the measurement of personality, and current research issues. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PSY 572 Psychological Assessment.** (3) F

Theory and research on assessment of personality, psychopathology, and intelligence, and construction of psychological assessment instruments. Prerequisite: admission to clinical Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

**PSY 573 Psychopathology.** (3) F

Theory and research relating to the contribution of psychological, social, physiological, and genetic factors to the development and persistence of abnormal behavior. Prerequisite: admission to Psychology Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

**PSY 574 Psychotherapy.** (3) S

A detailed survey of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to verbal psychotherapy and interviewing methods. Structured role-playing practice in the major procedures. Prerequisite: admission to the clinical Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

**PSY 578 Child Psychopathology.** (3) N

Major theories and research related to the development of deviant behaviors in children, including some supervised experience in child assessment. Prerequisite: PSY 572 or instructor approval.

**PSY 582 Community Psychology.** (3) SS

Community systems, intervention techniques, consultation models, history and current status of community mental health movement, and conceptualization of the roles of community psychologists in social system intervention. Prerequisite: advanced standing in Psychology Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

**PSY 588 Consultation Methods.** (3) N

Several theories and strategies of organizational consultation. The development of consultative skills through simulation and practical experience. Prerequisite: advanced standing in Psychology Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

**PSY 624 Clinical Neuroscience.** (3) S

An examination of the biological underpinnings of psychological disorders at the molecular, cellular, and system levels (schizophrenia, depression, anxiety, etc.). Lecture, pro-seminar. Prerequisites: graduate standing; instructor approval.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

---

## Department of Religious Studies

Joel Gereboff  
Chair

(ECA 377) 480/965-7145  
www.asu.edu/clas/religious\_studies

---

### PROFESSORS

CADY, FELDHAUS, FOARD, SAMUELSON, WENTZ

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

COUDERT, GEREBOFF, MOORE, MORRISON, SCHOBBER,  
SWANSON, WOODWARD

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

CLAY, FESSENDEN, UMAR

### LECTURER

DAMREL

### RELIGIOUS STUDIES—B.A.

The B.A. degree in Religious Studies consists of 45 semester hours, 30 of which must be in religious studies (including 21 in upper-division courses) and 15 of which must be in related fields. In order for the student to become acquainted with the character and role of religions across a wide spectrum of social and historical contexts, the 30 semester hours in religious studies must include the following courses:

1. REL 305 Ritual, Symbol, and Myth;
2. at least one course from each of the following distribution areas: Religion in the Americas, Religion and Asian Cultures, and Religion and Western Cultures; and
3. two research seminars, including REL 405 Problems in Religious Studies, which may be repeated for credit.
4. In place of a second seminar, a student may take REL 499 in order to write an undergraduate thesis.

The Religious Studies major is an appropriate choice for students wishing to explore such areas as African/African American Studies; Islamic Studies; Myth, Ritual, and the Arts; Native American Studies; and Religion and Politics. All majors must plan their programs in consultation with a departmental advisor. A minimum GPA of 2.50 is required in the 30 semester hours of religious studies courses.

### MINOR IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The minor in Religious Studies consists of 18 semester hours, at least 12 of which must be in the upper division. Both REL 305 and 405 are required. For minor verification, students must consult a department advisor.

### CERTIFICATES AND EMPHASES

The following are certificate programs or emphases offered in the Department of Religious Studies. For more information on each, see "Certificate Programs and Areas of Emphasis," page 331.

**Asian Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to pursue an Asian Studies emphasis or East Asian Studies certificate combining courses from the

major with selected outside courses of wholly Asian content.

**Jewish Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to pursue a Jewish Studies certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses in the area of Jewish Studies.

**Latin American Studies Certificate.** Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content.

**Russian and East European Studies.** Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to earn a Certificate in Russian and East European Studies by successfully completing one of the options mentioned in the section on "Russian and East European Studies," page 383.

**Southeast Asian Studies Emphasis.** Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to earn a Certificate in Southeast Asian Studies by successfully completing the requirements.

**Women's Studies.** Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to earn a Certificate in Women's Studies by successfully completing the requirements.

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

The faculty in the Department of Religious Studies offer a graduate program leading to the M.A. degree for those who wish to enter a doctoral program in the study of religions, for those who wish to teach at the community college level, and for those in nonacademic careers who desire general competence in the academic study of religions. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

### RELIGIOUS STUDIES (REL)

#### REL 100 Religions of the World. (3) F, S

An introduction to the history of religious traditions of the world, including Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism, and others. Not open to students who have completed REL 200. *General Studies: HU, G.*

#### REL 200 The Study of Religious Traditions. (3) A

A writing-intensive course introducing analytical skills necessary for understanding religious traditions. Beliefs, practices, and communities of several religious traditions of the world. Not open to students who have completed REL 100. *General Studies: L1/HU, G.*

#### REL 201 Religion and the Modern World. (3) A

An introduction to the nature and role of religious beliefs and practices in shaping the lives of individuals and societies, with particular attention to the modern world. *General Studies: L1/HU.*

#### REL 202 Religion and Popular Culture. (3) F, S

Explores various intersections between religion and the popular media, including music, news, advertising, the visual arts, literature, performance, and film. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, C.*

#### REL 203 Saints and Sinners: Explorations in Sacred Biography. (3) F, S

A comparison of the role of biography across religions to examine the process of categorizing people as saints or sinners. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, H.*

#### REL 205 Living and Dying. (3) F, S

Ways that religions have understood birth, sexuality and death and the passing of generations. Examples from traditions throughout the world. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU.*

#### REL 210 Introduction to Judaism. (3) A

The beliefs, ceremonies, festivals, and institutions of Judaism emphasizing the contemporary era. The course presupposes no previous knowledge about Judaism. *General Studies: L1/HU, H.*

- REL 225 African American Religion.** (3) A  
Introduction to the history and development of the African American religious tradition. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, C.*
- REL 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia.** (3) F  
An interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political systems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as ASB 240/GCU 240/HIS 240/POS 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240 or GCU 240 or HIS 240 or POS 240 or REL 240. *General Studies: G.*
- REL 270 Introduction to Christianity.** (3) A  
The beliefs, ceremonies, festivals, and institutions of Christianity, emphasizing the contemporary era. The course presupposes no previous knowledge about Christianity. *General Studies: HU.*
- REL 305 Ritual, Symbol, and Myth.** (3) A  
Ritual, symbol, and myth as types of religious expression, with examples selected from the nonliterate religions of the world. *General Studies: L2/HU.*
- REL 310 Western Religious Traditions.** (3) F  
Religious traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, comparing their doctrinal, institutional, and ritual systems and social histories. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, H.*
- REL 315 Hebrew Bible (Old Testament).** (3) A  
The nature, content, background, historical situation, and message of the books of the Hebrew Bible in English translation. *General Studies: L2/HU, H.*
- REL 317 Introduction to Rabbinic Judaism.** (3) A  
A historical analysis of the thought, literature, and institutions of rabbinic Judaism. *General Studies: HU, H.*
- REL 320 American Religious Traditions.** (3) F, S  
Examination of the formation, development, and interaction of major American religious traditions (indigenous, African American, Asian American, and Euro-American). *General Studies: HU, C, H.*
- REL 321 Religion in America.** (3) F, S  
The history of religion in America with attention to issues of historiography, pluralism, gender, race, ethnicity, politics, and social reform. *General Studies: HU, C, H.*
- REL 322 Malcolm and Martin.** (3) F, S  
This course examines and contrasts the lives, ministries, contributions and legacies of Malcolm X and Martin Luther King, Jr. *General Studies: HU, C.*
- REL 323 Black Religion: A Biographical Approach.** (3) F, S  
An examination of the experiences, motivations, and contributions of a number of figures associated with African American religion. *General Studies: HU, C.*
- REL 330 Native American Religious Traditions.** (3) A  
World views and religious thought presented through the art, architecture, literature, music, mythology, ritual, and folklore of representative tribes in North America. *General Studies: HU, C.*
- REL 331 History of Native American Religious Traditions.** (3) N  
The role of religion in Native American history, including missionization, and religious adaptation; prophetic, messianic, and religious revitalization movements. *General Studies: L2/HU, C, H.*
- REL 332 South American Indian Religions.** (3) F, S  
An introduction to the sacred stories, ceremonies, and beliefs of Native South American peoples in their historical contexts. *General Studies: HU, G.*
- REL 344 Religion and Values in Japanese Life.** (3) S  
Japanese values expressed in the life and annual cycles of the family, local and national identities, and popular culture. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, G.*
- REL 345 Asian Religious Traditions.** (3) F  
Introduction to the major concepts of religious beliefs, rituals, and practices in Hinduism and Buddhism. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, G.*
- REL 350 Hinduism.** (3) A  
The study of diverse forms of Hinduism through its institutions, literature, folklore, art, and architecture. *General Studies: L2/HU, G, H.*
- REL 351 Buddhism.** (3) A  
Doctrines, practices, and institutions of the Buddhist religion, emphasizing its role in the history and culture of Asian societies. *General Studies: L2/HU, G.*
- REL 355 Japanese Cities and Cultures to 1800.** (3) S  
Relations among ideas and literary, visual, and performing arts of the ancient aristocracy, medieval samurai, and early modern townspeople. Cross-listed as HUM 310. Credit is allowed for only HUM 310 or REL 355. *General Studies: L1/HU, H.*
- REL 365 Islamic Civilization.** (3) F  
Global historical survey of Islamic cultures and societies up to the modern period. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HIS 365. Credit is allowed for only HIS 365 or REL 365. *General Studies: HU, H.*
- REL 366 Islam in the Modern World.** (3) S  
Examination of the worldwide transformations of Islamic religion, cultures, and societies in the modern period. Lecture, discussion. *General Studies: HU, G, H.*
- REL 371 New Testament.** (3) A  
Origins and literature of early Christian communities; historical investigations of the types of oral and written tradition in the New Testament. *General Studies: HU.*
- REL 372 Formation of the Christian Tradition.** (3) A  
Origins, development, and expansion of Christianity; major themes and tensions from the New Testament world to the beginning of the Middle Ages. *General Studies: HU, H.*
- REL 373 Women in Judaism.** (3) S  
A study of the legal, social, and cultural status of Jewish women in various historical and contemporary societies. Cross-listed as WST 372. Credit is allowed for only REL 373 or WST 372.
- REL 374 Witchcraft and Heresy in Europe.** (3) N  
Background, origins, and development at the Inquisition. Analysis of marginal groups and their suppression. Cross-listed as HIS 340. Credit is allowed for only HIS 340 or REL 374. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2, H.*
- REL 377 Religion in Russia.** (3) F, S  
Examines the history of the various religious traditions of Russia and the former USSR from an interdisciplinary perspective. *General Studies: HU, H.*
- REL 379 Religion, Nationalism, and Ethnic Conflict.** (3) F, S  
Examines the role of religion in national and ethnic conflict in the contemporary world. *General Studies: HU, G.*
- REL 381 Religion and Moral Issues.** (3) A  
The manner in which human religiousness relates to social concerns, e.g., sexuality, the environment, bioethical issues, and violence. *General Studies: L2/HU.*
- REL 382 Religion, Magic, and Science.** (3) F, S  
The relationship and conflict between religion, magic, and science in the west from antiquity to the present. Lecture, discussion.
- REL 385 Contemporary Western Religious Thought.** (3) A  
Introduction to contemporary Jewish and Christian thought. Topics include religion and politics, problem of evil, interpretations of God, and feminist theology. *General Studies: L2/HU.*
- REL 390 Women and Religion.** (3) A  
The role of women in several organized religions and/or religious sects, including a study of myth and symbols as they are used to establish, maintain, and enforce sex-roles within specific religions. *General Studies: HU, G.*
- REL 405 Problems in Religious Studies.** (3) F, S  
Selected topics in religious studies, involving students in research interests of instructor. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Seminar. Prerequisite: at least 9 semester hours of REL courses or instructor approval.
- REL 410 Judaism in Modern Times.** (3) N  
Variety of expressions of Judaism and Jewishness in the modern period. Topics may include American Judaism or religious responses to the Holocaust. *General Studies: HU, H.*
- REL 415 The Jewish Mystical Tradition.** (3) A  
Examination of some of the esoteric lore of Judaism. Movements and literature such as Hasidism and Kabbalah are studied. *General Studies: HU.*
- REL 420 Religion in American Life and Thought.** (3) A  
The influence of religion on American society, culture, and ideas; the distinctive character of religion in America. Prerequisite: REL 320 or 321 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**REL 426 American Preachers and Preaching: The Sermon in America.** (3) N

The life and work of notable American preachers. The emergence of the preacher as representative of American religion. Prerequisite: REL 320 or 321 or equivalent. *General Studies: L2/HU.*

**REL 427 American Religious Thought.** (3) N

The thought of representative American religious thinkers, i.e., Jonathan Edwards, William Ellery Channing, Horace Bushnell, and Reinhold Niebuhr. Prerequisite: REL 320 or 321 or equivalent. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**REL 444 Religion in Japan.** (3) F

Religion in Japanese history, especially the development of Japanese Buddhism, and religion in the modern transformation of Japan. Prerequisite: instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, G, H.*

**REL 460 Studies in Islamic Religion.** (3) A

Issues in the interpretation and understanding of Islamic texts, history, society, culture, and rituals. Prerequisites: REL 365 and Religious Studies major or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, G.*

**REL 470 Religion in the Middle Ages.** (3) A

Religious aspects of medieval life and thought; variety of forms of dissent, heresy, and reform movements from the 4th to 13th centuries. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**REL 471 Reformation and Modern Christianity.** (3) A

Protestant Reformation to contemporary Christian movements; includes factors in the dissolution of the Medieval Christian synthesis, variety of reform movements and reformation patterns, Catholic counter-reform measures, formation of liberal theology, ecumenical movement, and the World Council of Churches. *General Studies: HU, H.*

**REL 480 Religion and Global Politics.** (3) S

Explores the nature and role of religion in international politics in the modern period. Lecture, discussion.

**REL 486 Modern Critics of Religion.** (3) A

Major theories and critiques of religion among modern social, philosophical, and religious thinkers. *General Studies: HU.*

**REL 494 ST: Special Topics in Religious Studies.** (3) N

Open to all students, freshmen by instructor approval only. Topics may be selected from various areas.

**REL 498 PS: Pro-Seminar in Religious Studies.** (3) A

For students with a major or minor emphasis in Religious Studies.

**REL 499 Individualized Instruction.** (1–3) N**REL 501 Research Methods in Religious Studies.** (3) F

An exploration of the major themes and methods in the study of religion, with primary focus on classical texts. Lecture, discussion.

**REL 502 Research Methods in Religious Studies.** (3) F, S

An exploration of the major themes and methods in the study of religion, with primary focus on contemporary texts. Lecture, discussion.

**REL 591 Seminar.** (3) N

Topics on methodological issues in the study of religion. Prerequisite: Religious Studies graduate student or instructor approval.

**REL 598 ST: Special Topics.** (3) F, S

Topics are selected from the following areas:

- (a) Christianity, Greco-Roman Religion
- (b) Comparative Western, Ancient Near East, Judaism
- (c) Islam
- (d) Native American Religion
- (e) Problems in Religious Studies
- (f) Religion in America
- (g) Religion in East Asia
- (g) Religion in South Asia
- (i) Study of Religion, Comparative Religion
- (j) Western Religious Thought, Ethics

May be repeated for credit.

---

## Department of Sociology

Gary W. Peterson

*Chair*

(SS 321) 480/965-3546

[www.asu.edu/clas/sociology](http://www.asu.edu/clas/sociology)

---

**PROFESSORS**

BOLIN, COBAS, GORDON, HACKETT, HARDERT, KULIS, LANER, NAGASAWA, PETERSON, THOMAS, WEITZ,

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**

BENIN, BLAIR, HARLAN, JACOBSON, KEITH, MILLER-LOESSI, SULLIVAN

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**

QIAN, RHEA

**LECTURERS**

FINE, PADILLA

**INSTRUCTOR**

WILLIAMS

**SOCIOLOGY—B.A.**

The B.A. degree in Sociology requires a minimum of 30 semester hours of Sociology course work and 15 hours in closely related fields. Of the 30 required hours, a minimum of 18 hours must be upper-division with at least 12 of the 18 upper-division hours taken in residence at ASU Main Campus. All upper-division courses in the major must be completed with a grade of “C” or higher. The following courses are required:

SOC 101	Introductory Sociology <i>SB</i> .....	3
	or SOC 301 Principles of Sociology <i>SB</i> (3)	
SOC 390	Social Statistics I <i>N2</i> .....	3
SOC 391	Sociological Research <i>SB</i> .....	3
SOC 470	Racial and Ethnic Minorities <i>SB</i> .....	3
	or SOC 474 Afro-American in Modern Society <i>L2/SB, C</i> (3)	
SOC 483	History of Social Thought <i>L2/SB</i> .....	3
	or SOC 485 Sociology of Knowledge <i>L2/SB</i> (3)	
	or SOC 486 Contemporary Theory <i>SB</i> (3)	
Total .....		15

Sociology majors may complete the remaining 15 required hours through selecting one of two options. For a general sociology preparation, students must choose five courses that will sample at least three of the six sociology content areas:

1. family;
2. intergroup relations and social psychology;
3. political/comparative-historical;
4. social problems and processes;
5. stratification/occupations/organization; or
6. urban sociology/demography.

If majors desire a narrower preparation in a specialized area of sociology, they may complete the remaining 15 hours through the focus area option. At present, five substantive focus areas have been articulated: family issues,

urban issues, diversity issues, work/organizational issues, and health issues. Students choosing this option to fulfill major requirements must complete two required focus area courses and select the remaining three courses from a list of optional courses within that focus area. SOC 484 Internships are available within the focus area option.

Information concerning the two options for fulfilling major requirements is available in the Department of Sociology office, SS 321, the Sociology Advising Center, SS 304, and on the Internet at [www.asu.edu/clas/sociology/undergraduate/advising](http://www.asu.edu/clas/sociology/undergraduate/advising).

### MINOR IN SOCIOLOGY

The minor in Sociology requires 18 hours, of which 12 hours must be upper-division courses, with at least six upper-division hours completed at ASU Main Campus. The required courses are as follows:

SOC 101 Introductory Sociology <i>SB</i> .....	3
or SOC 301 Principles of Sociology <i>SB</i> (3)	
Choose one of the courses below .....	3
SOC 390 Social Statistics I <i>N2</i> (3)	
SOC 391 Sociological Research <i>SB</i> (3)	
SOC 483 History of Social Thought <i>L2/SB</i> (3)	
SOC 485 Sociology of Knowledge <i>L2/SB</i> (3)	
SOC 486 Contemporary Theory <i>SB</i> (3)	
Total .....	6

The remaining four courses consist of sociology electives.

### SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

**Social Studies.** The major teaching field of social studies education consists of 63 semester hours, of which 30 hours may be in criminal justice, economics, geography, history, political science, psychology, and sociology and are exactly those courses required for the B.A. degree in Sociology. Of the remaining hours, two groups of 12 hours each and one of six hours are generally taken in related social sciences plus SED 480 Special Methods of Teaching Social Studies.

The minor teaching field consists of 24 semester hours, at least six of which must be upper division. SOC 101 or 301, and SOC 470 Racial/Ethnic Minorities or SOC 474 Afro-American in Modern Society are required. The remaining 21 hours must be approved by the sociology advisor in consultation with the student and must include at least one course from at least four of the following seven areas:

1. family;
2. intergroup relations and social psychology;
3. political/comparative-historical;
4. racial/ethnic relations;
5. social problems and processes;
6. stratification/occupations/organization; or
7. urban sociology/demography.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Sociology offer programs leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

#### SOCIOLOGY (SOC)

**SOC 101 Introductory Sociology.** (3) F, S, SS  
Fundamentals of sociology, organization of human groups and society, processes of interaction, and social change. Not open to students who have credit for SOC 301. 2 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 301 Principles of Sociology.** (3) F, S, SS  
Intensive and critical analysis of the concepts of sociology. Not open to students who have credit for SOC 101. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 312 Sociology of Adolescence.** (3) F, S  
Cultural values and the social processes that help explain the development of the phenomenon of modern adolescence, including investigation of adolescent subcultures and cross-cultural references. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 315 Courtship and Marriage.** (3) F, S, SS  
An overview of courtship, marriage, and related processes, focusing on problematic aspects of these institutions from the sociological perspective. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 318 Overview of Aging.** (3) F  
Multidisciplinary introduction to gerontology. Explores the characteristics, experiences, needs, and problems of older persons. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 321 Sociology of Work.** (3) S  
Social and cultural analysis of industry. Occupational roles, status, and social participation of workers. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 331 Environmental Sociology.** (3) F  
Analysis of human organizational responses to population growth, technological change, and environmental stressors on both a national and global scale. Prerequisites: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 332 Urban Sociology.** (3) F, S  
Growth, characteristics, and problems of the modern city. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301. *General Studies: SB, G*.

**SOC 333 Population.** (3) F, S, SS  
Theories of population change; births, deaths, and migration; population policies. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301. *General Studies: SB, G*.

**SOC 340 Sociology of Deviant Behavior.** (3) F, S, SS  
A sociological analysis of stigmatized behaviors and conditions, including the causes, effects, and management of stigma. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 341 Modern Social Problems.** (3) F, S, SS  
Race relations, poverty, unemployment, and other current issues. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 352 Social Change.** (3) F, S  
Patterns of social change, resistance to change, and change-producing agencies and processes. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301. *General Studies: SB, G, H*.

**SOC 360 Sociological Psychology.** (3) F, S  
Interaction patterns between the sociocultural order and individuals; socialization process; norms, roles, and statuses; collective behavior. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 361 Variant Sexuality.** (3) F  
Sociological research and theories dealing with homosexuality, transvestism, transsexualism, and other variations in sexual orientation and gender identity. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301. *General Studies: SB*.

**SOC 365 The Sociology of Mass Communication.** (3) F, S  
A sociological exploration of the major mass media as a communicative process in American society. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB*.

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**SOC 368 Sociology of Everyday Life.** (3) F, S

Examination of routine everyday behavior as it relates to problems of social order, control, change, identity, and relationships. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.

**SOC 390 Social Statistics I.** (3) F, S, SS

Descriptive and inferential statistical methods for analysis of social data. Computer applications. Prerequisites: SOC 101 (or 301); N1 course. *General Studies: N2.*

**SOC 391 Sociological Research.** (3) F, S, SS

Methods of sociological research, including the fundamental assumptions underlying research and some practical experience in research design, data collection techniques, and data analysis. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 415 The Family.** (3) F, S, SS

The family considered from the institutional viewpoint; its historical development and its adaptation to a changing culture; the family system in many cultures. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 416 Marriage Problems in Contemporary Society.** (3) S

Marital and family problems in today's society from the viewpoint of personal and cultural adjustment. Prerequisites: SOC 101 (or 301) and an additional 3 hours in sociology or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**SOC 417 Family Violence.** (3) F, S

Study of current research and theory on several aspects of domestic violence, including child maltreatment, spousal aggression, and courtship violence. Prerequisite: instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 418 Aging and the Life Course.** (3) F, S

Social aspects of aging. Theoretical and methodological perspectives and problems of aging such as life satisfaction, retirement, and adjustment to role loss. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 420 Sociology of Religion.** (3) S

Interrelationship of culture, society, and religion; religion and social stratification; religious, economic, and political institutions; social change and religion. Emphasis on American society and institutions. Prerequisites: ASB 102 (or SOC 101 or 301) and an additional 3 hours in sociology or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**SOC 421 Sociology of Education.** (3) S

Contemporary sociological perspectives are used to examine effects of schools and schooling on individuals and society. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.

**SOC 422 Sociology of Complex Organizations.** (3) F

Sociological studies of government agencies, industrial firms, labor unions, military establishments, and other large-scale organizations. Prerequisite: 6 hours in sociology, including SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**SOC 423 Social Class and Stratification.** (3) S

Social classes and the function of these groupings in a society. Prerequisites: SOC 101 (or 301) and an additional 3 hours in sociology or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**SOC 424 Politics of Women's Health.** (3) S 2001

Women as health care workers and issues of health, illness, and health care for women. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2.*

**SOC 427 Sociology of Health and Illness.** (3) F

Social aspects of physical and mental illness and sociological analysis of the health care system and its practitioners. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**SOC 428 AIDS and Society.** (3) F

This course provides a sociohistorical perspective on stigma and illness in general and on AIDS in specific. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.

**SOC 429 Sociology of Law.** (3) S

Examination of law as an institution; its origins, operations, and consequences. Emphasis on contemporary legal issues and problems. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 433 Demographic Methods.** (3) S

Science of population analysis; problems in measurements of size, composition, and changes in population. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 446 Sociology of Crime.** (3) F

The process of criminalization, exploring the behavior of the definers of crime, and the behavior of those defined as criminals. Prerequisites: SOC 101 (or 301) and 340 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 451 Comparative Sociology.** (3) F

Cross-cultural study of basic social institutions; the methodology of cross-cultural research. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or SOC 101 (or 301) or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**SOC 455 Social Movements.** (3) F, S

Survey of theoretical approaches and research on historical and recent social movements. Emphasis on cultural, political, and social change. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 456 Political Sociology.** (3) S

Social factors associated with voting; nature and structure of the electorate and political parties and the nature of national and international power structure. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**SOC 464 Women's Roles.** (3) S

Sociological analysis of the development, nature, and consequences of traditional and alternative roles of women in contemporary society. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB, C.*

**SOC 470 Racial and Ethnic Minorities.** (3) F, S, SS

Problems of minorities in the United States and in other racially and ethnically heterogeneous societies. Evaluation of theories of prejudice and of research dealing with discrimination, desegregation, and assimilation. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 474 Afro-American in Modern Society.** (3) F, S, SS

Social and cultural heritage of black Americans; achievements and current trends. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB, C.*

**SOC 483 History of Social Thought.** (3) S, SS

Social thought in human culture. Background of modern sociology. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**SOC 484 Internship.** (1–12) N**SOC 485 Sociology of Knowledge.** (3) F

Relationship between social conditions and the development of knowledge in modern society. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: L2/SB.*

**SOC 486 Contemporary Theory.** (3) S

Contemporary issues and crises in social theory with major focus on particular theorists. Ideological factors in theory, philosophical issues, the nature of theory and its relationship with methodology. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB.*

**SOC 501 Practicum in Survey Research.** (3) F, S

A research practicum in survey field work, analysis, and reporting in the Phoenix Area Study. Prerequisite: SOC 391 or equivalent.

**SOC 502 Practicum in Survey Research.** (3) F, S

Continuation of SOC 501. Prerequisite: SOC 501.

**SOC 503 Sociology as a Profession I.** (1) F

Becoming and working as a sociologist, including how to write a vita, choose a thesis topic, or find dissertation data. Prerequisite: graduate Sociology major.

**SOC 504 Sociology as a Profession II.** (1) S

Becoming and working as a sociologist, including how to write a vita, choose a thesis topic, or find dissertation data. Prerequisite: graduate Sociology major.

**SOC 505 Applied Regression Analysis.** (3) F, SS

Multiple linear regression topics relevant to sociological data analysis. Computer applications. Prerequisites: SOC 390 (or equivalent); a proficiency examination.

**SOC 507 Social Statistics IIIA: Categorical Data Analysis.** (3) F

Logistic regression and related topics relevant to categorical data analysis in sociology. Computer applications. Prerequisite: SOC 505 or instructor approval.

**SOC 508 Social Statistics IIIB: Structural Equation Analysis.** (3) S

Structural equation models are taught using LISREL and other computer packages. Topics include multiple group analyses and ordinal endogenous variable models. Prerequisite: SOC 505 or instructor approval.

**SOC 509 Social Statistics IIIC: Event History Analysis.** (3) F, S  
Proportional hazards models and other methods for analyzing longitudinal data and establishing hazard rates of events for exploratory variables. Prerequisite: SOC 505 or equivalent.

**SOC 515 Studies of the Family.** (3) S  
Current developments in the study of marriage and the family. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**SOC 585 Development of Sociology.** (3) F  
Major sociological theorists, including Durkheim, Weber, Marx, Parsons, Merton, Dahrendorf, Homans, and Mead. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**SOC 586 Contemporary Sociological Theory.** (3) S  
Analysis of major theories, including structural-functional, conflict, social exchange, symbolic interaction, and role theory. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**SOC 587 Contemporary Issues in Sociology.** (3) S  
Philosophy of social science. Contemporary issues in sociological theory and methods. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**SOC 588 Methodological Issues in Sociology.** (3) S  
Basic methodological issues in the application of scientific methods to the study of human social life. Emphasis on limited number of major works, with contrasting approaches to issues.

---

## Department of Speech and Hearing Science

**David Ingram**  
*Chair*  
(LL A145) 480/965-2374  
[www.asu.edu/clas/shs](http://www.asu.edu/clas/shs)

---

### PROFESSORS

S. BACON, CASE, DORMAN, D. INGRAM,  
LAPOINTE, WILCOX

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

LISS, SINEX

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

AZUMA, HADLEY, RISPOLI, SHARMA

### CLINICAL PROFESSOR

MATHY

### CLINICAL ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

C. BACON, BROWN, MINTZ, REMSON

### CLINICAL ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

COOK, K. INGRAM, WEXLER

### LECTURERS

BEAL-GEVARTER, BIGWOOD, HOWARD, NEUMANN,  
O'BRIEN, QUINN, RIGGS

## SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Speech and Hearing Science consists of 45 semester hours of speech and hearing science courses emphasizing the developmental and scientific aspects of language, speech, and hearing. The following courses, or their approved equivalents, are required:

SHS 250	Introduction to Phonetics .....	3
SHS 310	Anatomical and Physiological Bases of Speech .....	3

SHS 311	Physical and Physiological Bases of Hearing .....	3
SHS 367	Language Science <i>SB</i> .....	3
SHS 375	Speech Science .....	3
SHS 376	Psychoacoustics .....	3
SHS 384	Hearing Disorders .....	3
SHS 401	Introduction to Audiologic Evaluation .....	3
SHS 402	Modifying Communicative Behavior .....	3
SHS 431	Developmental Speech Disorders .....	3
SHS 450	Observation .....	1
SHS 465	Speech and Language Acquisition <i>SB</i> .....	3
SHS 470	Developmental Language Disorders .....	3
SHS 496	Aural Rehabilitation .....	3
Total .....		40

The remaining speech and hearing science courses to complete the major are determined by the students in consultation with an advisor. A list of approved electives is available through the department. Supporting courses from related fields must include the following or their equivalents:

BIO 201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I <i>S2</i> .....	4
MAT 170	Precalculus <i>N1</i> .....	3
PGS 101	Introduction to Psychology <i>SB</i> .....	3
PHY 101	Introduction to Physics <i>S1/S2</i> .....	4
PSY 230	Introduction to Statistics <i>N2</i> .....	3
Total .....		17

PSY 290 Research Methods (4) is strongly recommended.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Speech and Hearing Science offer programs leading to the M.S. degree in Communication Disorders and Ph.D. degree in Speech and Hearing Science. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

### SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE (SHS)

**SHS 105 Introduction to Human Communication Disorders.** (3) F, S

Introduction to hearing, language, and speech problems in children and adults. Lecture, demonstration.

**SHS 174 American Sign Language I.** (4) F, S

Basic receptive/expressive conversational skills; basic grammar and syntax rules. Orientation to deafness and deaf culture. Lecture, drill, practice, dialogue, and discussion.

**SHS 175 American Sign Language II.** (4) F, S

Further development of receptive/expressive conversation skills in ASL; finger spelling. Continued exploration of deaf culture. Lecture, discussion, drill, practice. Prerequisite: SHS 174.

**SHS 250 Introduction to Phonetics.** (3) F

An introduction to English phonetics with emphasis on phonetic transcription, articulation, phonology, and disorders of speech.

**SHS 274 American Sign Language III.** (4) F, S

Continued development of fluency in ASL with an emphasis on more abstract concepts and the ability to narrate events. Lecture, discussion, drill, practice. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: SHS 175.

**SHS 275 American Sign Language IV.** (4) F, S

Further development of fluency in ASL with an emphasis on literature, folklore, and signing narratives with multiple characters. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: SHS 274.

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**SHS 310 Anatomical and Physiological Bases of Speech.** (3) F

A noncadaveric study of anatomical systems that underlie human speech and language, including respiration, phonation, articulation, and related nervous system processes. Prerequisite: BIO 201.

**SHS 311 Physical and Physiological Bases of Hearing.** (3) F

Study of the physical characteristics of sound and of the structure and function of the human auditory system. Prerequisites: BIO 201; PHY 101.

**SHS 320 Facilitating Speech and Language Development in Early Childhood.** (3) F, S

Speech and language development and strategies for facilitating communication skills in early childhood educational settings.

**SHS 367 Language Science.** (3) F

Normative aspects and integration of language structure, comprehension, and production in children and adults. *General Studies: SB.*

**SHS 375 Speech Science.** (3) F

Normative aspects of speech, hearing, and language. Prerequisites: SHS 310, 311.

**SHS 376 Psychoacoustics.** (3) S

Introduction to acoustics, cochlear anatomy and physiology, and the perception of sound. Prerequisite: SHS 311 or instructor approval.

**SHS 384 Hearing Disorders.** (3) S

Pathologies of the ear and associated peripheral and central hearing disorders: characteristics, management, and effects on communication. Prerequisites: SHS 311, 376.

**SHS 401 Introduction to Audiologic Evaluation.** (3) F

Measurement of the basic audiologic test battery, including audiograms, immittance, masking, and speech recognition. Prerequisites: SHS 311 and 376 and 384 *or* equivalents.

**SHS 402 Modifying Communicative Behavior.** (3) S

Principles and techniques of modifying speech and language behavior. Prerequisite: SHS 250 or equivalent.

**SHS 431 Developmental Speech Disorders.** (3) S

Introduction to the nature of articulation, fluency, resonance, and voice disorders in childhood. Prerequisites: SHS 250 and 310 *or* equivalents.

**SHS 450 Observation.** (1) F, S

Opportunity to obtain observation experience at the ASU Speech and Hearing Center or at external sites. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**SHS 465 Speech and Language Acquisition.** (3) S, SS

Speech and language development in the normal child. Prerequisite: SHS 367 *or* equivalent. *General Studies: SB.*

**SHS 470 Developmental Language Disorders.** (3) F

Introduction to the nature and treatment of language disorders in children. Prerequisite: SHS 465 or instructor approval.

**SHS 483 Professional Issues in Communication Disorders.** (3) F

Topics related to professional certification, accreditation, code of ethics, graduate education and other issues in speech-language pathology and audiology.

**SHS 485 Acquired Speech and Language Disorders.** (3) S

Introduction to acquired speech and language disorders across the lifespan. Prerequisites: SHS 250, 310.

**SHS 494 ST: Special Topics.** (3) F, S

Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Hearing Disorders
- (b) Research
- (c) Speech and Language Disorders

May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**SHS 496 Aural Rehabilitation.** (3) S

Approaches to aural rehabilitation of children and adults. Introduction to educational audiology and assistive listening devices. Prerequisites: SHS 375 and 376 and 401 *or* equivalents.

**SHS 501 Introduction to Audiologic Evaluation.** (3) F

Measurement of the basic audiologic test battery, including audiograms, immittance, masking, and speech recognition. Prerequisites: SHS 311 and 376 and 384 *or* equivalents.

**SHS 502 Differential Diagnosis for Audiology.** (4) F

Differential diagnosis of cochlear and retrocochlear disorders, and assessment of vestibular system. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 or equivalent.

**SHS 504 Hearing Aids.** (4) S

Operation, application and fitting of amplification devices for the hearing impaired. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 or equivalent.

**SHS 505 Computers and Current Technology in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology.** (3) F

Computer applications and current technology as applied to service administration and delivery in the fields of audiology and speech-language pathology. Lecture, lab.

**SHS 508 Pediatric Audiology.** (3) F

Audiologic assessment, screening, and development considerations for infants and young children. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 or equivalent.

**SHS 510 Advanced Hearing Science.** (3) N

Anatomical, physiological, and psychophysical aspects of audition. Prerequisite: SHS 376 or instructor approval.

**SHS 511 Auditory Perception by the Hearing Impaired.** (3) F

A study of how and why sensorineural hearing loss alters the perception of sound. Prerequisite: SHS 376 or instructor approval.

**SHS 512 Medical Aspects of Speech and Hearing.** (3) F

Correlation of history and physical findings with pathologic physiology and test results in speech and hearing abnormalities.

**SHS 515 Audiologic Instrumentation and Calibration.** (3) S

Electronic instruments used to produce, modify, and measure characteristics of sound. Measurement standards and methods for calibration of audiologic equipment. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 or equivalent.

**SHS 516 Auditory Evoked Potentials.** (4) S

Continuation of SHS 502, including electrophysiologic assessment of peripheral and central auditory nervous system. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: SHS 502.

**SHS 545 Speech Perception by the Hearing Impaired.** (3) F

Speech perceptual problems of the hearing impaired including those who have cochlear implants. Prerequisite: SHS 375 or instructor approval.

**SHS 552 Otoacoustic Emissions as a Diagnostic Tool.** (3) F

Study of the types of otoacoustic emissions, their theoretical implications and application to clinical diagnostics. Lecture, discussion, lab. Prerequisite: SHS 376 or instructor approval.

**SHS 555 Cochlear Implants.** (3) S

Current status of cochlear implant research and development. Prerequisites: SHS 504 and 545 *or* instructor approval.

**SHS 565 Speech and Language Acquisition.** (3) S

Speech and language development in the normal child. Prerequisite: SHS 367 or equivalent.

**SHS 566 Psychology of Language.** (3) S

The psycholinguistic study of the production and comprehension of language across the lifespan.

**SHS 567 Neural Bases of Communication Disorders.** (3) F

Neuroscience and its application to matters of normal and disordered communication. Pre- or corequisite: SHS 310 or equivalent.

**SHS 570 Communication Disorders and Multicultural Populations.** (3) S

Study of racial and ethnic biases and the communication behaviors and disorders in various cultural groups.

**SHS 571 Augmentative Communication and Language Programming.** (3) S

Focus on individuals across the age span who are or who are at risk for being unable to communicate with spoken language. Lecture, lab.

**SHS 572 Language Assessment and Intervention in Early Childhood.** (3) F

Focus on the birth to 5-year-old population who are at risk for or have communication and language disabilities. Prerequisite: SHS 470 or equivalent.

**SHS 573 Language Assessment and Intervention with School-Age Populations.** (3) S

Focus on later language development, linguistic demands of academic settings, assessment and intervention strategies for older children and adolescents. Prerequisite: SHS 565 or equivalent.

**SHS 574 Fluency Disorders and Treatment.** (3) F

Phenomena, etiology, assessment, and theories of stuttering are presented, followed by various treatment procedures for children and adults who stutter. Prerequisite: SHS 431 or equivalent.

**SHS 575 Aphasia and Related Neurogenic Language Disorders.** (3) S

Assessment and treatment of acquired neurolinguistic impairment. Prerequisite: SHS 567.

**SHS 576 Neuromotor Speech Disorders.** (3) S

Evaluation and treatment of the dysarthrias and apraxia of speech. Emphasis on acquired adult disorders.

**SHS 577 Craniofacial Disorders of Communication.** (3) S, SS

Communication disorders related to anomalies of the craniofacial structures, including orofacial clefting of the lip and palate. Prerequisite: SHS 310 or equivalent.

**SHS 578 Disorders of Voice.** (3) S

Communication disorders related to dysfunction of the phonatory and resonance systems of voice production, assessment, and treatment. Prerequisite: SHS 310 or instructor approval.

**SHS 579 Feeding and Swallowing Disorders Across the Lifespan.**

(3) F

Focus on individuals across the age span who have feeding and/or swallowing disorders. Assessment and treatment strategies are presented. Prerequisite: SHS 567.

**SHS 580 Clinical Practicum.** (1–6) F, S, SS

Supervised practicum in audiology or speech-language pathology. 1 hour staffing and 3 hours of client contact per week per hour of credit. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: instructor approval; student must not have provisional admission status.

**SHS 581 Right Hemisphere Syndrome, Traumatic Brain Injury, and Dementia.** (3) F

Study of the nature, characteristics, and clinical management of cognitive and communicative impairments accompanying right hemisphere damage, TBI, and dementia. Prerequisite: SHS 567.

**SHS 582 Differential Diagnosis of Communication Disorders.** (3) S

Procedures for assessing speech/language disorders in children and adults. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisites: SHS 250 and 310 and 465 and 567 or equivalents.

**SHS 584 Internship.** (1–6) F, S, SS

Off-campus directed experiences in audiology or speech-language pathology. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: SHS 580; student must consult with coordinator before registration.

**SHS 585 Articulation and Phonology: Assessment and Intervention.** (3) S

Assessment and treatment of developmental articulation and phonological disorders. Prerequisites: SHS 250 and 310 or equivalents.

**SHS 591 Seminar.** (3) F, S, SS

Selected topics regularly offered:

- (a) Autism and Pervasive Language Disorders
- (b) Multiply Handicapped Child

**SHS 596 Aural Rehabilitation.** (3) S

Approaches to aural rehabilitation in children and adults. Introduction to educational audiology and assistive listening devices. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 or equivalent.

---

## Women's Studies Program

Mary Logan Rothschild

*Director*

(EC A209) 480/965-2358

[www.asu.edu/clas/womens\\_studies](http://www.asu.edu/clas/womens_studies)

---

**CORE FACULTY**

Professor: Rothschild;

Associate Professors: Ferraro, Hibner Koblitz;

Assistant Professors: Klingler, Lind, Scheiner; Academic

Professional: Hopkins

**AFFILIATED FACULTY****Anthropology**

Professor: Koss-Chiono; Associate Professor: Brandt;

Assistant Professor: Wolfthal

**Art**

Professors: Codell, Magenta;

Associate Professors: Fahlman, Schleif

**Art History**

Assistant Professor: Wolfthal

**Chicana and Chicano Studies**

Professor: Ruiz

**Communication**

Professor: Valentine;

Associate Professors: Carlson, Nakayama;

Assistant Professors: Flores, Kent

**Education**

Associate Professor: Guzzeti

**Educational Media and Computers**

Associate Professor: Mclsaac

**English**

Professors: Lightfoot, Nilsen, Rhodes, Richard;

Associate Professors: Adams, DeLamotte, Gutierrez,

Horan, Morgan, Sensibar; Assistant Professors: McCabe,

Pritchard, Tohe; Lecturer: Obermeier

**Exercise Science and Physical Education**

Professor: Wells; Assistant Professor: Swan

**Family Resources and Human Development**

Associate Professor: Martin

**Geography**

Professor: Burns

**Health Administration and Policy**

Professor: Kronenfeld

**History**

Professors: Fuchs, Giffin, Lavrin, Rothschild, Ruiz, Warnicke;

Associate Professor: Stoner;

Assistant Professors: Gray, Gullet, Hendricks

**Justice Studies**

Professor: Jurik; Associate Professors: Romero, Zatz;

Assistant Professor: Menjivar

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.

**Languages and Literatures**

Professors: Ahern, Foster, Losse;  
Assistant Professors: Choi, Galindo,  
Gruzinska, Orlich, Rees; Instructor: Goodman

**Management**

Associate Professor: Cook

**Music**

Associate Professor: Williamson

**Nursing**

Associate Professor: Kenney; Assistant Professor: Boychuk

**Philosophy**

Associate Professor: McGregor

**Political Science**

Associate Professor: Dantico

**Psychology**

Professors: Bernstein, Chassin, Eisenburg, Russo;  
Associate Professor: Saenz

**Psychology in Education**

Professors: Hackett, Kerr; Associate Professor: Moore

**Recreation Management and Tourism**

Professor: Allison

**Religious Studies**

Assistant Professor: Fessenden

**Social Work**

Professor: Coudroglou; Assistant Professor: Hurdle

**Sociology**

Professors: Gordon, Laner, Miller-Loessi, Weitz;  
Associate Professor: Benin; Assistant Professor: Agadjanian

**Theatre**

Professor: Knapp

The Women's Studies Program is an interdisciplinary university program housed in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Information on faculty affiliation is provided for reference.

**WOMEN'S STUDIES—B.A. OR B.S.**

The B.A. or B.S. degree in Women's Studies consists of 45 semester hours, of which 33 must be taken from WST or WSH prefixes or from other prefixes designated as part of the major. The other 12 must be in closely related fields chosen in consultation with an academic advisor. At least 36 of the 45 semester hours required for the major must be completed in upper-division courses. In addition, for the B.S. degree, students must complete six hours in statistics, computer science, or quantitative research methods. This sequence must be approved by the Women's Studies Program advisor.

**Required Courses.** Students must complete the following courses:

WST 100 Women and Society <i>SB, C</i> .....	3
or WST 300 Women in Contemporary Society <i>SB, C</i> (3)	
WST 377 Creation of Feminist Consciousness <i>LI, C</i> .....	3
WST 378 Contemporary Feminist Theory <i>LI, C</i> .....	3
WST 484 Internship .....	3
WST 498 PS: Theoretical Issues in Women's Studies <i>L2</i> .....	3
Total .....	15

Students must also complete two other courses: (1) an upper-division course that provides a humanities or fine arts perspective on the lives and contributions of women; and (2) an upper-division course on women in non-Western societies or a course on minority or ethnic women in American society.

A list of approved courses is available each term in the program office.

No course may be used to satisfy more than one requirement.

**Electives in Closely Related Fields.** Majors must complete 12 hours of courses in fields closely related to women's studies, one of which must be an upper-division course that provides a historical perspective on the lives and contributions of women. These courses may be used to satisfy the general education requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

**MINOR IN WOMEN'S STUDIES**

The Women's Studies minor consists of 18 semester hours. The following courses are required:

WST 100 Women and Society <i>SB, C</i> .....	3
or WST 300 Women in Contemporary Society <i>SB, C</i> (3)	
An upper-division course in feminist theory.....	3
Total .....	6

Twelve additional hours of approved women's studies courses must be taken after consultation with a women's studies advisor.

Students pursuing a minor must register at least one semester before graduation and are encouraged to meet with the women's studies academic advisor early in their course of studies.

**CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN WOMEN'S STUDIES**

The certificate program is equivalent to an interdisciplinary minor, consisting of 21 semester hours. Students pursuing a certificate must consult with the women's studies advisor. See "Women's Studies," page 333, for a description of the certificate program.

**GRADUATE STUDIES**

Although the Women's Studies Program does not offer a graduate degree, it is possible to pursue a graduate degree in some existing programs with a thesis or dissertation topic related to women's studies. Information on such programs can be obtained from the Women's Studies Program office.

**COURSES IN WOMEN'S STUDIES**

Additional courses appear as Special Topics and vary semester to semester. A list of approved interdisciplinary courses that count toward the 36 hours of requirements for Women's Studies is available each term in the program office.

**WOMEN'S STUDIES (WSH)**

**WSH 413 Lesbian Culture: Images and Realities.** (3) S  
Explores aspects of lesbian experience from sociological, psychological, historical, political, and literary critical perspectives. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, C.*

**WSH 464 Voices and Visions.** (3) F, S

Explores the contributions of visionary women in the humanities, varying from semester to semester. Repeat credit for different topics. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, C.*

**WSH 470 Women and Popular Culture.** (3) S

An interdisciplinary examination of how gender is constructed in popular cultural forms. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval. *General Studies: HU, C.*

**WOMEN'S STUDIES (WST)****WST 100 Women and Society.** (3) F, S

Interdisciplinary introduction examining critical issues in women's studies. Not open to students who have credit for WST 300. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**WST 300 Women in Contemporary Society.** (3) F, S, SS

Intensive interdisciplinary examination of such topics as gender roles, work, education, sexuality, politics, health, and law. Not open to students who have credit for WST 100. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**WST 313 Women and Sexuality.** (3) F, S

Explores feminist theories about women's sexuality and the relationship of these theories and related research to women's experience. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300.

**WST 372 Women in Judaism.** (3) S

A study of the legal, social, and cultural status of Jewish women in various historical and contemporary societies. Cross-listed as REL 373. Credit is allowed only for REL 373 or WST 372.

**WST 373 Latina/Chicana Issues.** (3) F, S

Course examines the roles Mexican American, Chicana, and/or Latina immigrant women play historically, socially, and politically in the United States. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**WST 375 Women and Social Change.** (3) S

Combines research and theory on a contemporary social problem with a community action experience focusing on women's social change initiatives. Lecture, field placement. *General Studies: C.*

**WST 377 Creation of Feminist Consciousness.** (3) F, S, SS

Explores the development of feminist theory from its roots to 1960. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300. *General Studies: L1, C.*

**WST 378 Contemporary Feminist Theory.** (3) F, S, SS

Contemporary feminist theories and exploration of the intersection of gender, race, ethnicity, and class through critical analysis. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300. *General Studies: L1, C.*

**WST 380 Gender, Race, and Class.** (3) SS

Cultural diversity, class, and gender issues in American social life are explored. Lecture, seminar, analysis papers, and writing. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**WST 457 Women in Developing Countries.** (3) F

Economic, sociopolitical, and demographic contexts for understanding women's roles related to health, family, work, education, and community in developing countries. Prerequisite: 6 hours of social science credit or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, G.*

**WST 460 Women and the Body.** (3) F

An interdisciplinary look at how representations of woman as body permeate culture and affect a woman's sense of self. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval. *General Studies: SB, C.*

**WST 484 Internship.** (1–3) A

Practical experience to enhance the academic perspectives that emerge from women's studies instruction. Prerequisite: preapproval by internship coordinator required.

**WST 498 PS: Theoretical Issues in Women's Studies.** (3) A

Reading and research on important theoretical issues in women's studies. *General Studies: L2.*

---

**NOTE:** For the General Studies requirement, courses, and codes (such as L1, N3, C, and H), see "General Studies," page 85. For graduation requirements, see "University Graduation Requirements," page 81. For an explanation of additional omnibus courses offered but not listed in this catalog, see "Classification of Courses," page 58.